

ty of mind is by degrees ang-  
 continues to increase, if the  
 can considerable, until the delir-  
 iation is produced; which is  
 from spirituous liquors, is  
 different conditions with dif-  
 ferent degrees, more ge-

given a particular detail of any experiments  
 in its support, has totally omitted any ac-  
 count of the state of the pulse during the  
 first half hour\*: although, as sufficiently  
 appears from those above related, its fre-  
 quency is during that period, more aug-  
 mented than during any other, and indeed

275

# KING'S *College* LONDON

---

Beckmann

*Library*

*A history of inventions and...*

1797

GHP3 T15. BEC

200912927 6



KING'S COLLEGE LONDON



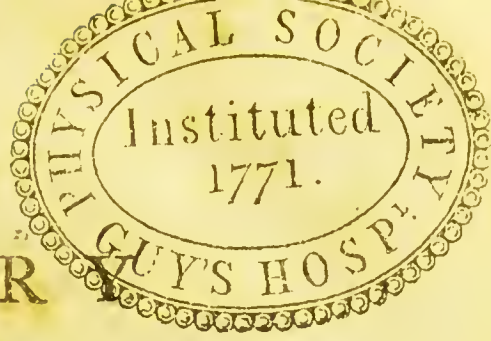






Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

[https://archive.org/details/b21299808\\_0003](https://archive.org/details/b21299808_0003)



A  
HISTOR

OF

INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES.

---

BY JOHN BECKMANN,

*Public Professor of Economy in the University of Gottingen.*

---

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN,

BY WILLIAM JOHNSTON.

---

VOL. III.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. BELL, NO. 148, OXFORD-STREET.

---

M.DCC.XCVII.

603414

CHPS TIS-BEC





---

---

## CONTENTS OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

---

	Page
<b>GARDEN-FLOWERS</b> —      —	I
<i>Lending-houses</i> —      —      —	12
<i>Chemical names of metals</i> —      —	53
<i>Zinc</i> —      —      —	71
<i>Book-censors</i> —      —      —	99
<i>Exclusive privilege for printing books</i> —	116
<i>Catalogues of books</i> —      —	125
<i>Aurum fulminans</i> —      —      —	135
<i>Carp</i> —      —      —      —	140
<i>Camp-mil's</i> —      —      —	160
<i>Mirrors</i> —      —      —	164
<i>Glass-cutting. Etching on glass</i> —	221
<i>Soap</i> —      —      —	239
<i>Madder</i> —      —      —	271
<i>Fugglers</i> —      —      —	282
<i>Camel</i> —      —      —	337
<i>Artificial ice. Cooling liquors</i> —	344
<i>Hydrometer</i> —      —      —	380
<i>Lighting of streets</i> —      —	403
<i>Night-watch</i> —      —      —	425
<i>Leaf-skeletons</i> —      —	443
<i>Bills of exchange</i> —      —      —	460

E R R A T A.

V O L. III.

- Page 6, line 12, *for* Codrus *read* Cordus.  
P. 134, l. 17, *for* third part, *read* fourth part.  
P. 297, l. 8, *for* popes, *read* priests.  
P. 306, in the epigram from Petronius, last line but two, *for* Ex  
*read* Et.  
P. 385, last line, *for* This instrument, *read* This part of the instru-  
ment.

---

# HISTORY

OF

## INVENTIONS.

---

### GARDEN - FLOWERS.

**M**OST of the flowers introduced into our gardens, and now cultivated either on account of their beauty, or the pleasantness of their smell, have been procured from plants which grew wild, and which have been changed, or, according to the opinion of florists, improved, by the art of the gardener. The greater part of them however came originally from distant countries, where they grow, in as great perfection as ours; without the assistance of man. Though we often find mention of flowers in the works of the Greeks and the Romans, it appears that they were contented with those only which grew in their neighbourhood. I do not remember to have read that they ever took the trouble to form gardens for the particular purpose of

rearing in them foreign flowers or plants. But even supposing that I may be mistaken, for I do not pretend to have examined this subject very minutely, I think I may with great probability venture to assert, that the modern taste for flowers came from Persia to Constantinople, and was imported thence to Europe, for the first time, in the sixteenth century. At any rate, we find that the greater part of the productions of our flower-gardens were conveyed to us by that channel. Clusius and his friends, in particular, contributed very much to excite this taste; and the new plants brought from both the Indies by the travellers who then continued still more frequently to visit these countries, tended to increase it. That period also produced some skilful gardeners, who carried on a considerable trade with the roots and seeds of flowers; and these likewise assisted to render it more general. Among these were John and Vespasian Robin, gardeners to Henry IV of France \*, and Emanuel Sweert, gardener to the emperor Rodolphus II †, from whom the botanists of that time procured many rarities, as appears from different passages of their works. As this taste for flowers prevails more at present than at any former period, a short history of some of the objects of it may not be disagreeable, perhaps, to many of my readers.

\* See Haller's *Bibliotheca botan.* i. p. 398.

† *Ibid.* i. 411.



Simon de Tovar, a Spanish physician, brought the tuberose to Europe before the year 1594 from the East Indies, where it grows wild in Java and Ceylon, and sent some roots of it to Bernard Paludanus \*, who first made the flower publicly known, in his annotations on Linschoten's voyage †. The full tuberose was first procured from seed by one Le Cour, at Leyden, who kept them scarce for some years, by destroying the roots, that they might not become common ‡. The propagation of them in most countries is attended with difficulties; but in Italy, Sicily, and Spain, it requires no trouble; and at present the Genoese send a great many roots to England, Holland, and Germany. The oldest botanists classed them among the hyacinths, and their modern name *polianthes tuberosa* was given them by Linnæus in *Hortus Cliffortianus*.

The auricula, *primula auricula*, grows wild among the long moss covered with snow, on the confines of Switzerland and Steyermark ||, whence it was brought to our gardens, where, by art and accident, it has produced more varieties than any other

\* Papons Reise durch die Provence. Leipzig 1783, 8vo. p. 332.

† Navigatio et itinerarium in Orientalem Indiam. Hagæ 1599, fol.

‡ Miller's Gärtner-Lexicon, iii. p. 633.

|| Haller, Histor. Stirpium, i. p. 272. n. 612.

species of flower. I do not know who first transplanted it from its native soil. Pluche \* says only that some roots were pulled up by Walloon merchants, and carried to Brussels. This much, at any rate, is certain, that it was first cultivated with care by the Flemings, who were very successful in propagating it. Professor Weismantel, who deserves to be ranked amongst the principal writers on flowers †, says, that the auricula was described and celebrated by Ovid, Pliny, and Columella; but this I much doubt. The botanists even of the last century, who searched for plants in the works of the ancients with great diligence, and who took the liberty of making very bold assertions, were not able to find any name that would correspond with the auricula; for the conjecture of Fabius Columna, that it is the *alisma* of Dioscorides, is highly improbable, as that Grecian author extols his plant, which was fond of water, on account of its medicinal virtues only. In the time of Clusius, most of the varieties of the auricula were scarce.

The common fritillary, or chequered lily, *fritillaria meleagris*, was first observed in some parts of France, Hungary, Italy, and other warm countries, and introduced into gardens about the middle of

\* Schauplatz der natur, ii. p. 49.

† Des Blumisten zweyter theil. Erfurt 1783, 8vo. p. 5.

the sixteenth century. At first it was called *lilium variegatum*; but Noel Capperon, an apothecary at Orleans, who collected a great many scarce plants, gave it the name of *fritillaria*, because the red or reddish-brown spots of the flower form regular squares, much like those of a chess-board. It was first called *meleagris* by Dodonæus, because the feathers of that fowl are variegated almost in the same manner \*.

The roots of the magnificent crown imperial, *fritillaria imperialis*, were about the middle of the sixteenth century brought from Persia to Constantinople, and were carried thence to the Emperor's garden at Vienna, from which they were dispersed all over Europe. This flower was first known by the Persian name *tusac*, until the Italians gave it that of *corona imperiale* †, or crown imperial. I have somewhere read, that it has been imagined that the figure of it is to be found represented on coins of Herod, and that, on this account, it has been considered as the lily so much celebrated in the Scripture.

The Persian lily, *fritillaria Persica*, which is nearly related to it, was made known almost about the same time. The bulbs or roots were brought

\* Clusii Hist. plant. ii. p. 154.

† Clusii Hist. plant. i. p. 128. Dodonæi Pempt. p. 202.

from Susa to Constantinople, and for that reason it was formerly called *lilium Susianum* \*.

African and French marygolds, *tagetes crecta* and *patula*, were, according to the account of Dodonæus and others, brought from Africa to Europe, at the time when the emperor Charles V carried his arms against Tunis. This however is improbable; for these plants are indigenous in South America, and were known to botanists before that period under the name of *caryophyllus Indicus*, from which is derived the French appellation *oeillet d'Inde*. Codrus calls them, from their native country, *tanacetum Peruvianum* †.

Among the most beautiful ornaments of our gardens, is the bella-donna lily, *amaryllis formosissima*, the flower of which, composed of six petals, is of a deep-red colour, and in a strong light, or when the sun shines upon it, has an agreeable yellow lustre like gold. The first roots of it ever seen in Europe were procured in 1593, on board a ship which had returned from South America, by Simon de Tovar, a physician at Seville. In the year following, he sent a description of the flower to Clusius; and as he had at the same time sent

\* Clusii Hist. plant. p. 130.

† Dodonæi Florum historia, p. 62. Bauhini Histor. plant. iii. 1. p. 98.



some roots to Bernard Paludanus, and count d'Aremberg, the former sent a dried flower, and the latter an accurate drawing of it to Clusius, who published it in 1601 \*. One of the Robins gave in 1608 a larger and more correct figure, which was afterwards copied by Bry, Parkinson, and Rudbeke; but a complete description, with a good engraving, was published in 1742, by Linnæus †, who in 1737 gave to that genus the name by which they are known at present ‡. Sweert, Bauhin, and Rudbeke, are evidently mistaken in assigning the East Indies as the original country of this plant; and Broke ||, who was not a botanist, but only a florist, is equally wrong in making it a native of the Levant. Tovar received it from South America, where it was found by Plumier and Barrere, and at a later period by Thiery de Menonville also §. At first it was classed with the narcissus, and it was afterwards called *lilio-narcissus*, because its flower resembled that of the lily, and its roots those of the narcissus. It was named *flos-Jacobæus*, because some imagined

\* Hist. plantar. i. p. 157.

† Abhandlungen der Schwedischen Akademie, iv. p. 116.

‡ Hortus Cliffort. p. 135.

|| Beobachtungen von einigen blumen. Leipzig 1769, 8vo.

§ Barrere, Hist. naturelle de la France Equinoxiale, spec. 8. Traité de la culture du Nopal, par Thiery de Menonville. Au Cap-François 1787, 8vo.

that they discovered in it a likeness to the badge of the knights of the order of St. James in Spain, whose founder, in the fourteenth century, could not indeed have been acquainted with this beautiful amaryllis.

Another species of this genus is the Guernsey lily, *amaryllis Sarniensis*, which in the magnificence of its flower is not inferior to the former. This plant was brought from Japan, where it was found by Kæmpfer \*, and also by Thunberg †, who visited that country about twenty years ago. It was first cultivated in the beginning of the seventeenth century in the garden of John Morin, at Paris, where it blowed, for the first time, on the 7th of October 1634. It was then made known by Jacob Cornutus, under the name of *narcissus Japonicus flore rubro* ‡. After this it was again noticed by John Ray || an Englishman, in 1665, who

\* Amœnitat. exoticæ, p. 872.

† Flora Japonica, p. 132. The author says that the Japanese consider the bulbs as poisonous.

‡ Inter omnes narcissos, qui hæcenus inveni apud nos extiterunt, prima, ut arbitror, auctoritas nobilissimo huic generi debetur, quod paucis abhinc annis ex Japonia allatum, strenui admodum et nullis sumptibus parentis viri Johannis Morini cultura, tandem in florem profuit septimo mensis Octobris, anno Dom. 1634. *Jac. Cornuti Canadensium plantarum aliarumque nondum editarum historia.* Paris 1635, 4to. p. 157.

|| A complete Florilege, furnished with all the requisites belonging to a florist. London 1665, fol. lib. i. cap. 10, p. 74.

called

called it the *Guernsey lily*, which name it still very properly bears. A ship returning from Japan was wrecked on the coast of Guernsey, and a number of the bulbs of this plant, which were on board, being cast on shore, took root in that sandy soil. As they soon increased and produced beautiful flowers, they were observed by the inhabitants, and engaged the attention of Mr. Hatton, the governor's son, whose botanical knowledge is highly spoken of by Ray, and who sent roots of them to several of his friends who were fond of cultivating curious plants \*. Of this elegant flower Dr. Douglass gave a description and figure in a small treatise published in 1725 †, which is quoted by Linnæus in his *Bibliotheca*, but not by Haller.

\* Ejus radices ex Japonica allatæ, et ex nave naufraga, Batavica an Anglica incertum, ejedæ in littus arenosum insulæ Guernsey;—ibi, inquam, bulbi incuria projecti in litus arenosum, inter sparta maritima, et vento fortiore arenam eo pellente, quædum prædicti bulbi tecti post aliquot annos summa cum admiratione flores rutilos amplos et elegantes sponte dedere. Hoc flore detecto, aliquot annis postea radices plurimas communicavit botanicis et elegantium florum cultoribus dominus Carolus Hatton, filius natus secundus nobilissimi viri Christophori Hatton, baronis de Hatton, et insulæ Guernsey prædictæ gubernatoris. *Rob. Morisoni Plantarum historia*, pars secunda, Oxonii 1680, fol. sect. 4, p. 367.

† *Lilium Sarniense*, or a Description of the Guernsey lily. To which is added the botanical dissection of the coffee-berry. By Dr. James Douglass, London 1725. fol. *Linnæi Bibliotheca botanica*. Halæ 1747, 8vo. p. 32.

Of

Of the numerous genus of the ranunculus, florists, to speak in a botanical sense, have obtained a thousand different kinds \*; for, according to the manner in which they are distinguished by gardeners, the varieties are infinite and increase almost every summer, as those with half-full flowers bear seed which produces plants that from time to time divide themselves into new kinds that exhibit greater or uncommon beauties. The principal part of them, however, and those most esteemed were brought to us from the Levant. Some were carried from that part of the world so early as in the time of the Crusades; but most of them have been introduced into Europe from Constantinople since the end of the sixteenth century, particularly the Persian ranunculus †, the varieties of which, if I am not mistaken, hold at present the first rank. Clusius describes both the single and the full flowers as new rarities ‡. This flower was in the highest repute during the time of Mahomet IV. His Grand Vizir, Cara Mustapha, well known by his hatred against the Christians and the siege of Vienna in 1683, wishing to turn the Sultan's thoughts to some milder amusement than that of the chase, for which he had a strong passion, diverted his attention to flowers; and, as he re-

\* Millers Gärtner-Lexicon, iii. p. 761.

† Ranunculus Asiaticus Linnæi.

‡ Histor. plant. rar. i. p. 247.



marked that the Emperor preferred the ranunculus to all others, he wrote to the different Pachas throughout the whole kingdom to send him seeds or roots of the most beautiful kinds. The Pachas of Candia, Cyprus, Aleppo and Rhodes paid most regard to this request; and the elegant flowers which they transmitted to court were shut up in the Seraglio as unfortunate offerings to the voluptuousness of the Sultan, till some of them, by the force of money, were at length freed from their imprisonment. The ambassadors from the European courts, in particular, made it their business to procure roots of as many kinds as they could, which they sent to their different sovereigns. Marseilles, which at that period carried on the greatest trade to the Levant, received on this account these flowers very early, and a person there, of the name of Malaval, is said to have contributed very much to disperse them all over Europe \*.

\* Tournefort, Voyage du Levant, vol. ii. p. 15. *Traité des renoncules* (par D'Ardene), Paris 1746, 8vo.; and an extract from it in *Hamburg. magazin*, i. p. 596. *Pluche, Schauplatz der natur*, i. p. 71.

## LENDING-HOUSES.

IT appears singular to us, at present, that it should have been once considered unlawful to receive interest for lent money; but this circumstance will excite no wonder when the reason of it is fully explained. The different occupations by which one can maintain a family without robbery and without war, were at early periods neither so numerous nor so productive as in modern times; and those who borrowed money required it only for immediate use, to relieve their necessities or to procure the conveniencies of life; and those who advanced it to such indigent persons did so either through benevolence or friendship. The case now is widely different. With the assistance of borrowed money people enter into business, and carry on trades, from which by their abilities, diligence, or good fortune, so much profit arises that they soon acquire more than is requisite for their daily support; and under these circumstances the lender may, undoubtedly, receive for the beneficial use of his money a certain remuneration, especially as he himself might have employed it to advantage; and as by lending it he runs the risk of losing either the whole or a part of his

his capital, or at least of not receiving it again so soon as he may have occasion for it.

Lending on interest, therefore, must have become more usual in proportion as trade, manufactures and the arts were extended ; or as the art of acquiring money by money became more common : but it long continued to be detested, because the ancient abhorrence against it was by an improper construction of the Mosaic law converted into a religious prejudice \*, which, like many other prejudices more pernicious, was strengthened and confirmed by severe papal laws. The people, however, who often devise means to render the faults of their legislators less hurtful, concealed this practice by various inventions, so that neither the borrower nor lender could be punished, nor the giving and receiving of interest be prevented. As it was of more benefit than prejudice to trade, the impolicy of the prohibition became always more apparent ; it was known that the new-invented usurious arts under which it was privately followed would occasion greater evils than those which had been apprehended from lending on interest publicly ; it was perceived also that the Jews, who were not affected by papal maledictions, foreign-

\* J. D. Michaelis *Differtatio de mente et ratione legis Mosaicæ usuram prohibentis*, in *Syntagma commentationum*, ii. p. 9 ; and his *Mosaisches recht*. iii. p. 86.

ers, and a few natives who had neither religion nor conscience, and whom the Church wished least of all to favour, were those principally enriched by it.

In no place was this inconvenience more felt than at the Romish court, even at a time when it boasted of divine infallibility ; and nowhere was more care employed to remove it. A plan, therefore, was at length devised, by which the evil, as was supposed, would be banished. A capital was collected from which money was to be lent to the poor for a certain period on pledges without interest. This idea was indeed not new ; for such establishments had long before been formed and supported by humane princes. The emperor Augustus, we are told, converted into a fund the surplus of the money which arose to the State from the confiscated property of criminals, and lent sums from it, without interest, to those who could pledge value equal to double the amount \*. Tiberius also advanced a large capital, from which those were supplied with money for three years, who could give security on lands equivalent to twice the value †. Alexander Severus reduced the interest

\* Quoties ex damnatorum bonis pecunia superflueret, usum ejus gratuitum iis qui cavere in duplum possent, ad certum tempus indulgit. *Sueton. Vita Augusti*, cap. 41.

† Tulit opem Cæsar, disposito per menses millies sestertio, factaque mutuandi copia sine usuris per triennium, si debitor populo



interest of money by lending money at a low rate, and advancing sums to the poor without interest to purchase lands, and agreeing to receive payment from the produce of them \*.

These examples of the ancients were followed in modern Italy. In order to collect money, the Popes conferred upon those who would contribute towards that object a great many fictitious advantages, which at any rate cost them nothing. By bulls and holy water they dispensed indulgences and eternal salvation; they permitted burdensome vows to be converted into donations to lending-houses; and authorized the rich who advanced them considerable sums to disinherit such of their children as were unmarried. As an establishment of this kind required a great many servants, they endeavoured to procure these also on the same conditions; and they offered, besides the abovenien-

pulo in duplum prædiis cavisset. Sic resecta fides, et paulatim privati quoque creditores reperti. *Taciti Annal.* vi. 17, p. 361. Publice munificentiam bis omnino exhibuit: proposito millies HS. gratuito in triennii tempus. *Sueton. Vita Tiberii*, cap. 48, p. 558. Tiberius rem fœnerariam temperavit, milliesque sesterium reipublicæ largitus est, quam pecuniam senatorii ordinis viri indigentibus sine usura ad tres annos mutuo darent. *Dio Cassius*, lviii. 21, p. 893.

\* Fœnus publicum trientarium exercuit, ita ut pauperibus plerisque sine usuris pecunias dederit ad agros emendos, reddendas de fructibus. *Ælius Lamprid. Vita Alex. Severi*, cap. 21, p. 528.

tioned



tioned benefits, a great many others not worth notice, to those who would engage to discharge gratis the business of their new undertaking; but in cases of necessity they were to receive a moderate salary from the funds. This money was lent without interest for a certain time to the poor only, provided they could deposit proper pledges of sufficient value.

It was, however, soon observed that an establishment of this kind could neither be of extensive use nor of long duration. In order to prevent the secret lending of money, by the usurious arts which had begun to be practised, it was necessary that it should advance sums not only to those who were poor in the strictest sense of the word, but to those also who, to secure themselves from poverty, wished to undertake and carry on useful employments, and who for that purpose had need of capitals. However powerful the attractions might be, which, on account of the religious folly that then prevailed, induced people to make large contributions, they gradually lost their force, and the latter were lessened in proportion, especially as a spirit of reformation began soon after to break out in Germany, and to spread more and more into other countries. Even if a lending-house should not be exhausted by the maintenance of its servants, and various accidents that could not be guarded against, it was still necessary, at any rate, to bor-

row as much money at interest as would be sufficient to support the establishment. As it was impossible that it could relieve all the poor, the only method to be pursued was to prevent their increase, by encouraging trade, and by supplying those with money who wanted only a little to enable them to gain more, and who were in a condition and willing to pay a moderate interest. The pontiffs, therefore, at length resolved to allow the lending-houses to receive interest, not for the whole capitals which they lent, but only for a part, merely that they might raise as much money as might be sufficient to defray their expences; and they now, for the first time, adopted the long-established maxim, that those who enjoy the benefits should assist to bear the burthen—a maxim which very clearly proves the legality of interest. When this opening was once found, one step more only was necessary to put the lending-houses on that judicious footing on which they would in all probability have been put by the inventor himself, had he not been under the influence of prejudice. In order that they might have sufficient stock in hand, it was thought proper to give to those who should advance them money a moderate interest, which they prudently concealed by blending it with the unavoidable expences of the establishment, to which it indeed belonged, and which their debtors, by the practice a little before introduced,

VOL. III. C

duced, were obliged to make good. The lending-houses, therefore, gave and received interest. But that the odious name might be avoided, whatever interest was received, was said to be *pro indemnitate*; and this is the expression made use of in the papal bull.

All this, it must be confessed, was devised with much ingenuity: but persons of acuteness still discovered the concealed interest; and a violent contest soon arose respecting the legality of lending-houses, in which the greatest divines and jurists of the age took a part; and by which the old question, whether one might do any thing wicked, or establish interest, in order to effect good, was again revived and examined. Fortunately for the pontifical court, the folly of mankind was still so great that a bull was sufficient to suppress, or at least to silence, the spirit of enquiry. The Pope declared the holy mountains of piety, *sacri monti de pietà*, to be legal; and threatened those with his vengeance who dared to entertain any farther doubts on the subject. All the cities now hastened to establish lending-houses; and their example was at length followed in other countries. Such, in a general view, is the history of these establishments: I shall now confirm it by the necessary proofs.

When

When under the appellation of *lending-house* we understand a public establishment where any person can borrow money upon pledges, either for or without interest, we must not compare it to the *tabernæ argentariæ* or *mensæ numulariæ* of the Romans. These were banking-houses, at which the State and rich people caused their revenues to be paid, and on which they gave their creditors orders either to receive their debts in money, or to have the sums transferred in their own name, and to receive security for them. To assign over money and to pay money by a bill were called *perscribere* and *rescribere*; and an assignment or draft was called *attributio*. These *argentarii*, *mensarii*, *numularii*, *collybistæ* and *trapezitæ* followed the same employment, therefore, as our cashiers or bankers. The former, like the latter, dealt in exchanges and discount; and in the same manner also they lent from their capital on interest, and gave interest themselves, in order that they might receive a greater. Those who among the ancients were enemies to the lending of money on interest brought these people also into some disrepute; and the contempt entertained for them was probably increased by prejudice, though those *numarii* who were established by government as public cashiers held so exalted a rank that some of them became consuls. Such banking-houses occur in the Italian States in the middle ages, about the year 1377. They were called *apothecæ seu casanæ feneratoris*.



*ris* \*, and in Germany *wechselbanke*, banks of exchange ; but they were not lending-houses in the sense in which I here understand them.

Equally distinct also from lending-houses were those banks established in the fourteenth century, in many cities of Italy, such, for example, as Florence, in order to raise public loans. Those who advanced money on that account received an obligation and monthly interest, which on no pretext could be refused, even if the creditor had been guilty of any crime. These obligations were soon sold with advantage, but oftener with loss ; and the price of them rose and fell like that of the English stocks, but not so rapidly ; and theologists disputed whether one could with a safe conscience purchase an obligation at less than the current value, from a proprietor who was obliged to dispose of it for ready specie. If the State was desirous or under the necessity of repaying the money, it availed itself of that regale called by Leyser *regale falsæ monetæ*, and returned the capital in money of an inferior value. This establishment was confirmed, at least at Florence, by the Pontiff, who subjected those who should commit

Offervazioni istoriche di Dominico M. Manni circa i sigilli antichi dei secoli bassi, vol. xxvii. p. 86. The author here quotes from an ancient city-book the following passage : *Frausticus fenerator pro se et apotheca seu casana senoris, quam tenebat in via Quattro Pagoni, &c.*



any fraud in it, to ecclesiastical punishment and a fine, which was to be carried to the Papal treasury: but long before that period, [the republic of Genoa had raised a loan by mortgaging the public revenues. I have been more particular on this subject because Le Bret \* calls these banks very improperly lending-houses; and in order to shew to what a degree of perfection the princely art of contracting and paying debts was brought so early as the fourteenth century.

Those who have as yet determined the origin of lending-houses with the greatest exactness place it, as Dorotheus Ascianus, that is Matthias Zimmermann †, does, in the time of Pope Pius II or Paul II, who filled the papal chair from 1464 to 1471; and the reason for supposing it to have been under the pontificate of the latter is, because

\* Allgemeine Welthistorie, xlv. p. 10.

† This theologian, born at Eperies in Hungary, in 1625, was driven from his native country on account of his religion, and died superintendant at Meisse in 1689. He wrote, besides other works: *Dorothei Asciani Montes pietatis Romanenses historice, canonice et theologicæ detecti*. Lipsiæ 1670, 4to. This book is at present very scarce. I shall take this opportunity of mentioning also the following, because many who have written on lending-houses have quoted it, though they never saw it: *Montes pietatis Romanenses, das ist, die Berg der Fromkeit oder Gottesforcht in der Stadt Rom*. Durch Elychnium Gottlieb. Straßburg 1608, 8vo. It contains nothing of importance that may not be found in Ascianus.

Leo X, in his bull, which I shall quote afterwards, mentions that pope as the first who confirmed an establishment of this kind. As the above account did not appear to me satisfactory, and as I knew before that the oldest lending-houses in Italy were under the inspection of the Franciscans, I consulted the Annals of the Seraphic Order, with full expectation that this service would not be omitted in that work; and I indeed found in it more materials towards the history of lending-houses than has ever been collected, as far as I know, by any other person.

As complaints against usury, which was practised by many Christians, but particularly by the Jews, became louder and more public in Italy in the fifteenth century, Barnabas Interamnensis, probably of Terni, first conceived the idea of establishing a lending-house. This man was originally a physician; had been admitted to the degree of doctor; was held in great respect on account of his learning; became a Minorite, or Franciscan; acquired in that situation every rank of honour, and died, in the first monastery of this order at Affisi (*in monte Subasio*)\*, in the year

1474.

\* Of this Barnabas I know nothing more than what I have here extracted from *Waddingii Annales Minorum*, tom. xiv. p. 93. Wadding refers to *Marian. lib. v. c. 40, § 17*; and *Marc. 3. p. lib. v. cap. 58*. The former is *Marianus Florentinus*, whose

1474. While he was employed in preaching under Pope Pius II at Perugia, in the territories of the Church, and observed how much the poor were oppressed by the usurious dealings of the Jews, he made a proposal for raising a capital by collections, in order to lend from it on pledges to the indigent, who should give monthly, for the use of the money borrowed, as much interest as might be necessary to pay the servants employed in this establishment, and to support it. Fortunatus de Copolis, an able jurist of Perugia, who after the death of his wife became also a Franciscan, approved of this plan, and offered to assist in putting it into execution. To be assured respecting an undertaking which seemed to approach so near to the lending on interest, both these persons laid their plan before the university of that place, and requested to know whether such an establishment could be allowed; and an answer being given in the affirmative, a considerable sum was soon collected by preaching, so that there was a sufficiency to open a lending-house. Notwithstanding this

*Fasciculus chronicorum Ordinis Minorum*, which consists of five books, was used in manuscript by Wadding in composing his large work, and in my opinion has never been printed. *Marc.* is *Marcus Ulyssiponensis*, whose *Chronica Ordinis Minorum tribus partibus distincta* I have not been able to procure, though it is translated into several languages. See *Waddingii Scriptores Ordinis Minorum*. Romæ 1650, fol. p. 248, 249. What is said on this subject in *Argelati Bibliotheca Scriptor. Mediolanens.* Mediolani 1745, fol. i. p. 352, has been taken from Wadding.

sanction, many were displeased with the design, and considered the receiving of interest, however small it might be, as a species of usury. Those who exclaimed most against it were the Dominicans (*ex ordine Prædicatorum*): and they seem to have continued to preach in opposition to it, till they were compelled by Leo X. to be silent; while the Franciscans, on the other hand, defended it, and endeavoured to make it be generally adopted. The dispute became more violent when, at the end of a year, after all expences were paid, a considerable surplus was found remaining; and as the managers did not know how to dispose of it, they at length thought proper to divide it amongst the servants, because no fixed salaries had been appointed for them. Such was the method first pursued at Perugia; but in other places the annual overplus was employed in a different manner. The particular year when this establishment began to be formed I have no where found marked; but as it was in the time of Pius II, it must have been in 1464, or before that period\*. It is

\* This is confirmed by *M. B. Salon*, in t. ii. *Contr. de justit. et jure* in ii. 2 *Thom. Aquin.* qu. 88. art. 2. contr. 27: *Hujus modi mons non erat in usu apud antiquos. Cœpit fere a 150 annis, tempore Pii II. Hic enim pontifex est qui primus omnium legitur montem approbasse, cœpitque, Prædicatoribus hortantibus, respublicas et populos ad illum instituendum hortari, ne pauperes ab Hebræis acceptis consumerentur.* The Dominicans, or *Prædicatores*, however, opposed it. The precise year when this institution



is very remarkable that this pontiff confirmed the lending-house at Orvieto (*Urbs Vetus*) so early as the above year; whereas that at Perugia was sanctioned, for the first time, by Pope Paul II in 1467\*. It is singular also that Leo X, in his confirmation of this establishment, mentions Paul II, Sixtus IV, Innocent VIII, Alexander VI, and Julius II; but not Pius II. Pope Sixtus IV, as Wadding† says, confirmed in 1472 the lending-house at Viterbo, which had, however, been begun so early as 1469, by Franciscus de Viterbo, a Minorite ‡.

In the year 1479, Sixtus IV. confirmed the

institution was formed may, perhaps, be mentioned in the particular history of the city of Perugia; but the *Storia di Perugia* by Pompeo Pellini I have not been able to search; and in *Perugia augusta descritta da Cesare Crispolti*, in Perugia 1648, 4to. p. 182, I find only: Monte detto della pietà, istituto di un venerabile padre dell'ordine Osservante, chiamato Fra Giacomo da monte Feltro; - - fa di lui mentione il Gonzaga. Gonzaga, notwithstanding the above account, ascribes this service not to any Jacob, but to the well-known Bernardino de Feltro. *De origine seraphica religionis Franciscanæ*. Romæ 1587, fol. p. 338. In C. L. Richard's *Analysis conciliorum generalium et particularium*, Venetiis 1776, 4 vol. fol. iv. p. 98, I find that the first lending-house at Perugia was established in the year 1450; but Pius II, under whose pontificate it appears by various testimonies to have been founded, was not chosen Pope till the year 1458.

\* Wadding, xiv. p. 94.

† Buffi, Istoria della città di Viterbo. In Roma 1742, fol. p. 271.



lending-house which had been established at Savona, the place of his birth, upon the same plan as that at Perugia. The bull issued for this purpose is the first pontifical confirmation ever printed\*; for that obtained for Perugia was not, as we are told by the editor, to be found in the archives there in 1618, the time when the other was printed. I have never found the confirmation of those at Orvieto and Viterbo. Ascianus sought for them, but without success, in *Bullarium magnum Cherubini*, and they are not mentioned by Sixtus. This pontiff, in his bull, laments that the great expences to which he was subjected did not permit him to relieve his countrymen with money, but that

\* It may be found in *Bolle et privilegi del sacro monte della pietà di Roma*. In Roma 1618: ristampati l'anno 1658. This collection is commonly bound up with the following work, which was printed in the same year and again reprinted: *Statuti del sacro monte della pietà di Roma*. This bull is inserted entire by Ascianus, p. 719: but in the Collection of the pontifical bulls it is omitted. I shall here give only the following extracts from it. Ut hujusmodi incommodis (*the usurious practices of the Jews*) obviant, cupiunt, ad instar dilectorum filiorum civium civitatis nostræ Perusinæ, in prædicta civitate Savonensi, ex piis Christi fidelium suffragiis, ac alias colligere, et in unam massam, quæ mons pietatis nuncupetur, redigere aliquam non parvæ pecuniæ summam, de qua personis pauperibus et egenis, per officiales, examinata causâ necessitatis eorum, ac receptis pignoribus ab eisdem, opportune valeat proportionabiliter subveniri eo modo, quo subvenitur ex pecuniis montis pietatis in Perusina civitate dudum apostolica auctoritate interveniente ordinati, dummodo eis de super per nos licentia concedatur.

he would grant to the lending-house so many spiritual advantages as should induce the faithful to contribute towards its support; and that it was his desire that money should be lent from it to those who would assist gratis during a year in the business which it required. If none could be found to serve on these conditions, a moderate salary was to be given. He added a clause also respecting pledges; but passed over in silence that the debtors were to contribute any thing for the support of the institution by paying interest, which Barnabas, whose name does not occur in the bull, introduced however at Perugia, and which the Pope tacitly approved.

The greater part of the lending-houses in Italy were established in the fifteenth and following centuries by the Minorites Marcus Bononiensis, Michael a Carcano\*, Cherubinus Spoletanus, Jacobus de Marchia, Antonius Vercellensis, Angelus a Clavasio, and, above all, Bernardinus Tomitano, named also *Feltrensis* and *Parvulus*. This man was born at Feltri, in the county of Treviso, in the year 1439. His father was called Donato Tomitano, and his mother Corona Rambaldoni; they were both of distinguished families, though some assert that he was of low extraction, and a native of Tomi, a small

\* This Michael travelled and preached much in company with Bernardinus, and died at Como in 1485. *Wadding*, xiv. p. 396.

place near Feltri, on which account he got the name of Tomitano. The name of *Parvulus* arose from his diminutive stature, which he sometimes made a subject of pleasantry \*. This much at any rate is certain, that he had received a good education. In 1456, when seventeen years of age, he suffered his instructors, contrary to the inclination of his father, to carry him to Padua, to be entered in the order of the Minorites ; and on this occasion he changed his christian-name Martin into Bernardinus†. As he was a good speaker, he was employed by his Order in travelling through Italy and preaching. He was heard with applause, and in many parts the people almost paid him divine honours. The chief object of his sermons was to banish gaming, intemperance, and extravagance of dress ; but he, above all, attacked the Jews, and excited such a hatred against them, that the governments in many places were obliged to entreat or to compel him either to quit their territories or not to preach in opposition to these unfortunate people, whom the crowds he collected threatened to massacre ; and sometimes when he visited cities,

\* The Piccolimini, nephews of the Pope, having once paid their respects to him at Siena, he told them he was their namesake. *Wadding*, xiv. p. 447.

† *Wadding*, xii. p. 442. In *Lettere dell'agricoltura, dell'arte del commercio*, by Anton. Zanon, vol. vi. p. 149, the year 1459 is given, which perhaps is an error of the press.

where

where there were rich Jews, and persons who were connected with them in trade, he was in danger of losing even his own life. Taking advantage of this general antipathy to the Jews, he exerted himself, after the example of Barnabas, his brother Minorite, to get lending-houses established, and died at Pavia in the year 1494. The Minorites played a number of juggling tricks with his body, pretending that it performed miracles, by which means they procured him a place in the catalogue of the saints; and to render his name still more lasting, some of his sermons have been printed among the works of the writers of the Franciscan order \*.

The lending-houses in Italy, with the origin of which I am acquainted, are as follows: The lending-house at Perugia was inspected in 1485, by Bernardinus, who enlarged its capital.

The same year he established one at Assisi, which was confirmed by pope Innocent, and which was visited and improved by its founder in 1487 †.

In the year 1486, after much opposition, he established a lending-house at Mantua, and pro-

\* Waddingii Scriptores ordinis Minorum, p. 58. *Fabricii Biblioth. mediæ et infimæ* at. i. p. 586.

† Wadding, xiv. p. 398 and 433.



cured for it also the Pope's sanction \*. Four years after, however, it had declined so much, that he was

\* It may be found entire in *Wadding*, xiv. p. 411. It was ordered that the pledges should be worth double the sum lent, and that they should be sold if not redeemed within a year. The regulations made respecting the interest I shall here insert : Licet-retque eis pro hujusmodi salariorum solutione, ac etiam pensione domus ad præmissa in loco commodo et honesto conducenda in civitate prædicta, libris et subhastationibus, aliisque expensis necessariis pro executione eis commissorum officiorum hujusmodi, a personis mutuo recipientibus pecunias dicti montis, illasque restituentibus intra annum, præter summam mutuata, duos denarios pro qualibet libra mutuata ejus summæ, pro quolibet mense petere et recuperare, et a non restituentibus de pretio venditorum pro tempore pignorum retinere ; et si dicti duodenarii pro libra sic collecti, in fine anni non ascenderent ad summam opportunam pro salariis et aliis expensis prædictis, voluerunt id quod deficeret, suppleri de summa anni sequentis ; et si summa dictorum duorum denariorum pro libra sic collecta, in fine anni transcenderet summam opportunam pro salariis et expensis prædictis, voluerunt id quod superabundaret, eisdem solventibus proportionabiliter et pro rata, pro qua solvissent, ultra restitui, si recuperare vellent, et ad hunc effectum publice sæpius proclamari per civitatem prædictam, quod quicumque intenderent rehabere portiones eis contingentes, de superabundantia prædicta collecta per exactorem duorum denariorum pro libra, debeant protestari officialibus prædictis infra quindecim dies ad minus a die sibi facti mutui, recepisse mutuo animo rehabendi talem portionem eis contingentem, quantumcumque parvam ; alioquin, decursis dictis quindecim diebus, protestatione prædicta non facta, intelligerentur, post tot proclamationes repetitis vicibus factas, tales mutuo recipientes, et non protestantes, velle, immo mandare ac injungere dictis



was obliged to preach in order to procure new donations to support it \*.

At Florence he met with still more opposition; for the rich Jews bribed the members of the government, who wished, in appearance, to favour the establishment of the lending-house, to which they had consented eighteen years before, while they secretly thwarted it; and some boys having once proceeded, after hearing a sermon, to attack the houses of the Jews, the Minorites were ordered to abstain from preaching and to quit the city †. It was, however, completely established; but by the Dominican Hieronymus Savonarola ‡.

In the year 1488, Bernardinus established a lending-house at Parma, and procured for it the Pope's sanction ||, as well as for one at Cesena, where

dictis officialibus, quod dispensent pauperibus, vel convertant in alias pias causas, illas parvas quantitates et portiones, quæ ipsos protestantes contigebant de dicta quantitate superabundanti, amore Dei, et pro suæ ac suorum prædecessorum animarum salute, de consilio duorum religiosorum, vel aliorum sacerdotum, aut aliorum bonæ opinionis et famæ.

\* Wadding, xiv. p. 516.

† Ibid. p. 446.

‡ Osservazioni di D. Manni circa i sigilli antichi, tom. xxvii. p. 92; where much information respecting this subject may be found.

|| Wadding, xiv. p. 445. *La historia della città di Parma, di Bonaventura Angeli*. In Parma 1591, 4to. p. 429.

the

the interest was defined to be *pro salariis officialium et aliis montis oneribus perferendis* \*. About the conclusion of this year, he was at the other end of Italy, where he re-established the lending-house at Aquila in the kingdom of Naples †.

In the year following he established one at Chieti (*Theate*) in the same kingdom, another at Rieti (*Reate*) in the territories of the Church, a third at Narni (*Narnia*) ‡; and a fourth at Lucca, which was confirmed by the bishop, notwithstanding the opposition of the Jews, who did every thing in their power to prevent it.

In the year 1490, a lending-house was established at Piacenza (*Placentia*) by Bernardinus, who at the same time found one at Genoa, which had been established by the before-mentioned Angelus a Clavasio ||. At this period also, a lending-house was established at Verona §, and another at Milan ¶ by the Minorite Michael de Aquis ¶¶.

\* This bull of Innocent VIII may be found in the before-quoted *Bolle et privilegi del sacro monte della pietà di Roma*, p. 10.

† Wadding, xiv. p. 451.

‡ Wadding, xiv. p. 462. Ibid. 465.

|| Ibid. 480, 481.

§ Wadding, xiv. p. 517. *Cronica di Verona, descritta da Pier. Zagata*. In Verona 1747, 4to. ii. 1. p. 202, and ii. 2. p. 88.

¶ Il Ritrato di Milano, di Carlo Torre. In Milano 1714, 4to. p. 229.

In 1491, a lending-house was established at Padua, which was confirmed by pope Alexander VI, in 1493 \*; and another was established at Ravenna †.

In 1492, Bernardinus reformed the lending-house at Vicenza, where, in order to avoid the reproach of usury, the artifice was employed of not demanding any interest, but admonishing the borrowers that they should give a remuneration according to their piety and ability. As people were by these means induced to pay more interest than what was legally required at other lending-houses, Bernardinus caused this method to be abolished ‡. He established a lending-house also the same year in the small town of Campo S. Pietro, not far from Padua, and expelled the Jews who had lent upon pledges. At this period there were lending-houses at Bassano, a village in the county of Treviso, and also at Feltri, which he inspected and improved ||.

\* Wadding, xiv. p. 93, 482. *Merula Cosmograph.* p. ii. lib. iv. p. m. 950. 'The confirmation is given by Zanon, *lettere* vi. p. 152.

† Wadding, p. 514. *Hieron. Rubei Historiæ Ravennates.* Ven. 1590. fol. lib. vii. *Il forestiere instruito della cose notabili della città di Ravenna; di Franc. Beltrami.* In Ravenna 1783, 8vo. p. 119.

‡ Wadding, xv. p. 6, 65.

|| Wadding, xv. p. 7, 12, 9.

In the year 1493, Bernardinus caused a lending-house to be established at Crema, in the Venetian dominions ; another at Pavia, where he requested the opinion of the jurists, whom he was happy to find favourable to his design ; and likewise a third at Gubbio, in the territories of the Church. At the same time another Franciscan established at Cremona a *mons frumenti pietatis*, from which corn was lent out on interest to necessitous persons ; and it appears that there had been an institution of the like kind before at Parma\*.

In the year 1494, Bernardinus, a short time before his death, assisted to establish a lending-house at Montagnana, in the Venetian territories †, and to improve that at Brescia, which was likely to decay, because the servants had not fixed salaries ‡.

\* Wadding, xv. p. 37, 45, 46.

† Wadding, xv. 67.

‡ Wadding, xv. p. 68. Bernardinus considered the giving of wages as a necessary evil. *Speciosius et religiosius fatebatur Bernardinus fore, si absque ullo penitus obolo et pretio mutuum daretur, libereque commodaretur pecunia, sed pium opus et pauperum subsidium exiguo sic duraturum tempore ; non enim, inquit, tantus est ardor hominum, ut gubernatores et officiales montium ministerio necessarii velint laborem hunc omnem gratis subire ; quod si remunerandi sint ex sorte principali, vel ipso deposito, seu exili montium ærario, brevi exhauriatur, et commodum opportunumque illud pauperum refugium ubique peribit.* *Wadding, xv. p. 43.*



The same year another Franciscan established the lending-house at Modena \*.

In the year 1506, pope Julius II confirmed the lending house at Bologna †. That of Trivigi was established in 1509 ‡; and in 1512, Elizabeth of the family of Gonzaga, as widow of duke Guido Ubaldus, established the first lending-house in the duchy of Urbino at Gubbio, and procured permission for it to coin money ||.

The historical account I have here given, displays in the strongest light the great force of prejudice, and particularly of the prejudice of ecclesiastics. Notwithstanding the manifest advantages with which lending-houses were attended, and though a great part of them had been already sanctioned by the infallible court of Rome, many, but chiefly Dominicans, exclaimed against these institutions, which they did not call *montes pietatis*,

\* Wadding, xv. p. 88.

† The bull may be found in *Bolle e privilegi del sacro monte della pietà di Roma*, before quoted, p. 13; and in *Afcianus*, p. 775.

‡ Istoria di Trivigi; di Giovanni Bonifaccio. In Venezia 1744, fol. p. 501.

|| Della zecca di Gubbio, e delle geste de' conti e duchi di Urbino; opera di Rinaldo Repofati. In Bologna 1772, 4to. ii. p. 96. 132.

but *impietatis*. No opposition gave the Minorites so much uneasiness as that of the Dominican Thomas de Vio, who afterwards became celebrated as a cardinal under the name of Cajetanus. This monk, while he taught at Pavia, in 1498, wrote a treatise *De mente pietatis*\*, in which he inveighed bitterly against taking pledges and interest, even though the latter was destined for the maintenance of the servants. The popes, he said, had confirmed lending-houses in general, but not every regulation that might be introduced into them, and had only given their express approbation of them so far as they were consistent with the laws of the church. These words, he added, had been wickedly left out in the bulls which had been printed; but he had heard them, and read them, in the confirmation of the lending-house at Mantua †. I indeed

\* It is to be found in the well-known large collection of juridical writings quoted commonly under the title: *Tractatus tractatum*. Venetiis 1584, fol. p. 419, vol. vi. part 1. It has also been printed separately.

† Nota quod mons ipse est simpliciter approbatus et erectus ab ipso Summo Pontifice. Ejus autem capitula supradicta sunt approbata cum hoc adjectivo, scilicet: sacris canonibus non contraria. Unde, si qua capitula sunt sacris canonibus contraria, approbata non sunt. Hæc autem esse ea quæ injustitiam continent, nullus dubitat. Non sunt igitur approbata capitula illa, quæ injusta esse superius monstratum est. Propter quod (si ita est) non parum peccatum fuit facere imprimi Summi Pontificis bullas truncatas absque illa particula, scilicet, sacris canonibus non contraria. Laqueus siquidem est animarum, in quem ego incidissem, vel sal-

deed find, that these words are not in the copy of that bull given in Wadding, which is said to have been taken from the original, nor in the still older confirmation of the lending-house at Savona. But even were they to be found there, this would not justify Cajetan's opposition, as the Pope in both these bulls recommended the plan of the lending-house at Perugia to be adopted, of which receiving interest formed a part. Bernardinus de Bustis \*, a Minorite, took up the cause in opposition to Cajetan, and, according to Wadding's account, with rather too much vehemence. Among his antagonists also were Barrianus, and Franc. Papafava, a jurist of Padua †. As this dispute was revived with a great deal of warmth in the beginning of the sixteenth century, it was at length terminated by pope Leo X, who in the tenth sitting of the coun-

tem absque suspensione non fuisset, nisi viva voce audissem sic habere in originalibus, et calamo scriptam particulam illam in bullæ Mantuanæ copia vidissem. Ex hac quoque eadem radice satisfit illis qui ex privilegiis et indulgentiis concessis a Rom. Pont. illis qui ad montis conservationem aut augmentum manus porrigunt adjutrices arguunt. Jam enim patet, quod mons ipse sanctus est, et in ordine ad illum hæc omnia conceduntur. Annexæ tamen mala ex hoc non approbantur, sed potius tolerantur ad evitacionem majoris mali, quo per publicos usufructuarios res pauperum vorantur.

\* His works were printed together, in folio, at Brescia in 1588.

† The work of the former appeared in 1496. The writings of both are printed in the work of Ascianus, or Zimmermann, which has been often quoted already.

cil of the Lateran declared by a particular bull, that lending-houses were legal and useful; that all doubts to the contrary were sinful, and that those who should write against them would be in a state of excommunication \*. The whole assembly, except one archbishop, voted in favour of this determination †; and it appears from a decree of the council of Trent, that it also acknowledged their legality, and confirmed them ‡. Notwithstanding this decision, there were still writers who sometimes

\* This bull, which forms an epoch in the history of lending-houses, may be found in *Sa. Lateranen. concilium novissimum*. Romæ 1521, fol. This scarce work, which I have now before me from the library of our university, is inserted entire in (*Harduini*) *Acta conciliorum*, tom. ix. Parisiis 1714, fol. The bull may be found p. 1773. It may be found also in *Bullarium mag. Cherubini*, i. p. 560; *Waddingii Annal. Minor.* xv. p. 470; *Asci-anus*, p. 738; and *Beyerlinck's Theatrum vitæ hum.* v. p. 603. The Pope, in the bull, refers to Jurisprudence, which says: quod qui commodum sentit, onus quoque sentire debeat. - - He then permits: alios etiam similes montes cum apostolicæ sedis approbatione erigi posse - - Omnes qui contra hanc declarationem prædicare seu disputare et scribere ausi fuerint, excommunicationis latæ sententiæ pœnam incurrere volumus.

† Responderunt omnes placere, excepto reverendo patre domino Jeremia archiepiscopo Tranensi, qui dixit, non placere, quia didicit per experientiam, quod præfati montes sunt plus damnosi quam utiles. *These words stand in the protocoll.*

‡ This is the conclusion formed by Richard, in *Analysis conciliorum*, because in sess. 22. cap. 8, lending-houses are reckoned among the *pia loca*, and the inspection of them assigned to the bishops.

condemned



condemned them ; and who did not consider all the decrees, at least the above one, of the Lateran council as agreeable to justice. Among these was Dominicus de Soto, a Dominican \*. All opposition, however, in the course of time subsided, and in the year 1565, Charles Borromeo, the pope's legate at the council of Milan, ordered all governments and ecclesiastics to assist in establishing lending-houses †.

Of the lending-houses established after this period in Italy, I shall mention those only of Rome and Naples. It is very remarkable that the Pope's capital should have been without an institution of this kind till the year 1539, and that it should have been formed by the exertions of Giovanni Calvo, a Franciscan ‡. Paul III, in his bull of confirmation, ordered that Calvo's successors in rank and employment should always have the inspection of it, because the Franciscans had taken the greatest pains to endeavour to root out usury ||.

The lending-house at Naples was first establish-

\* In Libri x. de injustitia et jure. vi. quæst. 1 & 6.

† Waddingii Annal. Minor. xv. p. 471.

‡ Commissario generale dell' Ordine Minore de' conventuali di S. Francisco.

|| This confirmation may be found in Waddingii Annal. xvi. p. 444, and in Ascianus, p. 766.

ed in 1539 or 1540. Two rich citizens, Aurelio Paparo, and Leonardo or Nardo di Palma, redeemed all the pledges which were at that time in the hands of the Jews, and offered to deliver them to the owners without interest, provided they would return the money which had been advanced on them. More opulent persons soon followed their example; many bequeathed large sums for this benevolent purpose; and Toledo, the viceroy, who drove the Jews from the kingdom, supported it by every method possible. This lending-house, which has indeed undergone many variations, is the largest in Europe; and it contains such an immense number of different articles, many of them exceedingly valuable, that it may be considered as a repository of the most important part of the moveables of the whole nation. About the year 1563, another establishment of the like kind was formed under the title of *banco de' poveri*. At first this bank advanced money without interest, only to relieve confined debtors; afterwards, as its capital increased, it lent upon pledges, but not above the sum of five ducats without interest. For larger sums the usual interest is demanded \*.

\* (Summonte) *Historia della città e regno di Napoli*; in Napoli 1749, 4to. vol. iv. p. 179. *Giannone, Geschichte des königreichs Neapel*; mit anmerkungen von Le Bret; Leipzig 1770, 4to. vol. iv. p. 95. *De' banchi di Napoli, e della lor ragione; trattato di Michele Rocca*. Neapoli 1785, 3 vol. 8vo. i. p. 151.

At what time the first lending-house was established at Venice I have not been able to learn \*. This State seems to have long tolerated the Jews; it endeavoured to moderate the hatred which had been conceived against them, and gave orders to Bernardinus to forbid preaching against them †. It appears to me in general, that the principal commercial cities of Italy were the latest to avail themselves of this invention; because they knew that to regulate interest by law, where trade was flourishing, would be ineffectual or useless; or because the rich Jew merchants found means to prevent it.

The name *mons pietatis*, of which no satisfactory explanation has been as yet given, came with the invention from Italy, and is equally old, if not older. Funds of money formed by the contributions of different persons, for some end specified, were long before called *montes*. In the first century of the Christian æra, free gifts were collected and preserved in churches by ecclesiastics, partly for the purpose of defraying the expence of divine service, and partly to relieve the poor. Such capitals, which were considered as ecclesiastical funds,

\* Vettor Sandi, in *Principi di storia civile della repubblica di Venezia*. In Venezia 1771, 4to. vol. ii. p. 436. The author treats expressly of the institution of this bank, but the year when it commenced is not mentioned.

† Waddingii Annal. Minor. xv. p. 67.

were by rudentius, in the beginning of the fifth century, called *montes annonæ*, and *arca numinis* \*. Tertullian calls them *deposita pietatis* † ; and

\* Hymnus ii. in honorem Laurentii. The poet relates, that, in the third century, the pagan governor of the city (*præfectus urbis*) demanded the church treasure from Laurentius the deacon. Ver. 53 :

Laurentium fisci jubet ;  
Exquirat arcam ditibus  
Massis refertam, et fulgidæ  
Montes monetæ conditos.

This passage, as far as I know, was first remarked by H. C. Senkenberg in a postscript to L. J. Meyer's *Dissertat. de montibus pietatis* ; Gissæ 1739, 4to. p. 51. He is of opinion that the expression *mons pietatis* was usual even at that period, because the following lines occur, ver. 81,

Hæc occultantur abditis  
Ecclesiarum in angulis ;  
Et summa pietas creditur,  
Nudare dulces liberos.

To speak the truth, *pietas* in this passage does not refer to *mons*, The Christians are here reproached in an ironical manner with their parental affection, *pietas* ; because they impoverished their children and grandchildren to enrich the church. That the money collected in this manner, however, was not employed merely for ornamenting churches, but distributed also in alms, is well known, and is proved even by what Prudentius says, ver. 140. See *Salmasius de fæn. trapezit.* p. 421, and the preface,

† This passage, with which Senkenberg was not acquainted, may be found in Tertullian's *Apolog.* cap. 39, edition of De la Cerda, p. 187 : Hæc quasi deposita pietatis sunt ; nam inde non epulis, non potaculis, nec ingratis voratrinis dispensatur ; sed egenis



and hence has been formed *montes pietatis*. At any rate I am of opinion that the inventor chose and adopted this name in order to give his institution a sacred or religious appearance, and to procure it more approbation and support.

I find however that those banks employed in Italy, during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, to borrow money in the name of States, for which the public revenues were mortgaged and interest paid, were also called *montes* \*. In this sense  
the

egenis alendis humanisque, et pueris ac puellis re ac parentibus destitutis, jamque domesticis senibus, item naufragis, et si qui in metallis, et si qui in insulis, vel in custodiis, duntaxat ex causa Dei sectæ, alumni confessionis suæ sunt.

\* This word however is not to be found in *Glossarium manuale*. The following passage from *Leonardi Arctini Histor. Florentinarum libri xii*. Argentorati 1610. fol. lib. vii. p. 145, may serve as a proof. Eodem anno maximum est reipublicæ fundamentum parvo ex principio jaci cœptum. Civibus resp. debebat auripondo circiter LXX.M. dudum mutuo sumpta ob Lucæ redemptionem. Ea igitur summa cum ob angustiam ærarii dissolvi non posset, ac iniquum videretur suo fraudari cives, qui fidem publicam secuti mutuo dederant; media quædam inter has difficultates reperta est via. Nominibus enim eorum, quibus debebatur, tributum descriptis annui redditus e publico constituti sunt, quina singulis centenis. Quantitates vero ipsas in unum coacervatas, a similitudine cumulandi, vulgo Montem vocavere. Idque in civitate postea servatum. Quoties resp. indiget, cives tributa persolvunt; solutorum vero pensiones annuas percipiunt. Hi montes cumulationesque pecuniarum bellis quidem crescunt, pace minuuntur,  
propterea

the word is used by Italian historians of much later times ; and those are greatly mistaken, who, with Afcian and many others, consider all these *montes* as real lending-houses. These loan-banks, or *montes*, received various names, sometimes from the princes who established them, sometimes from the use to which the money borrowed was applied, and sometimes from the objects which were mortgaged. Of this kind were the *mons fidei*, or loan opened by pope Clement VII, in the year 1526, for defending his capital \*; the *mons aluminarius*, under pope Pius IV, for which the pontifical alum-works were pledged; the *mons religionis*, under Pius V, for carrying on the war against the Turks; and the *montes farinæ, carniæ, vini*, &c. when the duties upon these articles were pledged as a security. To facilitate these loans, every condition that could induce people to advance money was thought of. Sometimes high interest was given, if the subscribers

propterea quod abundante rep. dissolutio sit crebra atque peremptio. Quantitatum vero descriptarum et venditio est civibus interesse et permutatio, atque (ut in cæteris mercimoniis) pro tempore, pro ope, pro commodo, minuitur earum precium atque augefcit. In emtorem eadem comoda, quæ solutus ipse percepturus erat, transferuntur. Ea res facit, uti cives ad crebras tributorum solutiones perdurent, non pereunte omnino quod solutum est; sed utilitatem, si non magnam attamen aliquam, afferente.—Compare Le Bret in *si'gem. Welsh'forie*, xlv. p. 10, who however relates some circumstances not to be found in Aretin.

\* See the bull in Bullarium mag. Cherub. n. 17.

agreed that it should cease, and the capital fall to the bank, after their death ; and sometimes low interest was given, but the security was heritable and could be transferred at pleasure. The former were called *montes vacabiles*, and the latter *montes non vacabiles*. Sometimes the State engaged to pay back the capital at the end of a certain period, such for example as nine years, as was the case in regard to the *mons novennalis*, under Paul IV ; or it reserved to itself the option of returning the money at such a period as it might think proper, and sometimes the capital was sunk and the interest made perpetual. The first kind were called *montes redimibiles*, and the second *irredimibiles* \*. One can here clearly discover the origin of life-rents, annuities, *tontines*, and government securities ; but the farther illustration of this subject I shall leave to those who may wish to employ their talents on a history of national debts. I have introduced these remarks merely to rectify a mistake which has become almost general, and which occasioned some difficulties to me in this research ; and I shall only observe farther, that the popes gave to their loans, in order to raise their sinking credit, many of those spiritual advantages which they conferred on the *montes pietatis*. This error therefore was more easily propagated, as both were called *montes* ; and hence

\* See Petr. Gregorius Tholosanus de republica. Francof. 1609, 4to. lib. xiii. c. 16. p. 566 ; and Ascianus, p. 753.

it has happened that Ascianus and others assert that many lending-houses were misapplied by the popes in order to raise public loans.

From the instances here adduced, one may see that the first lending-houses were sanctioned by the pontiffs, because they only could determine to the Catholics in what cases it was lawful for them to receive interest. This circumstance seems to have rendered the establishment of them without Italy difficult. At any rate the Protestants were at first averse to imitate an institution which originated at the court of Rome, and which, according to the prevailing prejudice of the times, it alone could approve; and from the same consideration they would not adopt the reformation which had been made in the calendar.

The first mention of a lending-house in Germany, which I have as yet met with, is to be found in the permission granted by the emperor Maximilian I, to the citizens of Nuremberg, in the year 1498, to drive the Jews from the city, and to establish an exchange-bank. The permission farther stated, “ That they should provide  
“ for their bank proper managers, clerks, and  
“ other persons to conduct it according to their  
“ pleasure, or as necessity might require; that such  
“ of their fellow-citizens as were not able to carry  
“ on their trades, callings, and occupations with-  
“ out



“ out borrowing, and without pledging their ef-  
 “ fects, should, on demand, according to their  
 “ trade and circumstances, receive money, for  
 “ which pledges, caution and security should be  
 “ taken ; that at the time of payment a certain  
 “ sum should be exacted by way of interest ; that  
 “ the clerks and conductors of the bank should  
 “ receive salaries for their service from the interest ;  
 “ and that if any surplus remained, it should be  
 “ employed for the common use of the city of Nu-  
 “ remberg, like any other public fund \*.”

It here appears that the lending-houses in Ger-  
 many were first known under the name of ex-  
 change-banks, by which was before understood  
 any bank where money was lent and exchanged ;  
 but it does not thence follow, as professor Fischer  
 thinks †, that they were an Italian invention.  
 The citizens of Nuremberg had not then a lend-  
 ing-house, nor was one established there till the  
 year 1618. At that period they procured from  
 Italy copies of the regulations drawn up for various  
 houses of this kind, in order to select the best.  
 Those of the city of Augsburg however were the  
 grounds on which they built, and they sent thither

\* This permission may be found at the end of A. Wurfel's  
*Historischen nachrichten von der ehemaligen Juden-Gemeinde in*  
*Nürnberg.* Nürnberg 1775, 4to. p. 152.

*Geschichte des Teutschen handels*, ii. p. 454.

the persons chosen to manage their lending-house, that they might make themselves fully acquainted with the nature of the establishment at that place \*. In the year 1591, the magistrates of Augsburg had prohibited the Jews to lend money, or to take pledges; at the same time they granted 30,000 florins as a fund to establish a lending-house, and the regulations of it were published in 1607 †.

In the Netherlands, France, and England, lending-houses were first known under the name of *Lombards*, the origin of which is evident. It is well known that in the thirteenth and following centuries many opulent merchants of Italy, which at those periods was almost the only part of Europe that carried on an extensive trade, were invited to these countries, where there were few mercantile people able to engage deeply in commerce. For this reason they were favoured by governments in most of the large cities; but in the course of time they became objects of universal hatred, because they exercised the most oppressive usury, by lending at interest and on pledges. They were called *Longobardi* or *Lombardi*, as whole nations are often

\* Gokinks Journal von und für Teutschland, 1784, i. p. 504, where may be found the first and the newest regulations respecting the lending-house at Nuremberg.

† P. von Stettens Geschichte der Stadt Augsburg. Frank. und Leipzig 1742, 2 vol. 4to. i. p. 720, 789, 833.

named after a part of their country, in the same manner as all the Helvetians are called Swifs, and the Ruffians sometimes Moscovites. They were, however, called frequently alfo Caorcini, Caturcini, Caurfini, Cawarfini, Cawartini, Bardi, and Amannati; names, which in all probability arofe from fome of their greateft houfes or banks. We know, at any rate, that about thofe periods the family of the Corfini were in great confideration at Florence \*. They had banks in the principal towns for lending money; they demanded exorbitant intereft; and they received pledges at a low value, and retained them as their own property if not redeemed at the ftated time. They eluded the prohibition of the church againft intereft when they found it neceffary, by caufing the intereft to be previously paid as a prefent or premium; and it appears that fome fovereigns borrowed money from them on thefe conditions. In this manner did Edward III, king of England, when travelling through France, in the year 1329, receive 5000 marks from the bank of the Bardi, and give them in return, by way of acknowledgement, a bond for 7000 †. When complaints againft the ufurious practices of thefe Chriftian Jews became too loud to be difregarded, they were threatened with expulfion from the country, and thofe who had ren-

\* See thefe words in Du Fresne.

† Fœdera, vol. iv. p. 387.



dered themselves most obnoxious on that account, were often banished, so that those who remained were obliged to conduct their employment with more prudence and moderation. It is probable that the commerce of these countries was then in too infant a state to dispense altogether with the assistance of these foreigners. In this manner were they treated by Louis IX, in 1268, and likewise by Philip the Bold ; and sometimes the popes, who would not authorise interest, lent their assistance by prohibitions, as was the case in regard to Henry III of England in 1240.

In the fourteenth century, the Lombards, in the Netherlands, paid to government rent for the houses in which they carried on their money transactions, and something besides for a permission. Of this we have instances at Delft in 1313, and at Dordrecht in 1342 \*. As in the course of time the original Lombards became extinct, these houses were let, with the same permission, for the like employment † ; but governments at length fixed the rate of interest which they ought to receive, and established regulations for them, by which usurious practices were restrained. Of leases granted

\* Proofs may be found in *Beschryving der Stadt Delft*. Te Delft 1729, fol. p. 553.

† Salmasius de *scenere trapezitico*. Lugduni Bat. 1640, 8vo. p. 744.



on such conditions, an instance occurs at Delft in the year 1655. In 1578, William prince of Orange recommended to the magistrates of Amsterdam Francis Masafia, one of the Lombards, as they were then called, in order that he might obtain for him permission to establish a lending-house\*; as many obtained permission to keep billiard-tables, and Jews letters of protection. In the year 1611, the proprietor of such a house at Amsterdam, who in the latter years of his lease had gained by his capital at least thirty-three and a half per cent. offered a very large sum for a renewal of his permission; but, in 1614, the city resolved to take the lombard or lending-house into their own hands, or to establish one of the same kind. However detested this plan might be, a dispute arose respecting the legality of it, which Marets† and Claude Saumaïse endeavoured to support. The public lending-house or lombard at Brussels was established in 1619; that at Antwerp in 1620, and that at Ghent in 1622‡. All these were established by the archduke Albert, when he entered on the governorship, with the advice of the archbishop of Mechlin; and on this

\* De koophandel van Amsterdam. Te Rotterdam 1780; 8vo. l. p. 221.

† S. de Marets Diff. de trapezitis.

‡ Ascianus, p. 773, taken from *David a Mauden Discursus morales in decalogum*, p. 936.

occasion the architect Wenceslaus Coberger was employed, and appointed inspector-general of all the lending-houses in the Spanish Netherlands \*. Some Italians assert, that the Flemings were the first people who borrowed money on interest for their lending-houses; and they tell us that this practice began in the year 1619 †. We are assured also, that, after long deliberation at Brussels, it was at length resolved to receive money on interest at the lending-houses. It however appears certain, that in Italy this was never done, or at least not done till a late period, and that the capitals of the lending-houses there were amassed without giving interest.

This beneficial institution was always opposed in France; chiefly, because the doctors of the Sorbonne could not divest themselves of the prejudice against interest: and some in modern times who undertook there to accommodate people with money on the like terms, were punished by government ‡. A lending-house however was establish-

\* Beyerlinck, *Magnum theatrum vitæ*. Lugduni, fol. tom. v. p. 602.

† Montes e pecunia ad censum sumta instituti, et Belgici nuncupantur, quia in Belgio an. 1619 crecti fuere. *Richard, Analysis concilior.* iv. p. 98.

‡ An instance may be found in *Turgot's Mémoires sur le prêt à intérêt, et sur le commerce de fer*. Paris 1789, 8vo. See also *Guthers Untersuchung über wucher und wucher-gesetze*. Hamburg 1790, 8vo.

ed at Paris, under Louis XIII, in 1626; but the managers next year were obliged to abandon it \*. In 1695, some persons formed a capital at Marfeilles for the purpose of establishing one there according to the plan of those in Italy †. The present *mont de piété* at Paris, which has sometimes in its possession forty casks filled with gold watches that have been pledged, was, by royal command, first established in 1777 ‡.

## CHEMICAL NAMES OF METALS.

AS those metals earliest known, viz. copper, iron, gold, silver, lead, quicksilver and tin, received the same names as the nearest heavenly bodies, which appear to us largest, and have been distinguished by the like characters, two questions arise: Whether these names and characters were given first to the planets or to the metals? When, where, and on what account were they made choice of; and why were the metals named after the planets, or the planets after the metals? The

\* Histoire de la ville de Paris; par Sauval.

† Histoire de la ville de Marseille; par Antoine de Ruseh. Marseille 1696, fol. ii. p. 99.

‡ Tableau de Paris. Hamburg 1781, 8vo. i. p. 73.

latter of these questions, in my opinion, cannot be answered with any degree of certainty ; but something may be said on the subject which will not, perhaps, be disagreeable to those fond of such researches, and who have not had an opportunity of examining it.

That the present usual names were first given to the heavenly bodies, and at a later period to the metals, is beyond all doubt ; and it is equally certain that they came from the Greeks to the Romans, and from the Romans to us. It can be proved also that older nations gave other names to these heavenly bodies at much earlier periods. The oldest appellations, if we may judge from some examples still preserved, seem to have originated from certain emotions which these bodies excited in the minds of men ; and it is not improbable that the planets were by the ancient Egyptians and Persians named after their gods, and that the Greeks only adopted or translated into their own language the names which those nations had given them \*. The idea that each planet was the residence of a god, or that they were gods themselves, has arisen, according to the most probable conjecture, because rude nations worshipped the sun, which, on account of his beneficent

\* See *Goguet, Ursprung der gesetze und künste*, ii. p. 363 ; from which has been taken what Bailly says in the end of his *Histoire de l'astronomie ancienne*. Paris 1775, 4to.



and necessary influence over all terrestrial bodies, they considered either as the deity himself, or his abode, or, at any rate, as a symbol of him. In the course of time, when heroes, and persons who by extraordinary services had rendered their names respected and immortal, received divine honours, particular heavenly bodies, of which the sun, moon and planets seemed the fittest, were assigned to these divinities also \*. By what laws this distribution was made, and why one planet was dedicated to Saturn and not to another, Pluche, as far as I know, did not venture to determine †; and on this point the ancients themselves are not all agreed ‡. When the planets were once dedicated to the gods, folly, which never stops where it begins, proceeded still farther, and ascribed to them the attributes and powers for which the deities, after whom they were named, had been celebrated in the fictions of their mythologists. This, in time, laid the foundation of astrology; and hence the planet Mars, like the deity of that name, was said

\* Jablonski, *Pantheon Ægyptiorum*, Francofurt. ad Viadr. 1750, 8vo. in the *Prolegomena*, p. 49.

† He has however indulged in some conjectures, in his *History of the heavens*. See *Histoire des himmels*. Dresden 1740, 2 vol. 8vo. ii. p. 64.

‡ These contradictions are pointed out by Goguet, in a note, p. 370. A better view of them may be found in *Hygini Poeticon astronom.* xlii. p. 496, of the edition by Von Staveren.

to cause and to be fond of war; and Venus to preside over love and its pleasures.

The next question is, Why were the metals divided in the like manner among the gods, and named after them? Of all the conjectures that can be formed in answer to this question, the following appears to me the most probable. The number of the deified planets made the number seven so sacred to the Egyptians, Persians, and other nations, that all those things which amounted to the same number, or, which could be divided by it without a remainder, were supposed to have an affinity or a likeness to and connection with each other \*. The seven metals, therefore, were considered as having some relationship to the planets, and with them to the gods, and were accordingly named after them. To each god was assigned a metal, the origin and use of which was under his particular providence and government; and to each metal were ascribed the powers and properties of the planet and divinity of the like name; from which arose, in the course of time, many of the ridiculous conceits of the alchemists.

The oldest trace of the division of the metals among the gods is to be found, as far as I know,

\* Jablonski, *Panth. proleg.* p. 55, 56. *Vossius de idololatria*, ii. 34, p. 489. *Bruckeri Histor. philosoph.* i. p. 1055.

in the religious worship of the Persians. Origen, in his Refutation of Celsus, who asserted that the seven heavens of the Christians, as well as the ladder which Jacob saw in his dream, had been borrowed from the mysteries of Mithras, says, “ Among the Persians the revolutions of the heavenly bodies were represented by seven stairs, which conducted to the same number of gates. The first gate was of lead; the second of tin; the third of copper; the fourth of iron; the fifth of a mixed metal; the sixth of silver, and the seventh of gold. The leaden gate had the slow tedious motion of Saturn; the tin gate the lustre and gentleness of Venus; the third was dedicated to Jupiter; the fourth to Mercury, on account of his strength and fitness for trade; the fifth to Mars; the sixth to the Moon, and the last to the Sun \*. Here then is an evident trace of metallurgic

\* Celsus de quibusdam Persarum mysteriis sermonem facit. Harum rerum, inquit, aliquod reperitur in Persarum doctrina Mithracisque eorum mysteriis vestigium. In illis enim duæ cælestes conversiones, alia stellarum fixarum, errantium alia, et animæ per eas transitus quodam symbolo repræsentantur, quod hujusmodi est. Scala altæ portas habens, in summa autem octava porta. Prima portarum plumbea, altera stannea, tertia ex ære, quarta ferrea, quinta ex ære mixto, sexta argentea, septima ex auro. Κλίμαξ ἰψίφυλος, ἐπὶ δ’ αὐτῇ πύλη οὐδὴν. Ἡ πρώτη τῶν πυλῶν μολύβδου, ἡ δευτέρα κασσίτερου, ἡ τρίτη χαλκοῦ, ἡ τέταρτη σιδήρου, ἡ πέμπτη κράσις νομισματοῦ, ἡ ἕκτη ἀργίρου, χρυσοῦ δ’ ἡ

metallurgic astronomy, as Borrichius calls it, or of the astronomical or mythological nomination of metals, though it differs from that used at present. According to this arrangement, tin belonged to Jupiter, copper to Venus, iron to Mars, and the mixed metal to Mercury. The conjecture of Borrichius, that the transcribers of Origen have, either through ignorance or design, transposed the names of the gods, is highly probable: for if we reflect that in this nomination men, at first, differed as much as in the nomination of the planets, and that the names given them were only confirmed in the course of time, of which I shall soon produce proofs, it must be allowed that the causes assigned by Origen for his nomination do not well agree with the present reading, and that they appear

δ' ἡ ἐξέδομν. Primum assignant Saturno tarditatem illius fideris plumbo indicantes: alteram Veneri, quam referunt, ut ipsi quidem putant, stanni splendor et mollities; tertiam Jovi, aheneam illam quidem et solidam: quartam Mercurio, quia Mercurius et ferrum, uterque operum omnium tolerantes, ad mercaturam utiles, laborum patientissimi. Marti quintam, inæqualem illam et variam propter mixturam. Sextam, quæ argentea est, lunæ; septimam auream soli tribuunt, quia solis et lunæ colores hæc duo metalla referunt. *Contra Celsum*, lib. vi. 22, p. 161.—I expected to have received some explanation of these words from the editors of Origen, and in those authors who have treated expressly on the religious worship of the Persians; but I find that they are quoted neither by Hyde; Philip a Turre, whose *Monumenta veteris Antii* is printed in *Thesaurus Antiquitat. et histor. Italiæ*, viii, 4to; nor by Banier in his *Mythology*.

much



much juster when the names are disposed in the same manner as that in which we now use them \*.

This astrological nomination of metals appears to have been conveyed to the Brachmans in India ; for we are informed that a Brachman sent to Apollonius seven rings, distinguished by the names of the seven stars or planets, one of which he was to wear daily on his finger, according to the day of the week †. This can be no otherwise explained than

\* Borrichius arranges the words in the following manner: Secundam portam faciunt Jovis, comparantes ei stanni splendorem et mollitiem; tertiam Veneris æratam et solidam; quartam Martis, est enim laborum patiens, æque ac ferrum, celebratus hominibus; quintam Mercurii propter misturam inæqualem ac variam, et quia negotiator est; sextam Lunæ argenteam; septimam Solis auream. *Ol. Borrichius de ortu et progressu chemiæ.* Hafniæ 1668, 4to. p. 29. Professor Eichhorn reminded me, as allusive to this subject, of the seven walls of Ecbatana, the capital of Media, the outermost of which was the lowest, and each of the rest progressively higher, so that they all overtopped each other. Each was of a particular colour. The outermost was white; the second black; the third purple, the fourth blue, the fifth red, or rather of an orange colour; and the summit of the sixth was covered with silver, and that of the seventh or innermost with gold. Such is the account given by Herodotus, i. 98; and it appears to me not improbable that they may have had a relation to the seven planets, though nothing is hinted on that subject by the historian.

† Φησι δε ο Δαμις και δακτυλιους επτα τον Ιαρχαν τη Απολλωνιω δουναι, των επτα επωνυμους αστερων ους φορειν τον Απολλωνιον κατα ένα προς τα ονοματα των ημερων. Scribit præterea Damis, Iarcham

than by supposing that he was to wear the gold ring on Sunday; the silver one on Monday; the iron one on Tuesday, and so of the rest. Allusion to this nomination of the metals after the gods occurs here and there in the ancients. Dydimus, in his Explanation of the Iliad, calls the planet Mars the iron star \*. Those who dream of having had any thing to do with Mars are by Artemidorus threatened with a surgical operation, for this reason, he adds, because Mars signifies iron †. Heraclides says also in his allegories, that Mars was very properly considered as iron; and we are told by Pindar that gold is dedicated to the sun ‡. Plato

cham septem annulos Apollonio dedisse, stellarum septem nominibus insignitos, quos singulos gestaverit Apolloniis, unum post alium, ut dierum nomina id ferrent. *Philostat. Vita Apollonii*, iii. 41. p. 130. How was the ring for Wednesday made? Perhaps it was hollow, and filled with quicksilver. Gesner, in *Commentaria Societat. Scien. Gotting.* 1753, iii. p. 78, thinks that these rings might only have been made or cast under certain constellations.

\* Iliad. v. *Ἐπει γὰρ ὁ Ἀρείος ἀστὴρ, ὁ σιδηρεὶος καλούμενος.*

† Visus est sibi quis a Marte iniri, affectio ipsi facta est circa sedem et meatum, et cum non posset alio aliquo modo curari, sectione usus curatus est. Significabat enim Mars ferrum, quem ad modum etiam consuetudine transnominative per metonymiam appellamus. *Oncirocritica*, v. 37.

‡ Illim. od. ver. 1. Of the like kind are many passages in Eustathius on Homer's Iliad, b. xi. and also the following passages of Constantinus Manasses, where he describes the creation

Plato likewise, who studied in Egypt, seems to have admitted this nomination and meaning of the metals. We are at least assured so by Marsilius Ficinus \* ; but I have been able to find no proof of it, except where he says of the island Atlantis, that the exterior walls were covered with copper and the interior with tin, and that the walls of the citadel were of gold †. It is not improbable that Plato adopted this Persian or Egyptian representation, as he assigned the planets to the demons; but perhaps it was first introduced into his system

of the stars, in his *Annales*, edition of Meursius, Leyden 1616, 4to. p. 7 and p. 263 : Saturnus nigricabat, colore plumbeo ; Jupiter ut argentum splendebat ; Mars flammeus conspiciebatur ; Sol instar auri puri lucebat ; (Venus uti stannum) : Mercurius instar æris rubebat ; Luna in morem glaciæ pellucida suam et ipsa emittebat, &c. Eustathius on *Dionys. Perieges.* v. 288, says: το μεταλλον του χρυσου τω ἡλ.ω ανακειται. Aurum foli dedicatum est ; not *foli accumbit*, as translated by Bertrand. Olymiodorus uses the word in the same sense.

\* Commemorat et metalla, ut per septem metalla, septem planetarum influxus intelligamus, generationem omnium moderantes. Aurum quidem Soli, argentum Lunæ, plumbum Saturno, electrum Jovi, ferrum et æs Marti, Veneri aurichalcum, Mercurio stannum, Platonici tribuunt. In his Preface to Critias. *Platonis Opera* ; Francof. 1652, fol. p. 1097.

† Muri, qui exteriorem orbem claudebat, superficiem omnem ære tenui vestierunt ; ejus vero qui interiorem, stanno ; ejus denique qui circumdabat arcem, aurichalco, igneo fulgore corusco. Regio vero ipsa intra arcem, ita constructa : In medio sacrum et inaccessibile Clitonis Neptunique templum, aureo ambitu circumdatum. P. 1105.

only

only by his disciples \*. They seem, however, to have varied from the nomination used at present;  
as

\* It is probable that Ficinus had in view a passage in *Olympiodori Commentar. in Meteora Arist.* which, as it is remarkable, and as that work is scarce, I have here transcribed. It may be found lib. iii. p. 59, in the edition of Venice 1551, fol. 159ον δε και τουτο, ἐτι θεος Προκλος εν τοις εις Τιμαιον ὑπομνημασιν αναγει τα μεταλλα εις τους ἑπτα πλανωμενους, λεγων ανακεισθαι τον μεν μολιβδον τῷ Κρονῳ δια το βαρυ και συγρον και ψυχρον. Το δε ηλεκτρον τῷ Διι δια το ευκρατον και ζωογονον του αερος, ὁμοιως δε και μιγμα τιμιωτερον εστι χρυσου και ευκρατον. Τῷ δε Αρει τον σιδηρον, δια το τμητικον και οξυ. Ἡλιῳ δε τον χρυσον, ὡσανει πηγη φωτος εντι. Αφροδιτη δε τον χαλκον δια το ανθηρον, και ἐτι πλησιον εστι του ἡλιου, ὡς περ και χαλκος του χρυσου. Ἑρμῃ δε τον κασσιτερον δια το διαφανες και σιλπνον, ἀμα δε και δια το πλησιον ειναι της σεληνης, ὡς περ ὁ κασσιτερος του αργυρου. Τῇ δε Σεληνῇ τον αργυρον, ἐπειδη και ὁ αργυρος παρα χρυσῳ τιθεμενος δοκει καταλαμπεσθαι ἐκ του χρυσου και φωτεινότερος γινεσθαι, ὡς περ ἡ σεληνη ἐκ τοῦ ἡλιου καταλαμπεται. Illud quoque sciendum, quemadmodum divinus Proclus in suis in Timæum commentariis ad septem planetas metalla omnia revocat; cum dicit plumbum quidem Saturno dictum propter vim gravem et tristem et frigidam. Electrum autem Jovi propter naturam sideris temperatam et vitæ largientem. Simili autem modo et migma; migma vero majori æstimatione dignum est, magisque temperatum quam sit aurum. Marti vero ferrum consacrat propter acutum ruboris et vim cædendi. Soli autem aurum ipsum, tanquam qui universi luminis fons existat. Vult æs deinde Veneri dictum propter floridum fulgorem, et quia sole non omnino diversam habet naturam, sicut æs quoque ad auri speciem propius accedit. Mercurio vero stannum proprium dicat propter translucidum et fulgidum nitorem; simulque quia lunæ proximus adjacet, sicut stannum prope argenti naturam est. Lunæ autem sacrum argentum est, quoniam argentum auro in proximo adjacens lucem ab ipso au-



as they dedicated to Venus copper, or brass, the principal component part of which is indeed copper; to Mercury tin, and to Jupiter electrum. The last-mentioned metal was a mixture of gold and silver; and on this account was probably considered to be a distinct metal, because in early periods mankind were unacquainted with the art of separating these noble metals \*.

The characters by which the planets and metals are generally expressed when one does not choose to write their names, afford a striking example how readily the mind may be induced to suppose a connection between things which in reality have no affinity or relation to each other. Antiquaries and astrologers, according to whose opinion the planets were first distinguished by these characters, consider them as the attributes of the deities of the same name. The circle in the earliest periods among the Egyptians was the symbol of divinity

ro accipere videtur, et splendidus effici, more lunæ quæ luce solis undique collustratur. — According to the translation of Camotius, printed by itself, at Venice 1567, fol. p. 203.

\* This distribution, which is ascribed to the Platonists, may be found also in the scholiasts on Pindar, at the beginning of the fifth Isthmian Ode, p. 459 : *Ἐκαστω δὲ τῶν ἀστέρων, ὅλη τις ἀναγίνεται. Ἡλιῷ μὲν ὁ χρυσοῦς. Σελήνῃ δὲ, ὁ ἀργυροῦς. Ἀρσῇ, σιδηροῦς. Κρόνῳ, μολιβδῶς. Διὶ ηλεκτροῦς. Ἑρμῇ, κασσιτεροῦς. Ἀφροδίτῃ, χαλκοῦς.* This confirms what I have before said, that mankind at first were not unanimous in this division of the metals among the gods.

and perfection ; and seems with great propriety to have been chosen by them as the character of the sun, especially as, when surrounded by small strokes projecting from its circumference, it may form some representation of the emission of rays. The semicircle is, in like manner, the image of the moon, the only one of the heavenly bodies that appears under that form to the naked eye \*. The character ♄ is supposed to represent the scythe of Saturn ; ⚡ the thunderbolts of Jupiter ; ♂ the lance of Mars, together with his shield ; ♀ the looking-glass of Venus ; and ☿ the caduceus or wand of Mercury †.

The expression by characters adopted among the chemists agrees with this mythological signification only in the character assigned to gold.—Gold, according to the chemists, was the most perfect of metals, to which all others seemed to be inferior in different degrees. Silver approached nearest to it ; but was distinguished only by a semicircle, which, for the more perspicuity, was drawn double, and thence had a greater resemblance to the most remarkable appearance of the moon; the name of which this metal had already

\* Clemens, in his *Stromata*, lib. iv. p. 556, speaking of the Egyptian hieroglyphics, says: Qui solem volunt scribere, faciunt circulum ; lunam autem, figuram lunæ cornuum formam præ se ferentem, convenienter ei formæ, quæ proprie dicitur.

† Riccioli *Almagest. novum*, vii. t. vol. i. p. 480.

obtained. All the other metals, as they seemed to have a greater or less affinity to gold or silver, were distinguished by characters composed of the characters assigned to these precious metals \*. In the character ☿ the adepts discover gold with a silver colour. The cross placed at the bottom, which among the Egyptian hieroglyphics had a mysterious signification †, expresses, in their opinion, something I know not what, without which quicksilver would be silver or gold. This something is combined also with copper, the possible change of which into gold is expressed by the character ♀. The character ♂ declares the like honourable affinity also; though the semicircle is applied in a more concealed manner; for, according to the properest mode of writing, the point is wanting at the top, or the upright line ought only to touch the horizontal, and

\* Wilh. Christoph. Kriegsmann, *Taauf, oder Auslegung der chymischen zeichen, damit die metallen und andere sachen von alters her bemerkt werden.* Frankfurt 1665, six sheets octavo. This work contains nothing but chemical reveries. In researches of this kind I consider it as my duty to mention those books, the titles of which may seem to promise information on the subject, while at the same time they contain nothing worth notice. It is proper that my readers should know there are such works, and that they may save themselves the trouble of consulting them.

† Jablonski, *Pantheon Ægypt.* i. p. 282, 283, 287; and ii. p. 131. This author makes it the representation of something which cannot be well named. *Kircheri Œdipus Ægypt.* t. ii. pars ii. p. 399. Romæ 1653. fol.

not to interfect it. Philosophical gold is concealed in steel ; and on this account it produces such valuable medicines. Of tin one half is silver, and the other consists of the something unknown : for this reason the cross with the half moon appears in  $\gamma$ . In lead this something is predominant, and a similitude is observed in it to silver. Hence in its character  $\eta$  the cross stands at the top, and the silver character is only suspended on the right hand behind it \*.

The mythological signification of these characters cannot be older than the Grecian mythology ; but the chemical may be traced to a much earlier period. Some, who consider them as remains of the Egyptian hieroglyphics †, pretend that they may be discovered on the table of Isis, and employ them as a proof of the high antiquity, if not of the art of making gold, at least of chemistry. We are told also that they correspond with many other characters which the adepts have left us as emblems of their wisdom.

If we are desirous of deciding without prejudice respecting both these explanations, it will be found

\* Boerhaave, *Elementa chemiæ*. Lugd. Bat. 1732, 4to. i. p. 32. See also Kircher *ut supra*, p. 171.

† Goguet, ii. p. 370, 371, considers them as remains of the original hieroglyphics ; but he is of opinion that we received them in their present form from the Arabians.



neceſſary to make ourſelves acquainted with the oldeſt form of the characters, which, in all probability, like thoſe uſed in writing, were ſubjected to many changes before they acquired that form which they have at preſent. I can, however; mention only three learned men, Saumaiſe \*, Du Cange †, and Huet ‡; who took the trouble to collect theſe characters. As I am afraid that my readers might be diſguſted were I here to insert them; I ſhall give a ſhort abſtract of the concluſion which they form from them; but I muſt firſt obſerve that the oldeſt manuſcripts differ very much in their representation of theſe characters, either becauſe they were not fully eſtabliſhed at the periods when they were written, or becauſe many ſuppoſed adepts endeavoured to render their information more enigmatical by wilfully confounding the characters; and it is probable alſo that many miſtakes may have been committed by tranſcribers;

The character of Mars, according to the oldeſt mode of repreſenting it, is evidently an abbreviation of the word *Θεωρος*, under which the Greek ma-

\* Plinianæ Exercitat. in Solinum; p. 874.

† Gloſſarium ad ſcriptores med. et infimæ Græcitat. Lugduni 1688. fol. At the end of the Appendix, p. 5 and 6.

‡ In his Annotations on *Manilii Aſtronomicon*, added to the edition by Michael Fayus in uſum Delphini. Pariſiis 1679, 4to. p. 89.

thematicians understood that deity \* ; or, in other words, the first letter  $\Theta$ , with the last letter  $\varsigma$  placed above it. The character of Jupiter was originally the initial letter of  $\text{Zeus}$  ; and in the oldest manuscripts of the mathematical and astrological works of Julius Firmicus the capital  $Z$  only is used, to which the last letter  $\varsigma$  was afterwards added at the bottom, to render the abbreviation more distinct. The supposed looking-glass of Venus is nothing else than the initial letter, distorted a little, of the word  $\Phiωσφορος$ , which was the name of that goddess. The imaginary scythe of Saturn has been gradually formed from the two first letters of his name  $\text{Kρονος}$ , which transcribers, for the sake of dispatch, made always more convenient for use, but at the same time less perceptible. To discover in the pretended caduceus of Mercury the initial letter of his Greek name  $\Sigma\tau\iota\lambda\epsilon\omega\nu$ , one needs only look at the abbreviations in the oldest manuscripts, where they will find that the  $\Sigma$  was once written as  $C$  ; they will remark also that transcribers, to distinguish this abbreviation from the rest still more, placed the  $C$  thus  $\cup$ , and added under it the next letter  $\tau$ . If those to whom this deduction appears improbable will only take the trouble to look at other Greek abbreviations, they will find many that differ still farther from the original letters they express than the present character  $\wp$  from the  $C$  and

This is proved by Saumaïse, p. 872.

$\tau$  united.

† united. It is possible also that later transcribers, to whom the origin of this abbreviation was not known, may have endeavoured to give it a greater resemblance to the caduceus of Mercury. In short, it cannot be denied that many other astronomical characters are real symbols, or a kind of proper hieroglyphics, that represent certain attributes or circumstances, like the characters of Aries, Leo, and others quoted by Saumaïse.

But how old is the present form of these characters? According to Scaliger\*, they are of great antiquity, because they are to be found on very old gems and rings. If the ring number 104 in Goræus be old and accurately delineated, this must indeed be true; for some of these characters may be very plainly distinguished on the bezel ‡. We are told by Wallerius‡, that they were certain-

\* In his Annotations on *Manilii Astronomicon*. Strasburgh 1665, 4to. p. 460. Quam vetusti sint characteres planetarum, argumento sunt vetustissimæ gemmæ, et palæ annulorum, in quibus eæ incisæ visuntur.

† In Gori, *Thesaurus Gemmarum antiquarum astriferarum*, Florentiæ 1750, 3 vol. fol. I found nothing on this subject. Characters of the moon and of the signs in the zodiac often occur; but no others are to be seen, except in tab. 33, where there is a ring, which has on it the present characters of Mars and Venus. In general the planets are represented by seven small asterisks, or by six and the character of the moon. Besides, the antiquity of this gem cannot be ascertained.

‡ *Physische chemie*, i. p. 48.

ly used by the ancient Egyptians, because Democritus, who resided five years in Egypt, speaks of them in the plainest terms. I do not know whence Wallerius derived this information, but it proves nothing. He undoubtedly alludes to the laughing philosopher of Abdera, who lived about four hundred and fifty years before our æra, but no authentic writings of his are now extant. Fabricius \* says that we have a Latin translation of a work of his *De arte sacra*, Patavii 1572, which, however, is certainly a production of much later times. I

\* It appears that he never saw the book; for in vol. i. p. 809, he misquotes both the title and the date. The whole title is, *Democritus Abderita de arte magna, sive de rebus naturalibus. Nec non Synesii et Pelagii, et Stephani Alexandrini, et Michaelis Pselli, in eundem commentaria.* Dominico Pizimentio Vibonensi interprete. Patavii 1573, nine sheets small octavo. The editor, however, says in the preface: Democriti Abderitæ libellum de arte magna, et Synesium ejusdem interpretem, ereptum a Coryræo quodam, qui Venetiis Romam se contulerat, in Latinum converti. In p. 5 stands: Ex rebus naturalibus V mysticis Democriti, and in p. 11 follows: Dioscoro sacerdoti magni Serapidis in Alexandria, Deo favente, Synesius philosophus f. p. d. and also a letter, p. 18: Pelagii Philosophi de eadem magna arte. P. 23. Steph. Alexandrini, œcumenici philosophi et magistri magnæ hujus artis, auri conficiendi actio prima. D. Pizimentio interprete. There are nine *actiones*. At the end stands: Michaelis Pselli Epistola ad Xiphilinum patriarcham, de auri conficiendi ratione. D. Pizim. Vibon. interprete. Conring says in his *Hermetica medicina*, p. 29, that this book was printed four years after at Cologne, with *Mizaldi Mirabilia*. Salmasius, in his Annotations on Tertullian *De pallio*, p. 188, 189, gives two receipts from the Greek original.

have



have it now before me from the library of our university; and I find that it is not the whole book, but only an abstract, and written in so extravagant a manner, that the deception is not easily discovered. It contains chemical processes, but nothing of the characters of metals; which is the case also with the letters of Democritus, published by Lubbinus\*.

---

Z I N C.

**Z**INC is one of those metals which were not known to the Greeks, Romans, or Arabians. This we have reason to conjecture, because it has not been distinguished by a chemical character like the rest; but it is fully proved, by our not finding in the works of the ancients, any information that even appears to allude to it. I know also but of one instance where it is supposed to have been found among remains of antiquity. Grignon pretends that something like it was discovered in the ruins of the ancient Roman city in Champagne†. Such an unexpected discovery deserved to have

\* See the collection of Greek letters of *Eilh. Lubbinus. Ex officina Commelina*, 1601, 8vo.

† Bulletin des fouilles d'une ville Romaine, p. 11,

been examined with the utmost minuteness; but it seems to have been examined only in a very superficial manner; and as that was the case, it is impossible to guess what kind of a metal or metallic mixture this author considered as zinc.

It is not surprising that this metal should have remained so long unknown, for it has never yet been found pure \*. Its principal component part is often and in a great degree mixed with ores; and when these are melted, it becomes sublimated in a metallic form, and is found adhering above to the cool sides of the furnace; but a particular apparatus is necessary, else the reduced metal partly evaporates, and is partly calcined, by which means it appears like an earthy crust, and exhibits to the eye no traces of metal.

That mixture of zinc and copper called at present brass, tombac, pinchbeck, princes-metal, &c. and which was first discovered by ores, abundant in zinc, yielding when melted not pure copper, but brass, was certainly known to the ancients. Mines that contained ores, from which this gold-coloured metal was produced, were held in the highest estimation; when exhausted, the loss of them was regretted; and it was supposed that

\* See Gmelins Grundriffe der Mineralogie. Gottingen 1790, 8vo. p. 440.

the metal would never be again found. In the course of time it was remarked, no one knows by what accident, that an earth, which must have been calamine, when added to copper while melting, gave it a yellow colour. This earth was therefore used, though it was not known to what metal it belonged, in the same manner as calx of cobalt was employed in colouring glass before mineralogists were acquainted with that metal itself. Aristotle and Strabo speak of an earth of that kind, the use of which in making brass has been retained through every century. Ambrosius, bishop of Milan, in the fourth century; Primasius, bishop of Adrumetum in Africa, in the sixth; and Isidore, bishop of Seville, in the seventh, mention an addition by which copper acquired a gold colour, and which undoubtedly must have been calamine\*. When, in the course of time, more calamine was

\* The first says, in his Exposition of the book of Revelation, chap. 1: *Æs namque in fornace, quibusdam medicaminibus admixtis, tamdiu conflatur, usque dum colorem auri accipiat, et dicitur aurichalcum.* The second says, on the same passage: *Aurichalcum ex ære fit, cum igne multo, et medicamine adhibito, perducitur ad aureum colorem.* - - - *Isidor. in Origin.* *Aurichalcum dictum quod et splendorem auri et duritiam æris possideat: fit autem ex ære et igne multo, ac medicaminibus perducitur ad aureum colorem.* - - Have these bishops copied each other? I should here give the history of brass (*aurichalcum*), had I not said a great deal on that subject in the annotations to *Aristot. Aufcult. mirab.* and were I not afraid that it might be considered as a repetition.

discovered,

discovered, the ancient method of procuring brass from copper-ore that contained zinc was abandoned; and it was found more convenient first to extract from it pure copper, and then to convert it into brass by the addition of calamine.

Those desirous of enquiring farther into the knowledge which the ancients had of this metal must examine the meaning of the word *cadmia*, which seems to have had various significations. This task I have ventured to undertake; and though I cannot clear up every thing that occurs respecting it, I shall lay before my readers what information I have been able to obtain on the subject, because perhaps it may amount to somewhat more than is to be found in the works of old commentators. *Cadmia* signified then, in the first place, a mineral abounding in zinc, as well as any ore combined with it, and also that zinc-earth which we call calamine. Those who should understand under it only the latter, would not be able to explain the greater part of the passages in the ancients where it is mentioned. It is probable that ore containing zinc acquired this name, because it first produced brass \*. When it was afterwards remarked, that calamine gave to copper a yellow co-

\* Plin. lib. xxxiv. sect. 22 : Ipse lapis, e quo fit æs, cadmia vocatur.



lour, the same name was conferred on it also. It appears, however, that it was seldom found by the ancients \*; and we must consider *cadmia*, in general, as signifying ore that contained zinc. Gold-coloured copper, or brass, was long preferred to pure or common copper, and thought to be more beautiful the nearer it approached to the best *aurichalcum*. Brass therefore was supposed to be a more valuable kind of copper; and on this account Pliny says, that *cadmia* was necessary for procuring copper, that is brass. Copper, as well as brass, was for a great length of time called *æs*, and it was not till a late period that mineralogists, in order to distinguish them, gave the name of *cuprum* to the former †. Pliny says, that it was good when a large

\* Zinc-earth, besides being mentioned by Aristotle and Strabo, is mentioned also by Galen *De Simplic. medicam. facultatibus*, lib. ix. p. 142. As he found no furnace-calamine (*ofenbruch*) when he resided in Cyprus, he procured from the overseer of the mines some raw *cadmia*, which had been found in the mountains and rivulets, and which certainly must have been calamine.

† At first it was called *æs cyprium*, but in the course of time only *cyprium*; from which was at length formed *cuprum*. It cannot however be ascertained at what periods these appellations were common. The epithet *cupreus* occurs in manuscripts of Pliny and Palladius; but one cannot say whether later transcribers may not have changed *cyprius* into *cupreus*, with which they were perhaps better acquainted. The oldest writer who uses the word *cuprum* is Spartian; who says, in the Life of Caracalla, *cancelle ex ære vel cupro*. But may not the last word have been added

large quantity of *cadmia* had been added to it, because it not only rendered the colour more beautiful, but increased the weight. In the like manner, a quintal of copper in Hungary produces an hundred and fifty pounds of brass. The same author remarks also, that the *cadmia (fossilis)* was not used in medicine: this however is to be understood only of the raw ore, for some physicians prepared zinc-earth from ore that contained zinc, as he afterwards tells us; and Galen extols the calamine found in Cyprus on account of its superior effects, because, perhaps, the earth could be obtained from it much purer.

In the second place, *cadmia*, among the ancients, was what we call (*ofenbruch*) furnace-calamine, or what in melting ore that contains zinc, or in mak-

to the text as a gloss? Pliny, book xxxvi. 26, says: *Addito cyprio et nitro*; which Isidore, xvi. 15. p. 393, expresses by the words *adjectio cupro et nitro*. The superiority of the Cyprian copper gave occasion to this appellation; as the best iron or steel was called *chalybs*, from the *Chalybes* (a people of Galatia) who prepared the finest, and carried on the greatest trade with it. But in what did the superiority of this Cyprian copper consist? In its purity, or in its colour, which approached near to that of gold? That island produced a great deal of ore which contained zinc, and abounded also with calamine. Pliny says, *in Cypro prima fuit æris inventio*. Red copper however had been known there from the earliest periods, so that the honour of its invention must be allowed to that island without any contradiction; and Pliny must undoubtedly allude in the above passage to some particular kind.

ing brass, falls to the bottom of the furnace, and which consists of more or less calcined zinc \*. As this furnace-calamine assumes various appearances, according to the manner of melting, and according to many other circumstances that in part cannot be defined; and as the ancients comprehend all its varieties under the general name of *cadmia*, and give to each variety, according to its form, consistence and colour, a particular name also, a confusion of names has hence arisen which cannot now be cleared up, especially as it is not thought worth while to distinguish all its incidental variations. Our physicians esteem only the pure zinc-earth; and as they know how to obtain it, they are not under the necessity of using impure furnace-calamine. In our melting-houses it is employed, without much nicety in the choice, for making zinc or brass †.

What

\* Pliny says, p. 659: *Fit sine dubio cadmia et in argenti fornacibus, sed nequaquam comparanda ærariæ*. Dioscorides says the same. Some suppose that the author means litharge; but he speaks of silver-ore mixed with zinc, which certainly will produce (*ofenbruch*) furnace-calamine.

† I shall embrace this opportunity of presenting to those fond of critical remarks, a few observations on Dioscorides. In book v. c. 84, he first mentions some sorts of *cadmia*, *βοτρυτῆς*, *πύραυλον* and *σπαρτίς*. These, according to Galen and Pliny, are undoubtedly certain kinds of (*ofenbruch*) furnace-calamine; but Saumaïse in his book *De homonymis*, p. 230, and Sarracen in his Annotations, p. 113, are of opinion that Dioscorides considered them

What here appears to me most singular is, that the ancients should have given the same names to furnace-calamine (*ofenbruch*) as they gave to ores that contained zinc. The affinity of these substances they could conjecture only from their effects, or perhaps they were induced to do so from observing

them as native kinds of *cadmia*, or minerals abundant in zinc. First, because he says: *τοιαυται δε εισιν αι εκ των παλαιων μεταλλων ορυσσομεναι*, tales sunt quæ e fodinis veteribus eruuntur; and secondly, because he begins afterwards to speak for the first time of factitious *cadmia*, or furnace-calamine, where he says: *γενναται δε η καδμεια εκ του χαλκου καμινευομενου*. I cannot however allow myself to believe that Dioscorides, who was so careful, and who immediately after describes the artificial preparation of *cadmia* clearly and properly; should have thus erred. Besides, every kind of *ofenbruch* (furnace-calamine) must have discovered its origin from fire to such a good judge of minerals as Dioscorides. I am convinced that he, as well as Galen and Pliny, considered the above kinds as furnace-calamine. The words *τοιαυται δε εισιν αι εκ των π. μ. ο.* were not written by him, and are only an annotation made by some person on the passage, and inserted afterwards in the text by an inattentive transcriber. Such insertions, in my opinion, are more frequent in Dioscorides than in any other author. His works were a kind of manual to physicians; in which each made such observations as he thought proper. The words *γενναται δε η καδμεια εκ τ. χ. κ.* by no means form a transition to the artificial kinds of *cadmia*. The author only begins there to give an account how the before-described kinds of *cadmia* were produced or prepared. The translation: *Gignitur porro et cadmia quædam e fuligine, quæ, dum excoquitur æs, lateribus camerisque fornacum applicatur*, is entirely wrong. It ought to be: *Fit autem cadmia.* - - - The former has arisen from the reading *γενναται δε τις καδμεια*, found in some manuscripts; and



observing that furnace-calamine was not produced but when the different kinds of *cadmia*, as they were called, were melted ; that is, when yellow and not red copper was obtained. *Ofenbruch* got the name of furnace-calamine at Rammelsberg, when it was observed that it could be employed instead of native calamine for making brass \*. Were the ancients then in any measure acquainted with this

and those transcribers have been considered to be right, who, on account of the preceding words, *ἐκ τῶν παλαιῶν μεταλλῶν*, seemed to be convinced that Dioscorides had hitherto spoken of native calamine.

Pompholyx was the name of the white flowers of zinc which Dioscorides, v. 85. p. 352, compares to wool, and which by chemists were formerly called *lana philosophica*. That author says: *ἐξ ὧν πολυπαις αἰθροῖοις*, lanarum carptarum flocculos imitatur. The ancients collected these flowers when produced by the melting of zinc-ore ; but they obtained them also by an apparatus which is fully described by Dioscorides and Galen, and which approaches near to that used for collecting arsenic in the poison melting-houses as they are usually called.—That these flowers are named also *nicht*, and furnace-*nicht*, is well known. Frisch conjectures that this name was derived from *onychites*, which signified a kind of furnace-drops. After this derivation was forgotten, the word was translated *nihil* and *nihilum* ; and in the same manner from glass-gall has arisen *fel vitri*.

\* This however I will not with certainty affirm. As *calmey* and *galmey* have probably taken their rise from *cadmia* or *calimia*, and as both these words signified proper calamine, as well as *ofenbruch*, the latter, perhaps, may at an earlier period have signified furnace-calamine.

use of it? Galen and Dioscorides speak only of its use in medicine, and say nothing of its being employed in the preparation of brass. The Arabian writers, particularly the translators of the Greek physician, speak in a much clearer manner of the preparation of brass; but the appellations which they employ are so indeterminate in their signification, that an answer to that question cannot be deduced from them. *Climia*, which some pronounce *calimia*, and from which the modern Greeks made *kelimia*, and the Latins *lapis calaminaris*, seems to have entirely the same meaning as *cadmia*.

- ° *Tutia*, which occurs first in the eleventh century, in Avicenna, and which the Greeks write *toutia*, or perhaps more properly *thouthia*, signifies sometimes *pompholyx*; but, in common, it seems to express also minerals that contain zinc, and likewise furnace-calamine \*. Could it be proved that the *tutia* of the Arabs and latter Greeks was furnace-calamine, or the *tutia* of our druggists, the oldest account with which I am acquainted of furnace-calamine, employed in making brass, would occur in Zosimus, who, according to every appearance,

\* Proofs respecting this subject may be found in *Salmasius de homonymiis*. I shall quote only one passage from Serapion, p. 277: Ex tutia est quædam quæ invenitur in mineris, et ex ea est quæ fit in fornacibus, in quibus citrinatur æs, et colligitur et reponitur, sicut climia. Cementation of copper was called *citrinatio æris*; by the Greeks *ποιησις χαλκου ξανθου*, or *ξανθωσις χαλκου*.

lived in the fifth century \*. This author tells us, that, in order to make brass, Cyprus copper must be melted, and pounded *tutia* must be strewed over it. Saumaïse suspects that Zosimus here means only calamine : but however this may be, his receipt has been retained till the present time in books on the arts ; for these recommend not calamine but *tutia*. Notwithstanding this, we are still ignorant where and how the substance is prepared which is sold under that name ; but it evidently appears to the eye, that it is a mixture of calciform zinc and burnt earth †.

We can with more certainty affirm, that this use

\* It is not certainly known when this Zosimus Panoplitanus lived. His works, which must contain abundance of information respecting the history of chemistry, have never yet been printed. The greater part of them were preserved in the King's library at Paris. The receipt to which I allude has been inserted by Saumaïse, p. 237.

† Neumann's *Chemie* ; von Kessel, iv. 2. p. 657. *Fallopianus de metal.* p. 307, says, it is made at Venice, which appears to me most probable, though it occurs also in the bills of lading of East India ships. We read in *Observations sur la physique*, vi. p. 255, that for many years *tutia* has been collected and sold in the bishopric of Liege. Lehmann endeavours to shew that it was made by the Jews in Poland. *Novi commentarii Academ. Petro-polit.* xii. p. 381. As the use of *tutia* has been almost abandoned, because physicians prefer pure flowers of zinc, and because those who make pinchbeck employ purified zinc ; it is probable that this substance will soon be entirely neglected.

of furnace-calamine, in making brass, was known to Albertus Magnus in the thirteenth century; for he says, first, that yellow copper was made by the addition of calamine, which he calls *lapis calaminaris*. He tells us afterwards, that Hermes taught how to give a gold colour to copper by throwing pounded *tutia* into the melted metal. *Tutia*, says he, which is used in the transmutation of metals, is not a native mineral, but an artificial mixture, produced in the furnace when copper-ore is melted; and he advises glass-gall to be strewed over the ore, otherwise calamine and *tutia* will lose their force in the fire\*. It would appear that the last-mentioned name, in the thirteenth century, signified only furnace-calamine, and that its use for making brass was at that period known.

For many centuries however, the *ofenbruch*, furnace-calamine, with which, as we are told, the furnaces at Rammelsberg overflowed, was thrown aside as useless, till at length, in the middle of the sixteenth century, Erasmus Ebener first shewed that it might be used instead of native calamine for making brass. This Ebener, descended from the

\* Ligatur autem per oleum vitri; tolluntur enim fragmenta vitri, et convertuntur in pulverem, et spargitur in testam super æs postquam immissa est calaminaris, et tunc vitrum projectum enatat super æs, et non finit evaporare lapidem et lapidis virtutem, sed reflectit vaporem lapidis in æs. *De mineralibus*. Colonix 1569, 12mo. p. 350. lib. iv. cap. 5; and lib. v. cap. 7. p. 388.



noble family of that name at Nuremberg, was a man of great learning, and an able statesman. He was employed by his native city, and by foreign princes, on occasions of the highest importance. In 1569, he was privy-counsellor to Julius duke of Brunswick, and died in 1577, at Helmstadt, where he was buried \*. I regret much that I can give no farther account of this important discovery than what I have inserted in my introduction to Technology. The time even when it was made, is not known with certainty. Lohneys says, that it was sixty years before the period when he wrote. But at what period did he write? The oldest edition, with which I am acquainted, of his treatise on mines is of the year 1617, so that this discovery would fall about the year 1557 †. Calvor caused to be printed an old account of the Rammelsberg mines, which was said to have been published in 1565. According to that work, Erasmus Ebern (for so was the name there improperly written) made the above-mentioned observation at Nuremberg, about seventeen years before, that is, about

\* Doppelmayrs Nachricht von Nürnbergischen Künstlern, p. 77.

† The other edition was printed at Stockholm and Hamburg, by Liebezeit, and is the same as that mentioned by H. Gatterer, in *Anleitung den Harz zu bereisen*, i. p. 313, and ii. p. 13.

the year 1548 \*. Schluter † assigns as the period, about 1550, and Honemann ‡ about 1559. We may therefore very safely place it in the middle of the sixteenth century, and probably the discovery happened in 1553, at which time Ebener was sent to duke Henry, with whom he continued a long time, as we are expressly told by Doppelmayr. This use of calamine refuse induced the managers of the profitable brass-works in the Harz forest to pick up carefully that which had there been before thrown aside. Duke Julius, who endeavoured to improve every branch of manufacture, and particularly what related to metallurgy, and who, agreeably to the then prevailing and apparently returning mode of princes, suffered himself to be duped with the hopes of making gold, improved the brass-works at Buntheim, below Harzburg, and by these means brought a great revenue to the electoral treasury ||.

Another production of zinc, artificial white vi-

\* Historische nachricht von den Unter- und Ober-Harzischen bergwerken. Braunschw. 1765, fol. p. 208.

† Von hüttenwerken, p. 235.

‡ Die Alterthümer des Harzes. Clausthal 1754, 4to. ii. p. 119 and 124.

|| Rehtmeiers Braunschweig-Lüneburgische Chronik. Braunschweig 1722, fol. p. 1063.

triol, was also long prepared, used, and employed in commerce before it was known that it was procured from this semi-metal. That it was not known before the middle of the sixteenth century, and that it was first made at Rammelsberg, may with confidence be affirmed. Schluter ascribes the invention of it to duke Julius, and places it in the year 1570 \* : but it must be somewhat older than the above-quoted account of Rammelsberg ; for the author, who wrote about 1565 †, relates, that in his time one citizen only, whom he calls Henni Balder, boiled white vitriol ; and it appears that this person kept the process a secret. That the invention however was not then new, is evident from his adding, that what its effects might be in medicine had not been examined ; but that its use in

\* Von hüttenwerken, p. 597.

† White vitriol also is made at Goslar, but by one citizen only, named Henni Balder. It is not procured by the evaporation of copper like other vitriol ; but when large quantities of ore are roasted in the furnaces, a red substance is from time to time collected on the refuse of the ore, and found in some places half an ell thick. This substance, which is saltish, is formed into a lye, and boiled in small leaden pans. The rest of the process I do not know, but I observed that it crystallises like saltpetre, but it is stronger and whiter. It is also cast into small cakes about the thickness of one's hand. This vitriol is employed by the leather-dressers, and may be used for many things instead of alum ; but it cannot be used in dressing white skins, because it makes them yellowish. *Historische nachricht*, p. 212.

making eye-water had been known almost as early as the time when it was discovered. This agrees with another account, according to which the method of boiling white vitriol was found out at the time when Christopher Sander, whose service to the Harz is well known, was tithe-gatherer \*. Honemann says, that Sander was tithe-gatherer at the mines of the Upper Harz before the year 1564, but that in this year he was principal tithe-gatherer and director of the mines and melting-houses at Goslar †. Sander himself, in a paper dated August 3, 1575, seems to ascribe the invention of white vitriol to duke Julius ‡.

At first this salt was called *erzalaun*, a name occasioned by its likeness to crystal, but afterwards it was more frequently known by those of *gallitzenstein*, *golitzenstein*, and *calitzenstein* ||. The latter names however appear to be older than white vitriol itself; as we find that green vitriol, even before the year 1565, was called green *gallitzenstein*. May not the word be derived from *gallæ*; because it is probable that vitriol and galls were for a long time the principal articles used for making ink and

\* Bruckmann, *Magnalia Dei*, ii. p. 459.

† Honemann, ii. p. 101. *Calvors Historische nachricht*, p. 161 and 225.

‡ Bruckmann, ii. p. 446.

|| In the like manner we find *calmey* instead of *galmey*,



in dyeing? I am of opinion that the white vitriol, which is produced in the mines of Rammelsberg in the form of icicles, gave rise to the invention of this salt. The former, so early as the year 1565, was called white native vitriol, or white *gogkelgut*, and was packed up in casks, and in that manner transported for sale \*. I shall not here enter into the old conjectures respecting the origin and component parts of this vitriol; but it deserves to be remarked, that Henkel † and Neumann ‡ observed in it a mixture of zinc, by which Mr. Brandt, a member of the Swedish council of the mines, was led to prove, that, when pure, it consists of the vitriolic acid and zinc earth; and this was afterwards confirmed by Hellot ||.

\* Calvor, *Historische nachricht*, p. 199 and 200. Properly it is written and pronounced *jöckel*. It is very remarkable that in Iceland this word at present signifies icicles. I imagined that I had been the first person who made this remark when I found the word often in *Olaffen und Povelsen's Reise durch Island*, i. p. 46; but I observe that the same remark is made and explained by Anderson, in *Nachrichten von Island*, Hamburg 1746, 8vo. p. 4.

† *Kieshistorie*, p. 904.

‡ *Chemie, von Kessel*, iv. 2, p. 832, where may be found the old opinions on this subject.

|| Brandt, in *Acta Upsalienf.* 1735. *Hellot in Memoires de l'Acad. des sciences à Paris*, 1735, p. 29. Of the latest state of white vitriol works I have given an account in *Beytragen zur ækonomie, technolog.* iv. p. 59. It deserves to be remarked, that since the year 1730 the demand for this article has increased every ten years, though one cannot say why it is more used at present than formerly.

I come now, in the last place, to the history of this semi-metal, which, when furnace-calamine was used, could not remain long unobserved, as it is sometimes found amongst it uncalcined in metallic drops. It is worthy of remark, that Albertus Magnus, who first described the use of furnace-calamine in making brass, is the oldest author in which mention is to be found of zinc\*. He calls it *marchasita aurea*. This was properly a stone, the metallic particles of which were so entirely sublimated by fire, that nothing but useless ashes remained behind. It contained fixed quicksilver, communicated a colour to metals, on which account

\* I shall here give the author's whole account, that the reader may compare it with my extract; for I am not so fully acquainted with the nomenclature of the ancient chemists as to flatter myself that I understand the whole of it.

De mineral. ii. cap. 11: Marchasita, five marchasida ut quidam dicunt, est lapis in substantia, et habet multas species, quare colorem accipit cujuslibet metalli, et sic dicitur marchasita argentea et aurea, et sic dicitur aliis. Metallum tamen quod colorat eum non distillat ab ipso, sed evaporat in ignem, et sic relinquitur cinis inutilis, et hic lapis notus est apud alchimicos, et in multis locis veniuntur.

Lib. iii. cap. 10: Æs autem invenitur in venis lapidis, et quod est apud locum qui dicitur Goselaria est purissimum et optimum, et toti substantiæ lapidis incorporatum, ita quod totus lapis est sicut marchasita aurea, et profundatum est melius ex eo quod purius.

Lib. v. cap. 5: Dicimus igitur quod marchasita duplicem habet in sui creatione substantiam, argenti vivi scilicet mortificati,

count it was well known to the alchemists, burned in the fire, and was at length entirely consumed. It was found in various parts, but that at Goslar was the best, because the copper it contained seemed to have in it a mixture of gold. To give this copper however a still greater resemblance to gold, some tin was added to it, by which means it became more brittle. This *marchasita* also rendered copper white as silver. Thus far Albertus. It obtained without doubt the name of *marchasita aurea*, because zinc communicates a yellow colour to copper; and for the same reason the Greeks and the Arabians called *cadmia* golden or *aurea* \*. But how could Albertus say that *marchasite* made copper white? Did he commit a mistake and mean tin? To me this appears not improbable, as at one

et ad fixationem approximantis, et sulphuris adurentis. Ipsam habere sulphureitatem comperimus manifesta experientia. Nam cum sublimatur, ex illa emanat substantia sulphurea manifesta comburens. Et sine sublimatione similiter perpenditur illius sulphureitas.

Nam si ponatur ad ignitionem, non suscipit illam priusquam inflammatione sulphuris inflammetur, et ardeat. Ipsam vero argenti vivi substantiam manifestatur habere sensibiliter. Nam albedinem præstat Veneri meri argenti, quemadmodum et ipsum argentum vivum, et colorem in ipsius sublimatione cælestium præstare, et luciditatem manifestam metallicam habere videmus, quæ certum reddunt artificem Alchimix, illam has substantias continere in radice sua.

\* Salmasius de synonymis, p. 203.

time he seems to call it *argentea*. I imagine that he knew that copper, when mixed with as much zinc as possible, that is, according to Scheffer \*, eighty-nine pounds to a hundred, became white; and it appears that by this he wished to establish its affinity with quicksilver.

The next author who gives an intelligible account of this metal, is Theophrastus Paracelsus, who died in 1541. I do not however imagine that it was forgotten in this long interval, at least by those who were called alchemists. I am rather of opinion, that on account of the great hopes which it gave them by the colouring of copper, they described it purposely in an obscure manner, and concealed it under other names, so that it was only not discovered in their works. There are few who would have patience to wade through these, and the few who could do so, turn their attention to objects of greater importance than those which occupy mine. Gold and silver excepted, there is no metal which has had formerly so many and so wonderful names as zinc †. For this reason, chemists long believed that zinc was not a distinct semi-metal, but only a variety of tin or bismuth; and with these perhaps it may hence have been often confounded.

\* Chemische vorlesungen, p. 604.

† A great many may be found collected in *Fuchs, Geschichte des zinks im verhalten gegen andere körper*. Erfurt 1778, 8vo.



The name zinc occurs first in Paracelsus. He expressly calls it a distinct metal, the nature of which was not sufficiently known; which could be cast, but was not malleable, and which was produced only in Carinthia. Was he then unacquainted with the zinc of Goslar, which was known at an earlier period to Albertus Magnus \*? George Agricola, who wrote about the year 1550, speaks however of the Goslar zinc, but he calls it *liquor candidus*, and German *conterfey* †. Matthesius,

\* Paracelsi Opera, durch Brisgoium in truck gegeben. Straßburg 1616, fol. *Chronika des landes Karnten*, p. 251. *Von bergkrankheiten*, p. 656. *De separatione elementorum*, p. 793. *Philosophiæ* lib. iv. p. 56: Zinc for the most part is a bastard kind of copper. *Primum manuale*, p. 685 and 686. *De mineralibus tractatus*, i. p. 137. Because this is the principal passage, I shall here transcribe it as it may be found in the following edition: *Etliche Tractat. Theophr. Paracelsi*.—iv. *von Mineralien*, Straßburg 1582, 8vo. p. 425: Of zinc. There is another metal, zinc, which is in general unknown. It is a distinct metal of a different origin, though adulterated with many other metals. It can be melted, for it consists of three fluid principles, but it is not malleable. In its colour it is unlike all others, and does not grow in the same manner; but with its *ultima materia* I am as yet unacquainted, for it is almost as strange in its properties as *argentum vivum*. It admits of no mixture, will not bear the *fabricationes* of other metals, but keeps itself entirely to itself. In *Basilii Valentini Triumph-zwogen des antimonii*, Hamburg 1717, 8vo. p. 347, zinc is mentioned together with cobolt, marchasite and bismuth.

† De re metallica, lib. ix. p. 329, and in the first index. *Liquor candidus primo e fornace defluens cum Goselariæ excoquitur pyrites, kobelt, quem parietes fornacis exudant, conterfey.*

who

who published his Sermons in 1562, says, “at Freyberg, there is red and white zinc\*.” Perhaps he did not mean the metal, but minerals that contained zinc. George Fabricius, who died in 1571, conjectures that *stibium* is what the miners call *cincum*, which can be melted, but not hammered†.

One sees by these imperfect accounts that this semi-metal must have been scarce, even in the middle of the sixteenth century, and that it was not in the collection of Agricola, which was considerable for that period. Libavius, who died in 1616, mentions it several times; but he regrets, in one of his letters, that he had not been able to procure any of it‡. Was this owing to the prohibition of duke Julius, by which it was forbidden to be sold? This prohibition is quoted by Pott || from *Jungii Mineralogia*, with which I am unacquainted; but as Pott has already, by his unintelligible quotations, made me spend many hours to no purpose, I shall not waste more in searching for it. The prohibition alluded to is mentioned neither by Rehtmeier nor by any other author. The foolish taste for alchemy, which

\* In the third Sermon, p. 122.

† De metallicis rebus, in Gesner’s work *De omni rerum fossilium genere*, p. 27.

‡ This letter may be found in J. Hornung’s *Cista medica*. Lipsiæ 1661. iv.

|| De zinco, p. 21.

prevailed then at the Duke's court, makes it not altogether improbable that one was issued \*; and if that was really the case, it was occasioned not so much by any dread of this semi-metal being misused, as Pott thinks, but by the high hopes which were entertained of its utility in making gold. The first accurate and certain account of the method of procuring zinc at Goslar, is, as far as I know, given by Lohneyfs, though he considers it to be the same as bismuth †. Joh. Schröder of Westphalia,

\* How much duke Julius, who in other respects did great service to his country, suffered himself to be duped by the art of making gold, appears from an anecdote given by Rehtmeier, p. 1016. Of this anecdote I received from Mr. Ribbentrop an old account in manuscript, which one cannot read without astonishment. There is still shewn, at the castle of Wolfenbüttele, an iron stool, on which the impostor, Anna Maria Zieglerinn, named *Schluter Ilse*, was burnt, February 5, 1575.

† Page 83: When the people at the melting-houses are employed in melting, there is formed under the furnace, in the crevices of the wall, among the stones where it is not well plastered, a metal which is called zinc or *conterfebt*; and when the wall is scraped, the metal falls down into a trough placed to receive it. This metal has a great resemblance to tin, but it is harder and less malleable, and rings like a small bell. It could be made also, if people would give themselves the trouble; but it is not much valued, and the servants and workmen only collect it when they are promised drink-money. They, however, scrape off more of it at one time than at another; for sometimes they collect two pounds, but at others not above two ounces. This metal, by itself, is of no use, as, like bismuth, it is not malleable; but when  
mixed

phalia, who died in 1664, calls it *marcasita pallida* \*.

The first person who purposely procured this semi-metal from calamine, by the addition of some inflammable substance, was undoubtedly Henkel, who gave an account of his success in the year 1741, though he concealed the whole process †. After him, Dr. Isaac Lawson, a Scotsman, seems to have made experiments, which proved the possibility of obtaining zinc, in this manner, on a large scale; and in 1737 Henkel heard that it was then manufactured in England with great advantage. Of this Lawson I know nothing more than what is related by Dr. Watson ‡. Anthony von Swab, member of the  
Swedish

mixed with tin it renders it harder and more beautiful, like the English tin. This zinc or bismuth is in great request among the alchemists.

\* Thesaurus pharmacolog. Ulmæ 1662, 4to. p. 458.

† Kieshistorie, p. 571, and particularly p. 721.

‡ Pott refers to Lawson's *Dissert. de nihilo*, and quotes some words from it; but I cannot find it; nor am I surprised at this, as it was not known to Dr. Watson. See *Chemical Essays*; Cambridge 1786, 12mo. iv. p. 34. Pryce, in *Mineral. Cornub.* p. 49. says: "The late Dr. J. Lawson, observing that the flowers of lapis calaminaris were the same as those of zinc, and that its effects on copper were also the same with that semi-metal, never remitted his endeavours till he found the method of separating pure zinc from that ore. The same account is given in the  
supplement:



Swedish council of mines, procured this semi-metal afterwards from calamine by distillation, in 1742 ; as did Marggraf in 1746, who appears, however, not to have been acquainted with the Swedish experiment. In the year 1743, one Champion established tin-works at Bristol, which were continued by his successor James Emerson, who established works of the like kind at Henham, in the neighbourhood. The manner in which the metal was procured has been described by Dr. Watfon, in his Chemical Essays.

The greater part of this semi-metal, used in Europe, is undoubtedly brought from the East Indies. The Commercial Company in the Netherlands, between the years 1775 and 1779, caused to be sold, on their account, above 943,081 pounds of it \*. In the year 1780, the chamber of Rotterdam alone sold 28,000 pounds ; and I find, by printed catalogues, that the other chambers, at that period, had not any of it in their possession. If the account given by Raynal be true, the Dutch East India Company purchase annually, at Palimbang, a million and a half of

supplement to Chambers's Dictionary, 1753, art. *calam.* and *zinc* ; and in *Campbell's Political Survey of Britain*, ii. p. 35. The latter, however, adds, that Lawfon died too early to derive any benefit from his discovery.

\* Ricards Handbuch der kaufleute, i. p. 57.

pounds.

pounds\*. In 1781, the Danish Company, at Copenhagen, purchased 153,953 pounds of tutenage, which had been carried thither in two vessels, at the rate of from four and one-eighth to four and a quarter schillings Lubec per pound. It is probable that the English and Swedes import this article also. It would be of some consequence, if one could learn in what part of India, when, and in what manner this semi-metal was first procured, and in what year it was first carried thence to Europe. According to the scanty information which we have on the subject, it comes from China †, Bengal ‡, Malacca ||, and the Malabar coast, from which copper and tin are also imported §. In the oldest bills of lading of ships belonging to the Ne-

\* Geschichte der besitzungen in Indien, i. p. 241. The author says that the Company give for it at the rate of twenty-eight florins three-quarters per hundred weight, and that this price is moderate. At Amsterdam, however, the price commonly is from seventeen to eighteen florins banco. According to a catalogue which I have in my possession, the price, on the 9th of May 1788, was seventeen florins, and, on the 22d of January 1781, it was only sixteen.

† Meisters Orient. lustgärtner, p. 276.

‡ Ibid. p. 268.

|| Linschoten's Reise, b. ii. c. 17. The author calls it *calaem*, the name used in the country. It is a kind of tin. *Bruckmann, Magnal. Dei*, p. 1038.

§ Baldæus, Beschreibung der küste Malabar, Amsterd. 1672. fol. p. 98.

therlands

therlands I find no mention of zinc ; but it is possible that it may be comprehended under the name of Indian tin ; for so it was at first called. Savot, who died about the year 1640, relates, on the authority of a cotemporary writer \*, that some years before † the Dutch had taken from the Portuguese a ship laden with this metal, which was sold under the name of *speantre*. It is probable, therefore, that it was brought to Europe so early as the beginning of the seventeenth century. Indian tin is mentioned by Mr. Boyle ‡.

It is probable that this semi-metal was discovered in India before any thing of the European zinc had been known in that country ; but we are still less acquainted with the cause of the discovery than with the method of procuring the metal. We are told that an Englishman, who, in that century, went to India, in order to discover the process used there, returned with an account that it was obtained by distillation *per descensum* §.

\* De nummis antiquis ; in Thesaurus antiquitat. Roman. xi. p. 1195.

† In the latest edition of *Essays de Jean Rey*, published, with notes, by Gobet, Paris 1777, viii. p. 178. It is there said that this happened in the year 1620.

‡ *Experimenta de flammæ ponderabilitate*. Londini 1673. 12mo. p. 15. exp. 12.

§ Bergmann, *Opuscula*, ii. p. 321. *Abhandlungen der Schwed. Akad.* xxxvii. p. 85.

Respecting the origin of the different names of this semi-metal, I can offer very little. *Conterfey* signified formerly every kind of metal made in imitation of gold \*. Frisch says it was called *zink*, from which was formed first *zinetum*, and afterwards *zincum*, because the furnace-calamine assumes the figure of (*zinken* or *zacken*) nails or spikes; but it is to be remarked, that these names do not occur before the discovery of this semi-metal, though *ofenbruch* was known long before. Fulda speaks of the Anglo-Saxon *sin*, *zink*, which he translates *obryzum* †. *Spiauter*, *speauter*, and *spialter*, from which Boyle made *speltrum*, and also *tutaneg* or *tuttanego*, came to us from India with the commodity. Under the last-mentioned name is sometimes comprehended a mixture of tin and bismuth. *Calæm* is also an Indian appellation given to this semi-metal, and has a considerable likeness to calamine; but I am of opinion with

\* Matthesius, Præd. v. p. 250. "*Conterfeil* is a metal of little value, formed by additions and colouring substances, so that it resembles gold or silver, as an image, or any thing counterfeited, does its archetype. Thus copper is coloured by calamine and other mixtures, in such a manner that it appears to be pure gold." In the police ordinance issued at Strasburgh in 1628, young women are forbidden to wear gold or silver, or any *conterfaite*, and every thing that might have the appearance of gold or silver.

† Sammlung Germanischer wûrzelwörter. Halle 1776. 4to. p. 285.

Saumaïse,



Saumaise; that the latter is not derived from the former, as *lapis calaminaris* occurs in the thirteenth century, and *calaem* was first brought to us by the Portuguese from India.

---

## BOOK-CENSORS.

“ON account of the great ease,” says Mr. Put-  
 ter, “with which, after the invention of printing,  
 copies of books could be multiplied and dispersed,  
 it was necessary that some means should be de-  
 vised to prevent a bad use from being made of this  
 art, and to guard against its being employed to the  
 prejudice of either religion or good morals, or to  
 the injury of states. For this reason it was every  
 where laid down as a general maxim, that no one  
 should be allowed to establish a printing-office at  
 pleasure, but by the permission and under the in-  
 spection of government; and that no work should  
 be suffered to go to press until it had been exa-  
 mined by a censor appointed for that purpose, or  
 declared by a particular order to be of a harmless  
 nature \*.”

\* Der büchernachdruck nach ächten grundsätzen des rechts  
 geprüft. 1774, 4to. It was by reading the above passage I was  
 induced to make this inquiry into the antiquity of book-censors.

Many centuries, however, before the invention of printing, books were forbidden by different governments, and even condemned to the flames. A variety of proofs can be produced that this was the case among both the ancient Greeks and Romans. At Athens the works of Protagoras were prohibited; and all the copies of them which could be collected were burnt by the public crier \*. At Rome the writings of Numa, which had been found in his grave, were, by order of the Senate, condemned to the fire, because they were contrary to the religion which he had introduced †. As the populace at Rome were, in times of public calamity, more addicted to superstition than seemed proper to the government, an order was issued that all superstitious and astrological books should be delivered into the hands of the prætor ‡. This order was often repeated §; and the emperor Augustus caused more than twenty thousand of these books to be burnt at one time ||. Under the

\* Diogenes Laert. lib. ix. 52. Cicero *De nat. deor.* lib. i. cap. 23. Lactantius *De ira*, ix. 2. Eusebius *De præparatione evang.* xiv. p. 19. Minucius Felix, viii. 13.

† Livius, lib. xl. c. 29. Plin. xiii. 13. Plutarchus in *Vita Numa*. Lactantius *De falsa relig.* i. 25, 5. Valer. Max. i. cap. 1, 12.

‡ Livius, lib. xxv. cap. 1.

§ Liv. xxxix. 16. Tacit. *Annal.* vi. 12.

|| Sueton. lib. ii. cap. 31.

same emperor the satirical works of Labienus were condemned to the fire, which was the first instance of this nature; and it is related as something singular, that, a few years after, the writings of the person who had been the cause of the order for that purpose shared the like fate, and were also publicly burnt\*. In a manner somewhat similar the works of Ben. Arias Montanus, who assisted to make the first catalogue of prohibited books in the Netherlands, were afterwards inserted in a catalogue of the same kind. The burning of these works having induced Cassius Severus to say, in a sneering manner, that it would be necessary to

\* The whole circumstance is related by Seneca the rhetorician, in the introduction to the fifth, or, as others reckon, the tenth book of his *Controversiæ*, or that which stands before *Controversæ*. xxx. Every one, perhaps, may not be aware that these *Controversiæ* are not to be found in all the editions of the works of that philosopher. In *Senecæ rhetoris Suasoriæ, controversiæ, declamationumque excerpta*, Parisiis 1613, fol. an edition valuable on account of the annotations, the passage occurs in page 197: — In hunc (Labienum) primum excogitata est nova pœna; effectum est enim per inimicos, ut omnes ejus libri incenderentur. Res nova et insueta, supplicia de studiis fumi. Bono hercule publico, ista in pœnas ingeniosa crudelitas post Ciceronem inventa est. Quid enim futurum fuit, si ingenium Ciceronis triumviris libuisset proscribere? - - - - Ejus, qui hanc in scripta Labieni sententiam dixerat, postea viventis adhuc scripta combusta sunt; jam non malo exemplo quia suo - - - - Cassii Severi, hominis Labieno junctissimi, belle dicta res ferebatur. Illo tempore quo libri Labieni ex S. C. urebantur: Nunc me, inquit, vitum uri oportet, qui illos edidici.

burn him alive, as he had got by heart the writings of his friend Labienus, this expression gave rise to a law of Augustus against abusive writings \*. When Cremutius Cordus, in his History, called C. Cassius the last of the Romans, the Senate, in order to flatter Tiberius, caused the book to be burnt; but a number of copies were saved by being concealed †. Antiochus Epiphanes caused the books of the Jews to be burnt ‡; and in the first centuries of our æra the books of the Christians were treated with equal severity, of which Arnobius bitterly complains §. We are told by Eusebius, that Diocletian caused the sacred Scrip-

\* Taciti Annal. lib. i. c. 72. Bayle, in his Dictionary, has endeavoured to clear up some doubts respecting the history of Cassius and Labienus. See the article Cassius.

† Libros per ædiles cremandos censuere patres, sed manserunt occulti et editi. Quo magis socordiam eorum inridere libet, qui præsentī potentia credunt extinguī posse etiam sequentis ævi memoriam. Nam contra, punitis ingeniis gliscit auctoritas; neque aliud externi reges, aut qui eadem sævitia usi sunt, nisi dedecus sibi, atque illis gloriam peperere. *Tacit. Annal. lib. iv. cap. 35.*

‡ Maccab. ii.

§. Alios audio mustitare indignanter et dicere: oportere statui per senatum, aboleantur ut hæc scripta, quibus Christiana religio comprobetur, et vetustatis opprimatur auctoritas - - Nam intercepte scripta, et publicatam velle submergere lectionem, non est deos defendere, sed veritatis testificationem timere. *Arnobius Adversus gentes, lib. iii. Lugduni Bat. 1651. 4to. p. 104.* He repeats the same thing at the end of the fourth book, p. 152.

tures



tures to be burnt \*. After the spreading of the Christian religion the clergy exercised against books that were either unfavourable or disagreeable to them, the same severity which they had censured in the heathens as foolish and prejudicial to their own cause. Thus were the writings of Arius condemned to the flames at the council of Nice; and Constantine threatened with the punishment of death those who should conceal them †. The clergy assembled at the council of Ephesus requested the Emperor Theodosius II. to cause the works of Nestorius to be burnt; and this desire was complied with ‡. The writings of Eutyches shared the like fate at the council of Chalcedon; and it would not be difficult to collect examples of the same kind from each of the following centuries.

We have instances also that, many centuries

\* Eusebius, *Histor. eccles. lib. viii. cap. 2.* Suidas says the same.

† Socrates, *lib. i. cap. 6.*

‡ Ulpianus: Tantundem debet judex facere in libris improbatæ lectionis, magicis forte, vel his similibus; hæc enim omnia protinus corrumpenda sunt. *Digestor. lib. x. tit. 2, 4, 1.* - - - Nec vero impios libros nefandi et sacrilegi Nestorii adversus venerabilem orthodoxorum sectam, decretaque sanctissimi cœtus antistitum Ephesi habiti, scriptos, habere aut legere, aut describere quisquam audeat, quos diligenti studio requiri, ac publice comburi decernimus. - - *Cod. lib. i. tit. 5, 6.*

prior to the invention of printing, authors submitted their works, before they were published, to the judgment of their superiors. This was done principally by the clergy; partly to secure themselves from censure or punishment, and partly to shew their respect to the Pope or to bishops. It, however, does not appear that this was a duty, but a voluntary act. In the year 768 Ambrosius Autpert, a Benedictine monk, sent his Exposition of the book of Revelation to Pope Stephen III, and begged that he would publish the work and make it known. On this occasion he says expressly, that he is the first writer who ever requested such a favour; that liberty to write belongs to every one who does not wish to depart from the doctrine of the fathers of the church; and he hopes that this freedom will not be lessened on account of his voluntary submission\*.

Soon after the invention of printing, laws began to be made for subjecting books to examination; a regulation proposed even by Plato; and which has been wished for by many since †. It is very probable

\* Sed non ideo libertas succubuit, quia humilitas semetipsam libere prostravit. *Baillet, Jugemens des Savans*. Paris 1722. 4to. vol. i. p. 26.

† In the year 1480 Hermolaus Barbarus wrote to George Merula as follows: Plato, in Institutione de legibus, inter prima  
comme-

probable that the fear under which the clergy were, lest publications should get abroad prejudicial to religion, and consequently to their power, contributed not a little to hasten the establishment of book-censors. The earliest instance of a book printed with a permission from government, is commonly supposed to occur in the year 1480; and Dom Liron, a Benedictine monk, is, perhaps, the first person who made that remark. He is the author of a work called *Singularités historiques et littéraires* \*; in the last part of which, where he speaks of the Heidelberg edition of the book *Nosce te ipsum*, in 1480, he says, “ This is the first publication I found accompanied with several solemn approbations and attestations in its favour.” The same thing is said by J. N. Weislinger, one of the most illiberal defenders of the Catholic church, in whose work, entitled *Armamentarium*

commemorat, in omni republica præscribi curative oportere, ne cui liceat, quæ composuerit, aut privatim ostendere, aut in usum publicum edere, antequam ea constituti super id iudices viderint, nec damnarint. Utinam hodieque haberetur hæc lex; neque enim tam multi scriberent, neque tam pauci bonas litteras discerent. Nam et copia malorum librorum offundimur, et omissis eminentissimis auctoribus, plebeios et minutulos consecramur. Et quod calamitosissimum est, periti juxta imperitique de studiis impune ac promiscue judicant.—This letter may be found in *Angeli Politiani Opera*. Lugduni 1533. 8vo. p. 441.

\* *Singularités historiques et littéraires*. Paris 1738—1740. 4to. vol. viii.

*Catholicum,*

*Catholicum* \*, there is an account of that book. He there tells us in Latin, without mentioning Liron: *Hic primus liber est, quem ego vidi, theologorum examini subiectum, lectum et approbatum*; and, in the opinion of Mercier, it really is the oldest. It has four approbations; the first and last of which I shall here insert, as they will serve to shew the foolish pride of the clergy at that period:—"Ego Philippus Rota, juris utriusque doctor, *licet omnium minimus*, hoc ipsum opusculum *Nosce te* instructius perlegi ac diligentius perscrutatus sum. Et quoniam ipsum non modo sancte catholiceque compositum reperi, verum etiam mira utilitate refertissimum, in hujusce rei testimonium me subscribere non dubitavi. - - - Nos Mapheus Girardo, *miseratione divina* patriarcha Venetiarum, Dalmatiaeque primas, ex inspectione superscriptorum dominorum, qui fidem faciunt de superscripto opere, et ex tali sua conclusione et fide conjuncti, idem testificamur esse opus orthodoxum et devotum †."

There

\* Armamentarium catholicum bibliothecæ quæ asservatur Argentorati in commenda St. Johannis Hierosolymitani. Argentinae 1749. fol.

† I Philip Rota, doctor of laws, *though the least of all*, have read over carefully, and diligently examined, this small work, *Nosce te*; and as I have found it not only composed devoutly and catholically, but abounding also with matter of wonderful utility, I do not hesitate, in testimony of the above, to subscribe my name - - - I Mapheus Girardo, by the divine mercy



There were, therefore, censors at this early period who gave their opinion of books without reading them.

I should have considered these instances as the oldest information respecting book-censors, had I not been induced by Mr. Eccard, the learned amanuensis belonging to our library, to look into the *Literary Weekly Journal of Cologne*, for the year 1778. In that work I found an ingenious account, by an anonymous author, of the early state of printing in that city, and of two books printed almost a year sooner than 1479, with the approbation of the public censor. The first is *Wilhelmi episcopi Lugdunensis Summa de virtutibus*; at the end of which are the following words:—"Benedictus sit dominus virtutum, qui hoc opus earundem felici consummatione terminari dedit in laudabili civitate Colonienſi, temptatum, *admissumque et approbatum ab alma universitate studii civitatis prædictæ, de consensu et voluntate* spectabilis et egregii viri pro tempore rectoris ejusdem, impressum per Henr. Quentel." The other book is a Bible, with the following conclusion:—"Anno incarnationis dominice millesimo quadringentesimo LXXIX ipsa

mercy patriarch of Venice and primate of Dalmatia, confiding in the fidelity of the above gentlemen, who have examined and approved the above-mentioned book, do testify that it is a devout and orthodox work.

vigilia Matthaei apostoli. Quando insigne veteris novique testamenti opus cum canonibus evangelistarum et eorum concordantiis in laudem et gloriam sancte et individue trinitatis intemerateque virginis Marie impressum in civitate Colonienfi per Conradum de Homborch, *admissum, approbatum* ab alma universitate Colonienfi.”

The oldest mandate for appointing a book-censor is, as far as I know at present, that issued by Berthold, archbishop of Mentz, in the year 1486, and which may be found in the fourth volume of Guden's *Codex diplomaticus* \*. As this curious work is not common, some readers, perhaps, will not be displeased to see this order at full length, with the instructions given to the censors.

MANDATUM POEN. DE CODICIBUS GRAECIS,  
LATINIS &c. IN LINGUAM VULGAREM SINE  
PRAEVIA DOCTORUM APPROBATIONE NON  
VERTENDIS &c. 1486.

BERTOLDUS D. G. sancte Moguntine Sedis  
Archiepiscopus s. R. I. per Germaniam Archi-  
cancellarius, princeps Elector. Etsi ad mortalem  
eruditionem comparandam, divina quadam im-  
primendi arte ad singularum scientiarum codices

\* *Codex diplomaticus*. Francof. et Lips. 1758. 4to. vol. iv. p. 460. An account of the establishment of a book-censor at Mentz may be found also in *Georg. Christ. Johannis Rerum Moguntiacarum* vol. i. fol. p. 798.

abunde facillique perveniri possit, compertum tamen habemus, quosdam homines, inanis glorie aut pecunie cupiditate ductos, hac arte abuti, et quod ad vite hominum institutionem datum est, ad perniciem et calumpniam deduci.

Vidimus enim libros de divinis officiis et apicibus Religionis nostre e latina in germanicam linguam traductos, non sine religionis dedecore versari per manus vulgi; Quid denique de sacrorum Canonum legumque preceptis? Que, etsi a iure consultis, viris utrique prudentissimis atque eloquentissimis, aptissime limatissimeque scripta sint, tantam tamen Scientia ipsa habet nodositatem, ut etiam eloquentissimi sapientissimique hominis extrema vix sufficiat etas.

Huius artis volumina stulti quidam, temerarii atque indocti, in vulgarem linguam traducere audent, quorum traductione, multi etiam docti Viri videntes confessi sunt, se propter maximam verborum impropriationem et abusum minus intellexisse. Quid denique dicendum de reliquarum scientiarum operibus, quibus etiam nonnunquam falsa commiscet, aut falsis Titulis inscribunt, tribuuntque Authoribus egregiis eorum figmenta, quo magis emptores inveniant?

Dicant translatores tales, si verum colunt, bono  
etiam

etiam siue malo id faciant animo, anne lingua Germanica capax sit eorum, que tum Greci, tum Latini egregii Scriptores de summis speculationibus Religionis Xpiæ et rerum scientia accuratissime argutissimeque scripserunt? Fateri oportet, ydionatis nostri inopiam minime sufficere, necesseque fore, eos ex suis cervicibus nomina rebus fingere incognita; aut, si veteribus quibusdam utantur, veritatis sensum corrumpere, quod propter magnitudinem periculi in litteris sacris magis veremur: Quis enim dabit rudibus atque indoctis hominibus, et femineo sexui, in quorum manibus Códices sacrarum litterarum inciderint, veros excerpere intellectus? Videatur sacri Ewangelii, aut Epistolarum Pauli textus, nemo sane prudens negabit, multa suppletionem et subauditionem aliarum scripturarum opus esse.

Occurrerunt hec, quia vulgatissima sunt. Quid putabimus de his, que inter scriptores in ecclesia Catholica sub accerrima pendent dispositione? Multa afferre possemus, de quibus tamen ad propositum paucula ostendisse sufficiat.

Verum, cum initium huius artis in hac aurea nostra Moguntia, ut vera ejus appellatione utamur, divinitus emerferit, hodieque in ea politissima atque emendatissima perseveret; Iustissime ejus artis decus a nobis defensabitur; Nostra enim interfit,  
divi-



divinarum litterarum puritatem immaculatam servari; Vnde prefatis erroribus, et hominum impudentium aut sceleratorum ausibus, prout possumus, auctore Domino cuius res agitur, occurrere, frenoque cohibere volentes, omnibus et singulis ecclesiasticis et secularibus personis nostre ditioni subiectis, aut infra eius terminos negotiantibus, cuiuscunque gradus, ordinis, professionis, dignitatis aut conditionis existant, tenore presentium districtè precipiendo mandamus, ne aliqua opera, cuiuscunque scientie, artis vel notitie, e Greco, Latino, vel alio sermone, in vulgare Germanicum traducant, aut traducta, quovis commutationis genere vel titulos distrahant, vel comparent, publice vel occulte, directè vel indirectè, nisi ante impressionem, et impressa ante distractionem, per clarissimos honorabilesque, nobis dilectos, Doctores et Magistros universitatis studii in civitate nostra Moguntina IOHANNEM Bertram de Nuenburg in Theologia, ALEXANDRUM Diethrich in iure, THEODERICUM de Meschede in medicina, et ALEXANDRUM Eler in artibus, Magistros et Doctores Vniversitatis studii in opido nostro Erfordie ad hoc deputatos, patienti testimonio, ad imprimendum vel distrahendum admissa vel, si in opido Franckfordie—libri venales expositi, per honorabilem, devotum nobis dilectum loci plebanum in Theologia magistrum, ac unum vel duos Doctores et Licentiatos, per Consulatam dicti Opidi, annali stipendio conductos, visi et approbati fuerint.

Si

Si quis vero huius nostre provisionis contemptor fuerit, aut contra huiusmodi mandatum nostrum consilium auxilium vel favorem quovis modo, directe vel indirecte, præstiterit, Sententiam excommunicationis ipso facto; et preterea amissionem librorum expositorum, ac etiam Centum florenorum auri penam, Camere nostre applicandam, se noverit incurrisse; a qua sententia nemini, citra auctoritatem specificam, liceat absolvere.

Datum apud Arcem S. Martini in civitate nostra Moguntina, nostro sub Sigillo.

Die quarta mensis Ianuarii Anno

MCCCCLXXXVI.

EIUSDEM CUM PRIORI MANDATO ARGUMENTI  
QUOAD EXACTAM LIBRORUM CENSURAM. 1486.

BERTOLDUS (&c.) Honorabilibus, Doctissimis nobis in Xpo dilectis, Io. Bertram in Theologia; AL. Dietherich in Iure, TH. de Meschede in Medicina, Doctoribus, et AND. Eler in Artibus Magistro—Salutem, et ad infra scripta diligentiam.

Experti scandala et fraudes, per quosdam Litterarum translatores ac impressores librorum commissas, hisque obviare, et viam ut possumus occludere cupientes; mandamus ne quis sub diocesi et ditione nostra quos libros in germanicam linguam transferat, imprimat, vel impressos distrahat, nisi prius

prius in Civitate nostra Moguntina talia Opera five libri per vos visi, et quantum ad materiam ipsam, ad transferendum et distrahendum probati fuerint, iuxta formam mandati desuper publicati.

Vobis igitur, de quorum prudentia et circumspeditione plurimum confidimus, tenore presentium committimus, ut, si quando transferenda, imprimenda vel distrahenda Opera five libri ad vos delati fuerint, eorum materiam ponderetis, et si forte ad rectum sensum non facile traduci poterunt, aut errores et scandala magis pariunt, aut pudicitiam ledunt, eos reiiciatis; quos vero admittendos statueritis, manibus vestris propriis, saltem duo ex vobis in fine signetis, quo magis appareat, qui libri per vos visi et probati fuerint. Deo nostro ac rei publice munus gratum utileque exhibituri.

Data apud Arcem S. Martini—Sub secreto nostro.

X Ianuarii Anno MCCCCLXXXVI.

In the year 1501, pope Alexander VI published a bull, the first part of which may form an excellent companion to the above mandate of the archbishop of Mentz \*. After some complaints against the devil, who sows tares among the wheat, his

\* The whole bull may be seen in *Annales ecclesiastici ab anno quo desinit Baronius usque ad an. 1534, auctore Odorico Raynaldo*, tom. xix. Colonix Agrip. 1691, fol. p. 514. ad an. 1501. § 36.

holiness proceeds thus : “ Having been informed, that by means of the said art many books and treatises containing various errors and pernicious doctrines, even hostile to the holy Christian religion, have been printed, and are still printed in various parts of the world, particularly in the provinces of Cologne, Mentz, Triers, and Magdeburg ; and being desirous, without further delay, to put a stop to this detestable evil - - - - - we, by these presents, and by authority of the Apostolic chamber, strictly forbid all printers, their servants, and those exercising the art of printing under them, in any manner whatsoever, in the abovesaid provinces, under pain of excommunication, and a pecuniary fine, to be imposed and exacted by our venerable brethren the archbishops of Cologne, Mentz, Triers, and Magdeburg, and their vicars general or official in spirituals, according to the pleasure of each in his own province, to print hereafter any books, treatises, or writings, until they have consulted on this subject the archbishops, vicars or officials above mentioned, and obtained their special and express licence, to be granted free of all expence, whose consciences we charge, that before they grant any licence of this kind, they will carefully examine, or cause to be examined, by able and catholic persons, the works to be printed ; and that they will take the utmost care that nothing may be printed wicked and scandalous, or contrary to the orthodox faith.” - - - The rest



rest of the bull contains regulations to prevent works already printed from doing mischief. All catalogues and books printed before that period were to be examined, and those which contained any thing prejudicial to the Catholic religion were to be burned.

In the beginning of the sixteenth century, it was ordered by the well-known council of the Lateran, held at Rome in the year 1515, that in future no books should be printed but such as had been inspected by ecclesiastical censors. The following are the words of the decree : *Sacro approbante concilio statuimus et ordinamus, quod de caetero nullus librum aliquem, sive aliam quamcunque scripturam tam in urbe nostra quam in aliis civitatibus et diocesibus imprimere seu imprimi facere praesumat, nisi prius in urbe per vicarium nostrum et sacri palatii magistrum, in aliis vero diocesibus per episcopum vel alium ab episcopo ad id deputandum et inquisitorem haereticae pravitatis illius dioecesis in quibus librorum impressio eiusmodi fieret, diligenter examinetur, et per horum manu propria subscriptionem gratis et sine dilatione imponendam approbetur. Qui autem secus praesumpserit, ultra librorum amissionem, et illorum publicam combustionem, excommunicationis sententia innodatus existat \**.

\* Summa conciliorum, a Bartholemeo Caranza collecta, et Francisci Sylvii additionibus aucta. Duaci 1659, 8vo. p. 670.

In France, the faculty of Theology usurped, as some say, the right of censuring books; but in the year 1650, when public censors were appointed without their consent, whom the faculty opposed, they stated the antiquity of their right to be two hundred years. For they said, “It is above two  
“hundred years since the doctors of Paris have had  
“a right to approve books without being subject-  
“ed but to their own faculty, to which they assert  
“they are alone responsible for their decisions †.”

---

#### EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGE FOR PRINTING BOOKS.

I DO not mean in this article to give a complete catalogue of all the books printed under a privilege in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, for such a list would be attended with very little utility. All I wish is to contribute something towards answering the question, What are the oldest privileges granted to books?

The oldest known at present, is that granted in the year 1490, by Henry bishop of Bamberg, to the following book: *Liber missalis secundum ordinem ecclesiae Bambergensis*—Anno incarnationis dominice

† Baillet, Jugemens des sçavans, i. p. 19.

MCCCXC. nono vero kal. April.—In civitate Babenberg. per magistrum Johannem Sensenschmidt, prefate civitatis incolam, et Heinr. Petzensteiner. This privilege was first noticed by Mr. Panzer, in his History of the Nuremberg editions of the Bible \*, and afterwards by Mr. Am Ende, in Meusel's Collections for enlarging historical knowledge †. The latter says: "One may readily believe that this bishop was not the inventor of such privileges, and that they are consequently of much greater antiquity than has hitherto been supposed." Mr. Am Ende mentions also a privilege of the year 1491, to a work called *Hortus sanitatis*, typis Jacobi Meydenbach. - - - - Impressum autem est hoc ipsum in incl. civ. Moguntina - - - sub Archipraefulatu rever. et benigniss. principis et D. D. Bertholdi, archiep. Moguntinensis ac princ. elector. cujus felicissimo auspicio graditur, recipitur et auctorifatur. This, says Mr. Am Ende, may allude to a privilege, and perhaps not. For my part, I conjecture that it refers only to a permission to print, granted in consequence of the institution of book-censors by the archbishop Berthold, in the year 1486.

The oldest Venetian privilege at present known,

\* Geschichte der Nürnbergischen Ausgaben der Bibel. Nürnberg 1778, 4to. p. 31.

† Meusel, Beytragen zur Erweiterung der geschichtkunde, part ii, p. 105.

is of the year 1491, found by Mr. Putter to the following work: *Foenix Magistri Petri memoriae Ravennatis*. At the end stands, Bernardinus de Choris de Cremona impressor delectus impressit. Venetias die X Ianuarii mccccxci. The book is in quarto, and has the privilege on both the last pages. There is a Venetian privilege also of the year 1492, to *Tragedie Senece cum commento* - - - Cum privilegio ne quis audeat hoc opus cum hoc commento imprimere, sub pena in eo contenta, Venetiis per Lazarum Iffarda de Saliviano 1492, die XII Decembris.

The oldest Papal privilege hitherto known, is of the year 1505, to *Hervei Britonis in IV Petri Lombardi sententiarum volumina scripta subtilissima*.

The following list of a few of the oldest privileges is collected from Putter \* and Hoffmann †.

1494. A Venetian, to *Vincentii Bellovacensis Speculum historiale*.

1495. A Milanese, by duke Louis Sforza, to Michael Ferner and Eustachius Silber for *I. A. Campani Opera*.

1497. A Venetian, for an edition of Terence.

\* Der büchernachdruck nach ächten grundsätzen des rechts geprüft, *ist supra*.

† Von denen ältesten kayserlichen und landesherrlichen bücher-druck- oder verlag-privilegien, 1777, 8vo.



1501. *Privilegium sodalitatis Celticae a senatu Romani imperii impetratum*, to Conrade Celtes' edition of the works of Hroswitha.
1506. A papal, of pope Julius II, to Evangelista Tosino the bookseller, for *Ptolomaei Geographia*.
1507. A French, of Louis XII to Antoine Verard.
1507. A Venetian, for *Epytoma sapientie*.
1510. The first Imperial, to *Leetura aurea semper Domini abbatis antiqui* \*.
1512. An Imperial, to Jacob Spiegel's Exposition of *Aurelii Prudentii Clementis Hymni*.
1512. An Imperial, to Rosslin's *Swangere frauwen rosegarten*.
1514. An Imperial, to *Kaysersbergers Predigten*.
1515. An Imperial, to *Riccardi Bartholini Lib. de bello Norico*.
1515. An Imperial, to *Germania Enee Sylvii*.
1517. A book on medicine : *impressum in emporio Antverpiano—cum gratia et privilegio*.
1519. An Imperial, to *Pontani de immanitate liber*.
1527. A privilege from the duke of Saxony to the edition of the New Testament by Emser.

\* Among the oldest Imperial privileges may be reckoned that to the edition of Ptolemy of 1513. *Argentinae cum gratia et privilegio imperiali per decem annos*.

In the year 1495, Aldus published the works of Aristotle, at the end of the first part of which we find the following notice: *Concessum est eidem Aldo inventori ab illustrissimo senatu Veneto, ne quis queat imprimere neque hunc librum, neque caeteros quos is ipse imprefferit; neque ejus uti invento.* The last words allude to the Greek types which were employed in printing the Aldine editions of the Greek classics \*.

In 1498 were printed at Venice, in quarto, *Ephemerides, sive Almanach perpetuus.* At the end stands: *Expliciunt Ephemerides solis, lunae planetarumque perpetui, impensis, opera et arte impressionis mirifica Petri Liechtenstein coloniensis explete, anno siderum conditoris 1498. Venetiis. Cum gratia et privilegio.*

Mr. Hoffmann speaks in a very doubtful manner respecting a privilege of the year 1517, granted to John Scheffer for his edition of Livy, and says that he had sought for it in vain. For this reason, and because that edition, which I have now before me from the library of our university, is exceedingly scarce, and because the privilege itself contains some things worthy of notice, I shall here give it at full length. The edition however is of 1518.

\* See Hambergers *Zuverlässigen nachrichten von den schriftstellern*, i. p. 123, 267.

MAXIMILIANUS divina favente clementia Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus, ac Germaniae, Hungariae, Dalmatiae, Croatiae, &c. Rex, Archidux Austriae, Dux Burgundiae, Brabantiae, &c. Comes Palatinus, &c. Honesto nostro, et sacri imperii fideli nobis dilecto Ioanni Scheffer Chalcographo Moguntino gratiam nostram Caesaream et omne bonum. Cum, sicut docti et moniti sumus fide dignorum testimonio, ingeniosum chalcographiae, authore auo tuo, inuentum felicibus incrementis in universum orbem permanaverit, et fere omnes chalcographi, non modo per imperii nostri ditionem, sed alia etiam regna, gratia seu privilegio de non imprimendis libris ex officina eorum emanatis secundum vim obtenti cuiuslibet privilegii gaudeant, ne eorum irritus labor fiat, et sibi iacturam officio suo pariant, sicut tibi in publicatione Liviana contigisse accepimus. Proinde volentes tibi, tum ob avum tuum, omni vel ob hoc divinum inuentum favore et commendatione dignum, tum pro damni tui recuperatione, quod accepisti ex praecipiti secundaria operum a te publicatorum editione, opportuno remedio succurrere, et in posterum prospicere, omnibus et singulis, cuiuscunque conditionis existant, Chalcographis et librorum impressoribus, ubilibet locorum in sacro Romano imperio, et etiam in terris nostris haereditariis, constitutis sub poena infra scripta serio inhibemus, ne Titum Livium per decennium, quem sub incude in praesentiarum habes, et Latinum et Germanicum,

cum, ac etiam auctiorem quam haftenus nunquam publicatus, edere proxime intendis, ac alia pleraque opera quacunque in lingua, quae tu primum apud Germanos, licet apud exteros impressa fuerint, publicabis, per sexennium a dato editionis cuiuslibet talium librorum et operum imprimere, seu alibi imprimi facere, aut post diem eorundem editionis impressos adducere, quovismodo, aut quaesito colore studeant vel praesumant, aut ab aliis ista fiant authores sint, sub poena amissionis librorum sic editorum, aut vaenum expostorum, quos etiam praefatus Ioannes, aut cui ab eo agendum hoc commissum fuerit, de facto ubicunque eos compererit, accipere, et in commodum suum convertere poteris et poterit, impedimento, contradictione, et impugnatione cessante quorumcunque, cuiuscunque dignitatis, praeeminentiae, status et officii fuerint. Et amplius sub poena decem marcharum auri puri, quas toties quoties contrafactum fuerit, irremissibiliter exigendas a contrafacientibus, et pro medietate fisco nostro Caesareo, pro reliqua vero iniuriam passi usibus decernimus esse applicandas. Harum testimonio literarum sigilli nostri munimine roboratarum. Datum in oppido nostro Vuels die nona mensis Decembris. An. M.D.XVIII. Regnorum nostrorum, Romani XXXIII. Hungariae vero XXIX.

Ad mandatum Caesareae  
majestatis proprium.

IO. SPIEGEL.

Anderſon



Anderson remarks on the year 1590, that the first exclusive patent, for printing a book in England, which occurs in Rymer's *Fœdera* \*, was granted in the above year by queen Elizabeth, to Richard Weight of Oxford, for a Translation of Tacitus. I am much astonished that Anderson, who was so often obliged to use Rymer's *Fœdera*, and who seems indeed to have consulted it with attention, should have overlooked the oldest patents which are to be found in that collection. In that laborious work, so important to those who wish to be acquainted with the history of British literature, Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*, there are privileges of still greater antiquity. The oldest which I observed in this work, though I may perhaps have overlooked some, are the following :

1510. The history of king Boccus - - - printed at London by Thomas Godfry. Cum privilegio regali.

1518. Oratio Richardi Pacei - - - Impressa per Richardum Pynson, regium impressorem, cum privilegio a rege indulto, ne quis hanc orationem intra biennium in regno Angliæ imprimat, aut alibi impressam et importatam in eodem regno Angliæ vendat.

\* Vol. xvi. p. 96.

Other works printed *cum gratia et privilegio* occur 1520, 1521, 1525, 1528, 1530, &c.

In the year 1483, when the well-known act was made against foreign merchants, foreigners however were permitted to import books and manuscripts, and also to print them in the kingdom; but this liberty was afterwards revoked by Henry VIII, in the year 1535, by an order which may be found in Ames \*. In 1538, Henry issued an order respecting the printing of bibles; and in 1542, he gave a bookseller an exclusive privilege during four years for that purpose.

With a view of finding the oldest Spanish privilege I consulted a variety of works, and among others *Specimen bibliothecae Hispano-Majansianae* †, but I met with none older than that to the following book: *Aelii Antonii Nebrissen Introductiones in Latinam Grammaticen*. Logronii Cantabrorum Vasconum urbe nobilissima; anno salutis millesimo quingentesimo decimo. fol. That privileges to books were usual in Poland, has been shewn by Mr. Am Ende, in Meusel's Collections before mentioned; and Origny, in his *Dictionnaire des Origines*, says, that the first privilege to a book in France was granted by Louis XII, in 1507; but Origny

\* Page 494.

† *Specimen bibliothecae Hispano-Majansianae*; ex museo Davidis Clementis. Hanoverae 1753, 4to.

is an author in whose testimony one cannot place much confidence.

---

## CATALOGUES OF BOOKS.

THE first printers printed books at their own expence, and sold them themselves. It was necessary therefore, that they should have large capitals. Paper and all other materials, as well as labour, were in the infancy of the art exceedingly dear for those periods; and, on the other hand, the purchasers of books were few, partly because the price of them was too high, and partly because, knowledge being less widely diffused, they were not so generally read as at present. For these reasons many of the principal printers, notwithstanding their learning and ingenuity, became poor \*. In this manner my countrymen Conrade Sweinheim and Arnold Pannarz, who were the first, and for a long time the only, printers at Rome, a city which on many accounts, particularly in the sixteenth century, might be called the first in Christendom, were obliged, after the number of the

\* Several of them were editors, printers, and proprietors of the books which they sold.

volumes in their warehouses amounted to 12,475, to solicit support from the Pope \*. In the course of time this profession was divided, and there arose booksellers. It appears that the printers themselves first gave up the bookselling part of the business, and retained only that of printing; at least this is said to have been the case with that well-known bookseller John Rainmann, who was born at Oehringen, and resided at Augsburg †. He was at first a printer and letter-founder; and from him Aldus purchased his types. Books of his printing may be found from the year 1508 to 1524; and in many he is styled the celebrated German bookseller. About the same period lived the booksellers Jos. Burglin and George Diemar. Sometimes there were rich people of all conditions, particularly eminent merchants, who caused books which they sold, to be printed at their own expence. In this manner that learned man Henry Etienne was printer at Paris to Ulric Fugger at Augsburg, from whom he received a salary for printing the many manuscripts which he purchased. In some editions, from the year 1558 to 1567, he subscribes himself *Henricus Stephanus, illustris viri Hulderici*

\* Their lamentable petition of the year 1472 has been inserted by Fabricius in his *Bibliotheca latina*. Hamburgi 1772, 8vo. iii. p. 898. See also *Putter von Büchernachdruck*, p. 29.

† Mr. Von Stetten, *Kunst-geschichte der reichs-stadt Augsburg*, p. 43.



*Fuggeri typographus* \*. In the like manner also, in the beginning of the last century, a society of learned and rich citizens of Augsberg, at the head of whom was Marx Welfer, the city-steward, printed a great number of books, which had commonly at the end these words, *Ad insigne pinus* †. Printing therefore thus gave rise to a new and important branch of trade, that of bookselling, which was established in Germany, chiefly at Franckfort on the Mayn, where, at the time of the fairs particularly, there were several large booksellers-shops in that street which still retains the name of *book street*.

George Willer, whom some improperly call Viller, and others Walter, a bookseller at Augsberg, who kept a very large shop, and frequented the Franckfort fairs, first fell upon the plan of causing to be printed every fair a catalogue of all the new books, in which the size, and printers' names were marked. Le Mire, better known under the name of Miræus ‡, says, that catalogues were first

\* Von Stetten, p. 68.

† Ibid. p. 40.

‡ Le Mire, a Catholic clergyman, who was born in 1598, and died in 1640, wrote a work *De scriptoribus ecclesiasticis sæculi xvi.* which is printed in *Fabricii Bibliotheca ecclesiastica*, Hamburgi 1718, fol. The passage to which I allude may be found p. 232. but perhaps 1564 has been given in Fabricius instead of 1554 by an error of the press.

printed in the year 1554; but Labbe \*, Reimann † and Heumann ‡, who took their information from Le Mire, make the year erroneously to be 1564. Willer's catalogues were printed till the year 1592 by Nicol. Bassæus, printer at Franckfort. Other booksellers however must have soon published catalogues of the like kind, though that of Willer continued a long time to be the principal.

Among the many curious and rare articles in the library of professor Baldinger, there is a collection of old catalogues, the earliest of which are the following: *Catalogus novus nundinarum autumnalium* Francofurti ad Moenum anno 1586 celebratarum. Plerique apud Joan. Georg. Portenbachium et Th. Lutz bibliopolam Augustanum venales habentur: *A catalogue of all the new books*—printed at Franckfort by Peter Schmid ||. This catalogue was published by booksellers of Augsburg; but not by Willer, of whom we have: *Catalogus novus nundinarum autumnalium* Francofurti ad Moenum anno 1587—Plerique in aedibus Georgii Willeri, bibliopolæ Augustani, venales ha-

\* Labbe, *Bibliotheca bibliothecarum*, Lipsiæ 1682, 12mo. p. 112.

† Einleitung in die *Historiam literariam*, i. p. 203.

‡ Conspectus reip. litter. c. vi. § 2. p. 316.

|| Verzeichnuss aller neuwer bucher—Gedruckt in Frankfort durch Peter Schmid.

bentur. *A catalogue of almost all the books which have been published between last Easter and the present September fair.* Franckfort on the Mayn printed by Nicolas Bassæus\*.

In all these catalogues, which are in quarto, and not paged, the following order is observed. The Latin books occupy the first place, beginning with the Protestant theological works, perhaps because Willer was a Lutheran; then come the Catholic; and after these books of jurisprudence, medicine, philosophy, poetry and music. The second place is assigned to German books, which are arranged in the same manner.

The last Easter catalogue of Willer which I find in professor Baldinger's library, is of the year 1597. On the title is: *Plerique libri in ædibus Eliæ et Georgii Willeri fratrum bibliopolarum Augustanorum habentur.* It is printed also by Bassæus at Franckfort. George and Elias Willer were perhaps sons of the former.

In the year 1604, the general Easter catalogue was printed with a permission from government, as appears by the following title: *Catalogus universalis pro nundinis Francof. de anno 1604*—A catalogue of all the new books, or books improved and repub-

\* Verzeichnuss fast aller neuwer bucher welche seyther der nechstverschienen fastenmefs, bis auff diese gegenwertige herbst-mefs, in offentlichem truck seyn auffgangen. Gedruckt zu Frankfurt a M. durch Nicolaum Bassæum.

lished, which will be exposed for sale in Book-street, Franckfort, during the Easter fair 1604. *Francofurti permissu superiorum excudebat Joh. Saur.* To be had at the shop of Peter Kopff. The order of the books is the same as before.

After this the Leipzig booksellers began not only to reprint the Franckfort catalogues, but to enlarge them with many books which had not been brought to the fairs in that city. I have, from professor Baldinger's library, *Catalogus universalis pro nudinis Francofurtensibus vernalibus de anno 1600 - - -* or A catalogue of all the books on sale in Book street, Franckfort, and also of the books published at Leipzig, which have not been brought to Franckfort, with the permission of his highness the elector of Saxony to those new works which have appeared at Leipzig. Printed at Leipzig, by Abraham Lamberg; and to be had at his shop. On the September catalogue, of the same year, it is said that it is printed from the Franckfort copy, with additions. I find an Imperial privilege, for the first time, on the Franckfort September catalogue of 1616: *cum gratia et privilegio speciali s. caes. maj. Prostat apud J. Kruggerum Augustanum.* Some Imperial permissions, however, may be of an earlier date; for I have not seen a complete series of these catalogues.



Reinmann \* says that, after Willer's death, the catalogue was published by the Leipsic bookseller Henning Grosse, and by his son and grandson. The council of Franckfort caused several regulations to be issued respecting catalogues; an account of which may be seen in *D. Orth's Treatise on the Imperial Fairs at Franckfort* †. After the business of book-selling was drawn from Franckfort to Leipsic, occasioned principally by the restrictions to which it was subjected at the former by the censors, no more catalogues were printed there; and the shops in Book-street were gradually converted into taverns ‡.

In perusing these old catalogues one cannot help being astonished at the sudden and great increase of books; and when one reflects that a great, perhaps the greater, part of them no longer exist, this perishableness of human labours will excite the same sensations as those which arise in the mind when one reads in a church-yard the names and titles of persons long since mouldered into dust. In the sixteenth century there were few libraries; and these, which did not contain many books, were in

\* Part iii. chap. 3. p. 766.

† Abhandlung von den reichs-messen in Franckfurt. Frankf. 1765. 4to. p. 500.

‡ Joh. Adolph. Stock, Frankfurter Chronik, p. 77.

monasteries, and consisted principally of theological, philosophical, and historical works, with a few, however, on jurisprudence and medicine; while those which treated of agriculture, manufactures, and trade, were thought unworthy of the notice of the learned, and of being preserved in large collections. The number of these works was, nevertheless, far from being inconsiderable; and, at any rate, many of them would have been of great use, as they would have served to illustrate the instructive history of the arts. Catalogues which might have given occasion to inquiries after books, that may be still somewhere preserved, have suffered the fate of tomb-stones, which, being wasted and crumbled to pieces by the destroying hand of time, become no longer legible. A complete series of them, perhaps, is no where to be found; at least, I do not remember to have ever seen one in any library.

This loss might, in some measure, be supplied by two works, were they not now exceedingly scarce. I mean those of Cless and Draudius; who, by the desire of some booksellers, collected together, as Georg at a later period, all the catalogues published at the different fairs in different years. The work of Cless has the following title: *Unius sæculi ejusque virorum litteratorum monumentis tum florentissimis, tum fertilissimis, ab anno 1500*

*ad 1602 nundinarum autumnalium inclusive, elenchus consummatissimus—desumptus partim ex singularum nundinarum catalogis, partim ex bibliothecis.* Auctore Joanne Clessio, Wineccensi, Hannoio, philosopho ac medico \*. By the editor's preface it appears that the first edition was published in 1592. The order is almost the same as that observed by Willer in his catalogues.

The work of Draudius, which was printed, in several quarto volumes, for the first time, in 1611, and afterwards in 1625, is far larger, more complete, and more methodical †. I have never seen a perfect copy of either edition; but, perhaps, the following information may afford some satisfaction to those who are fond of bibliography. One part, which I consider as the first, has the title of *Bibliotheca classica, sive Catalogus officinalis, in quo singuli singularum facultatum ac professionum libri, qui in quavis fere lingua extant—recensentur; usque ad annum*

\* Francofurti, ex offic. Joannis Saurii, impensis Petri Kopffii 1602. 4to. The first part contains 563 pages, and the second 292.

† An account of both these works may be found in *Reimmanni Bibliotheca historię literarię, sive Catalogus bibliothecę Reimmannianę*. Hildesię 1738. 8vo. ii. p. 97—192. Reimmann says, that Draudius' *Bibliotheca* was printed three times at Franckfort, viz. in 1611, 1621, and 1644, which, however, is not perfectly correct.

1624 *inclusive*. Auctore M. Georgio Draudio \*. It contains Latin works on theology, jurisprudence, medicine, history, geography, and politics. The copy in the library of our university ends at page 1304; which has, however, a catch-word that seems to indicate a deficiency. The second part is entitled, *Bibliotheca classica, sive Catalogus officinalis, in quo philosophici artiumque adeo humaniorum, poetici etiam et musici libri usque ad annum 1624 continentur*.

This part, containing Latin books also, begins at page 1298, and ends with page 1654, which is followed by an index of all the authors mentioned. A smaller volume, of 302 pages, without an index, has for title, *Bibliotheca exotica, sive Catalogus officinalis librorum peregrinis linguis usualibus scriptorum*; and a third part, forming 759 pages besides an index of the authors, is called, *Bibliotheca librorum Germanicorum classica*; that is, A catalogue of all the books printed in the German language till the year 1625. By the indices, and the proper arrangement of the matter, the use of this work is much facilitated. I must, however, observe that the oldest catalogues had the same faults as those of the present time †, and that these have been copied

\* Francofurti ad M. impensis Balthazaris Oestern. 1625.

† I shall refer those who may be desirous of seeing a humorous  
com.



plied by Draudius. Many books are mentioned which were never printed, and many titles, names, and dates, are given incorrectly ; but Draudius, nevertheless, is well worth the attention of any one who may be inclined to employ his time and ingenuity on the history of literature ; and his work certainly was of use to Haller when he composed his Bibliotheca.

---

## AURUM FULMINANS.

**I**F gold be dissolved in aqua-regia, and precipitated with volatile lixivious salt, or with fixed lixivious salt, when the aqua-regia has been prepared with sal ammoniac, a yellow powder will be obtained, which, when heated, or only bruised, explodes suddenly with a prodigious report. The force of this aurum fulminans is terrible, and, in the hands of incautious persons, has often occasioned much mischief. But, however powerful, it cannot, as some have imagined, be employed instead of gunpowder, even were not this impossible on account of the high value of the metal from which it is

comparison of the catalogues of 1619 with those of 1780, and of the state of literature at that period, with what it is at present, to Frommichen's Essay in the *Teutsche Museum* for September 1780, p. 176.

made; for explosion does not take place when the powder is confined. Phænomena of this kind are always of importance, and afford subject of speculation to the philosopher, though no immediate use can be made of them. Experiments, however, have rendered it probable that this powder may possess some medicinal virtues, and we are assured that it can be employed in enamel painting\*.

In attempting to trace out the invention of aurum fulminans one is, like a person bewildered in a morass, in danger every moment of being lost. I allude here to the immense wilderness of the ancient alchemists, or makers of gold; to wade through which my patience, though pretty much accustomed to such labour, is not sufficiently adequate. Those who know how to appretiate their time will not sacrifice it in endeavouring to discover the meaning of books which the authors themselves did not, in part, understand, or to comprehend passages in which the writer tells us nothing, or, at any rate, nothing of importance. I have, however, made my way through this labyrinth from Spielmann to the works which are ascribed to one Basilus Valentin †.

\* An account of the principal writers who have treated of aurum fulminans may be found in *Weigel's Chemie*, i. p. 225. See also *Lewis, Zusammenhang der künste*. Zurich 1764, 8vo. i. p. 172.

† Spielmann, *Institut. chem.* p. 288. Hanc calcem Bas. Valentin. inter primos clare describit.

The period when this powder was invented is as uncertain as the accounts given of its composition. It is, however, probable that the discoverer was a German Benedictine monk, who lived about the year 1413 \*; and there is reason to think that he may have made many useful observations, of which we are yet as ignorant as of the meaning of the Egyptian hieroglyphics; for both are almost equally unintelligible, though some, who possess more imagination and credulity than judgment, think they understand and can explain them. The Egyptian hieroglyphics are indeed totally incomprehensible, but those of Valentin only in part; for when new observations have been made respecting gold, they have been found afterwards in the works of Valentin, in a passage which no one before could understand. In this case these writings are of no more utility than the answers of the ancient oracles, which were comprehended when a knowledge of them was no longer necessary, and which misled those who supposed that they comprehended them earlier. But the account of aurum fulminans in Valentin is so uncommonly intelligible, that it almost seems he either wrote in an explicit manner without perceiving it, or that the words escaped from him contrary to his inten-

\* See the preface of Bened. Nic Petrus to the Works of Valentin, printed at Hamburg 1717, in octavo.

tion. As the work in which it may be found, is scarce, I shall transcribe the prescription \*.

“ Take a pound of aqua-regia made with sal ammoniac ; that is, take a pound of good strong aquafortis, and dissolve in it four ounces of sal ammoniac, and you will thus obtain a strong aqua-regia, which must be repeatedly distilled and rectified, until no more feces remain at the bottom, and until it become quite clear and transparent. Take fine thin gold-leaf, in the preparation of which antimony has been used ; put it into an alembic ; pour aqua-regia over it ; and let as much of the gold as possible be dissolved, After the gold is all dissolved, add to it some *oleum tartari*, or *sal tartari* dissolved in a little spring-water, and it will begin to effervesce. When the effervescence has ceased, pour some more oil into it ; and do this so often till the dissolved gold fall to the bottom, and until no more precipitate is formed, and the aqua-regia remains pure and clear. You must then pour the aqua-regia from the gold calx, and wash it well with water eight or ten times. When the gold calx is settled, pour off the water, and dry the calx in the open air when the sun shines, but

\* Fr. Basilii Valentini, Benedictiner ordens, Letztes testament; von Georg Philips Nenter. Med. Doct. Straßburg 1712. 8vo. p. 223.



not over the fire ; for as soon as this powder becomes a little heated or warm, it explodes, and does much mischief, as it is so powerful and violent that no man can withstand it. When the powder has been thus prepared, take strong distilled vinegar and pour over it ; keep it continually over the fire for twenty-four hours, without stirring it, so that nothing may fall to the bottom, and it will be again deprived of its power of exploding ; but take great care that no accident happen by carelessness. Pour off the vinegar, and, having washed the powder, expose it to dry.”

The latter part of the receipt shews that Valentin had made experiments in order to discover how aurum fulminans might be deprived of its power of exploding, and he found that this could be done by vinegar. It appears from his writings, that he had discovered also that the same thing could be effected by sulphur\*.

After the time of Valentin, Crollius, who lived in

\* See Bergmann's Treatise on Pulvis fulminans, translated from the Latin, in *Baldingers Magazin für Aerzte* 1777, part vii. p. 600. This treatise may be found also, but revised and enlarged, in *T. Bergmanni Opuscula physica et chemica*, 1780, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 133. On the effect of vinegar Bergmann says, p. 151 : Ad siccum distillando acetum adfufum, fulminandi vis domata reperitur, quod tamen intelligendum est de residuo vel non edulcorato, vel etiam ope caloris reducto.

the last half of the sixteenth century, seems to have been best acquainted with this powder, and to have principally made it known \* : at any rate his works are referred to by most of the modern writers. He calls it *aurum volatile*, and speaks of its being useful in medicine. The name *aurum fulminans* was, as far as I know, first used by Beguin †. The method of preparing it is described by Kircher, who considers it as a thing uncommon, and who calls it *pulvis pyrius aureus* ‡.

---

## C A R P.

SO obscure is the ichthyology of the ancients, or so little care has been taken to explain it, that the question whether our carp were known to Aristotle, Pliny,

\* Osualdi Crollii *Basilica chymica*. Francofurti (1609) 4to. p. 211.

† J. Beguini *Tyrocinium chymicum* was printed for the first time at Paris, in 1608, 12mo. In the French translation, *Les éléments de chymie de maître Jean Beguin ; revus, expliqués et augmentés par Jean Lucas de Roy* ; troisième édition, Paris 1626, 8vo ; the receipt for making *or fulminant* may be found p. 314.

‡ Kircheri *Magnes*. Coloniae 1643, 4to. p. 548. The author says, that he found the receipt for preparing it in *Liber insignis*

Pliny, and their cotemporaries, cannot with any great degree of probability be determined. Besides, that subject is attended with much greater difficulties than the natural history of quadrupedes. Among four-footed animals there is a greater variety in their bodily conformation, which at any rate strikes the eye more, and can be more easily described than that of fishes, which in general are so like in shape, that an experienced systematic naturalist finds it sometimes difficult to determine the characterising marks of the genera and species. It is not surprising therefore that the simple descriptions of the ancients, or rather the short-accounts which they give us of fish, do not afford information sufficient to enable us to distinguish with accuracy the different kinds. Quadrupedes may terrify us by their ferocity, or endeavour to avoid us by shyness and craft; but it is still possible to observe their sexes, their age, and their habits, and to remark many things that are common to one or only a few species. Fishes, on the other hand, live in an element in which we cannot approach them, and which for the most part con-

*signis de incendio Vesuvii.* That I might know whether this work contained any thing respecting the history of aurum fulminans, I inquired after it. Kircher undoubtedly meant *Incendio del monte Vesuvio, di Pietro Castelli*; in Roma 1632, 4to: but the directions given there, p. 46, for making *oro fulminante*, are taken from Crollius. Nothing farther is to be found in Kircher's *Mundus Subterraneus*. Amstel. 1678, fol. i. p. 229.

ceals

ceals them from our observation. The chase, since the earliest periods, and in modern times more than formerly, has been the employment of idle persons, who bestow upon it greater attention the fewer those objects are which can attract their curiosity or employ their minds: but fishing has almost always been the laborious occupation of poor people, who have no time to make observations, as they are obliged to follow it in order to find a subsistence; and mankind in general seldom see fish except on their tables or in collections of natural history. On this account those properties of fish by which their species could be determined, are less known. The descriptions of four-footed animals which have been handed down to us from the time of the Greek and Roman writers give us, at any rate, some information; but from those of fishes, which are more uncommon, we can scarcely derive any; unless one were as acute or easy of belief as many collectors of petrifications, who imagine that they can distinguish each species of fish in the impressions which they see in stones. More however might be done towards elucidating the ichthyology of the ancients than has hitherto been attempted. It would be necessary only to make a beginning by collecting the species and names which can be with certainty determined, together with the authorities, and separating them from the rest; and one should form an abstract of  
what



what is said in the ancients respecting the unknown species, or whatever may in any measure serve to make us acquainted with them; but one ought never to give mere conjectures for proofs, nor adopt the opinions of commentators, or the explanations of dictionaries, without sufficient grounds. If we can believe these, without farther examination, the names *cyprini* and *lepidoti* must be considered as those of carp; and the proposed question would be soon answered: but that opinion has scarcely probability in its favour when one searches after proofs.

I shall not here lay before the reader every thing completely that the ancients have said respecting the *cyprini*, and which is in part so corrupted by transcribers, that no certain meaning can be drawn from it. Were I to treat of the ichthyology of the ancients, it might be necessary; but as that is not the case, I shall only quote such parts of it as have been employed by Rondelet and others to prove that they were our carp. Their principal grounds seem to be, that amongst all the fish of the ancients no others occur which can with any probability be considered as carp. If the *cyprini* therefore were not carp, these must not have been named by the ancients; and that undoubtedly will not readily be admitted. It is well known what a high value the ancients, particularly the Orientals, set upon fish, of which they had a great variety; and it appears  
that

that they preferred them to all dishes prepared from four-footed animals or fowls\*. Fish seem to have been the choicest delicacies of voluptuaries, and in that respect they are oftener mentioned by historians than fowls. Physicians also, to whom the most sumptuous tables have in all ages been of the greatest benefit, speak of fish oftener in their writings than of dishes made of the flesh of other animals. In the antient cookery, the number of dishes prepared from fish is indeed great in comparison of those dressed from fowls. *Turdi* and *attagines* are much praised; but had pheasants, snipes, partridges, and others, been as much esteemed then as they are at present, these would not have been forgotten, or would have occurred oftener. Fish, at present, form the principal food in Greece, as well as at Constantinople, and a great abundance and variety of them may be found there in the markets; but fowls which have been caught or shot are seldom exposed for sale. When the Egyptian and Greek monks wished to distinguish themselves by abstinence and temperance, they denied themselves all kinds of fish, as the richest delicacies, in the same manner as pretended devotees among the Europeans deny themselves flesh. But though all this may be true,

\* *Οἰστρον* properly signified fish, but in the course of time it was used for every dainty, and *οἰστρονισα* and *φιλοστρον* had the same signification as the French words *gourmandise*, *friandise*. See *Plutarch. Sympos. iv. 3. p. 667.* and *Vossius De idololat. iv. 23. p. 1371.*

it does not prove that our carp must occur in the writings of the ancients. The Roman voluptuaries, indeed, left very little untried that was likely to gratify their appetite; but it was impossible for them to make a trial of every thing. There may have been particular reasons also which prevented them from meeting with carp; and who will venture to affirm, that all the knowledge of the ancients must be contained in those few of their writings which have been preserved to us by accidents?

If one, freed from these prejudices, should now ask why the *cyprinus* must be our carp, the answer will be, because what we read of the tongue and scales of the *cyprini* cannot be applied with so much propriety to any species of fish as to the *cyprinus carpio* of Linnæus. Aristotle informs us that the *cyprini* had properly no tongue, but that their soft fleshy palate might very readily be taken for one \*. Athenæus affirms that they had a tongue, but that it lay in the upper part of the mouth or palate; and in confirmation of this, he refers to Aristotle †. This assertion of Athenæus

\* Histor. Animal. lib. iv. cap. 8. p. 477. I follow the reading of the best edition, or that of Sylburgius: *μησχοποσυμενος*, which is adopted by Vossius and H. Schneider in *Artedi Synonymia piscium*. Lipsiæ 1789, 4to. p. 8. Camus reads with Scaliger *μεν* instead of *μη*.

† Lib. vii. p. 309.

however is very dubious ; for these words are not to be found in the works of Aristotle which have been preserved, though the same meaning might be indeed forced, in case of necessity, from the passage first quoted. It is possible that Athenæus, as Casaubon \* has already conjectured, may here, as well as in other parts, allude to some book of Aristotle not now extant. Besides, he calls the fish of which he speaks, not *cyprinus*, but *cyprianus* ; and a question therefore arises, whether he may not have meant some other kind. This much at any rate appears certain from the passage of Aristotle, that the *cyprinus* had a thick fleshy palate ; and that indeed is the case with our carp, so that the head, on account of the delicacy and agreeable taste of the palate, is reckoned the most relishing part. By that circumstance however nothing is proved ; as it is not peculiar to carp alone, but common to every species of the same genus, such as the bream, tench, &c. Fish of this kind, says Mr. Bloch, have properly no tongue ; that which appears to be one is merely a cartilaginous substance which projects through those band-like parts that enclose it on each side †. This proof would have more weight,

\* Animadvers. vii. 17. p. 540.

† Fische Teutschlands, i. p. 26. *Blasii Anatome animalium*, p. 263 and p. 472. fig. 4. Quod lingua vulgo dicitur, proprie non est lingua ; nam in superiori palato hæret, ita ut cibus sub ea transeat, sed est glandulosa quædam substantia alba, mollis, humida, et quæ puncta aut alio modo læsa se miro modo commovet.



did we find it related, that in the time of Aristotle, the tongue was considered as an exquisite morsel: but that is not mentioned; and H. Krunitz \* is mistaken, when he says that Heliogabalus, to satisfy his luxurious appetite, was induced to try a fricassée of the tongues of carp: it consisted only of the tongues of peacocks and nightingales†. Had the ancients really used carp on their tables, we must have ascribed to them the discovery of these delicious fish.

The other proof which is brought from the scales consists in what is said by Dorion, in Athenæus ‡, that the *cyprianus* was called also by some *lepidotus*, or scaly. As all fish have scales, the scales of this species must have been extremely large, as they got that name by way of eminence ||; and it must be indeed allowed, that the above epithet would suit our carp exceedingly well, as their scales, as is known, are very large. But this circumstance alone proves nothing, as the *mullus* and *mugil* have still larger scales; and to the first genus belonged one of the fish most esteemed by the ancients §.

Strabo

\* Œkonomische Encyclopedie, xxxv. p. 138.

† Ælii Lampridii Vita Heliogab. c. 20. p. 484.

‡ Lib. vii. p. 309.

|| Orpheus, in his Poem on Stones, ix. 6. p. 317, ascribes to the *lepidotus* bright silver-coloured scales.

§ This fish was a first-rate article of luxury among the Ro-

Strabo mentions the *lepidotus* among the sacred fish of the Nile ; but whether it be the same as that of which Dorion speaks, cannot be determined. It is however certain, that the Nile contains carp still; for Norden saw them caught at the waterfall near Effuane, which is the ancient Syene\*. Did we know that the modern Greeks at present call carp *cyprini*, this would prove more ; for it is an undoubted fact, that the ancient names have for the most part been retained in Greece. We are assured by Massarius†, that the Greeks still use the name *cyprinus* ; but Gyllius says, that it is employed only by a few : and this is confirmed by Bellon, who mentions all the names of carp which he heard in Greece, and which are entirely different from the ancient‡ ; but he adds, that carp in Ætolia are

mans, and was purchased at a dear rate. Juvenal says : *Mullum sex millibus emit, æquantem sane paribus sestertia libris.* See *Plin. lib. ix. c. 17.* The Italians have a proverb : *La triglia non mangia chi la piglia*, which implies, that he who catches a mullet is a fool if he eats it and does not sell it. When this fish is dying, it changes its colours in a very singular manner till it is entirely lifeless. This spectacle was so gratifying to the Romans, that they used to shew the fish dying in a glass vessel to their guests before dinner. *Oculos antequam gulam pavit. Seneca. TRANS.*

\* Nordens Reise durch Ægypten. Bresl. und Leipz. 1779, 8vo. p. 376.

† Franc. Massarii Veneti in nonum Plinii de Nat. Hist. librum castigationes et annotationes. Basilæ 1537, 4to.

‡ A great service would be rendered to the natural history of the

are still called *cyprini*. Both the before-mentioned circumstances respecting the *cyprini* agree extremely well with our carp; but as they will suit other kinds equally well, they afford no complete proof, but only a probability which amounts to this, that among the large-scaled fish, carp in particular have a fleshy palate; and it is readily admitted that the ancients were acquainted with all kinds, and chose names for them with more foundation than is done at present.

In opposition to this probability, it may be said, that Oppian \* and Pliny † reckon the *cyprini* among the sea-fish, to which kind our carp do not belong. This reply, however, which some have indeed made, is not of great weight. In the first place, both these writers seem to have been in an error; for what Pliny says of the *cyprini* is evidently taken from Aristotle, and the latter does not tell us that these fish live in the sea, but rather the contrary. The Roman author, as Dalechamp remarks, added the words *in mari*, if they were not added by some transcriber. Oppian, as a poet, does not always adhere strictly to truth; and he

the ancients, if some able systematic naturalist would collect all the Greek names used at present. Tournefort and others made a beginning.

\* Halieut. i. 101 and 592.

† Lib, ix. cap. 16. p. 509.

makes more of the fresh-water fish of Aristotle to be inhabitants of the sea. In the second place, I consider the distinction made between sea-fish, fresh-water fish, and those kept in ponds, to be not always very certain or well founded. Who knows whether the greater part of the last may not have been originally sea-fish? This is the more probable in regard to carp, as professor Foster says, that carp are sometimes caught in the harbour at Dantzic\*.

In order to answer the question here proposed, another point may be considered. As all nations at present give these fish the same name, it is probable that it was brought with them from that country where they were first found, and from which they were procured. Cassiodorus, who lived in the sixth century, is the oldest author as yet known in whom that name has been observed†. In a passage where he speaks of the most delicate and costly fish, which at that time were sent to the tables of princes, he says, Among these is the *carpa*, which is produced in the Danube. In the earliest Latin translation of Aristotle, the word *cyprinus*, as

\* Philosophical Transact. vol. lxi. 1771, part i. p. 310.

† Privati est, habere quod locus continet; in principali convivio hoc profecto decet exquiri, quo visum debeat admirari. Destinet carpani Danubius. *Variarum* lib. xii. 4to. p. 389. Edition of Geneva, 4to. 1650.



Camus says, is expressed by *carpra*. In the thirteenth century this fish was called by Vincentius de Beauvais \* *carpera*, and by Cæfarius *carpo* †; and it is highly probable that both these names allude to our carp. By the above passage of Cassiodorus, the opinion that these fish were the *cyprini* of the ancients obtains a new, but at the same time a very feeble, proof; for the *cyprinus* was found also in the Danube, as we learn from Ælian ‡, who, among the fish of the Ister, mentions black *cyprini*; and these, according to the conjecture of professor Schneider, were the black fish of the Danube which Pliny considers as unhealthful or poisonous, and like which there were some in Armenia. Our carp indeed are not poisonous, but Pliny alludes to a particular variety, and what he says was only report, to which however something must have given rise, as also to the idea of carp with a death's head, and the head of a pug-dog, as some have been

\* *Carpera piscis est quasi squamis aureis, in lacis vel fluviis, sic dicta, quasi quæ carpens pavit, &c. Speculum naturale, xvii. 40. p. 1274.* According to the edition of the Benedictines, Duaci 1624. fol.

† *Post hæc frater Simon vidit dæmonem loricaum et galeatum, habentem squamas, tanquam piscis qui vocatur carpo. Dialogi miraculorum, distinct. ii. cap. 29.* This book forms the second part of the *Bibliotheca patrum Cisterciensium*. Bono-Fonté 1662, fol.

‡ *De nat. animal. xiv. 23. Plin. xxxi. sect. 19. p. 550. Antigonus Caryst. cap. 181. p. 222.*

represented by writers of the sixteenth century. The *carpo* of Cæfarius appears to have been our carp, because its scales had a very great resemblance to those of the latter ; for we are told in the work already quoted, that the devil, once indulging in a frolic, appeared in a coat of mail, and had scales like the fish *carpo*. The *carpera* of Vincent de Beauvais is still less doubtful, as the same craft in avoiding rakes and nets is ascribed to that fish as is known to be employed by our carp. Sometimes they thrust their heads into the mud, and suffer the net to pass over them ; and sometimes they join the head and tail together, and separating them suddenly, throw themselves towards the surface of the water, and, springing often four or five feet above the net, make their escape.

But whence did this name arise ? The origin assigned by Vincentius, or the anonymous author of the lost books *De natura rerum*, like another mentioned in ridicule by Gefner, is too silly to be repeated. More learned at any rate is the derivation of Menage who traces it from *cyprinus*, which was afterwards transformed into *cuprinus*, *cuprius*, *cuprus*, *cupra*, *curpa*, and lastly into *carpa*. For my part, I am more inclined to derive it from a dialect which was spoken on the banks of the Danube, and to believe that it was brought with the fish from the southern part of Europe ; but I am too little acquainted with that dialect to be able to render my conjecture

conjecture very probable; and the etymologists I consulted, such as Wachter, Ihre, Johnson, &c. afforded me no assistance. Fulda gave me some hopes, as he allows the word to be of German extraction \*; but I must however confess, that his derivation is too far-fetched, and, like the chemistry of the adepts, to me not perfectly intelligible.

It may perhaps not be superfluous here to observe that one must not confound *carpa* and *carpo*, or our carp, with *carpio*. The latter belongs to the genus of the salmon and trout; and in the Linnæan system is called *salmo carpio*. It is found chiefly in the Lago di Garda, the ancient Lacus Benacus, on the confines of Tyrol †. The oldest account of this fish is to be found in works of the sixteenth century, such as the poems of Pierius Valerianus ‡, and in *Jovius de Piscibus* ||. According to Linnæus, it is found in the rivers of England, but that is false. This celebrated naturalist suffered himself to be misled by Artedi, who gives the char or chare, mentioned by Cambden in his description

\* Germanische Würzelwörter, p. 71.

† Büschings Geographie, v. p. 585, where these fish are mentioned under the name of *carpioni*.

‡ The poem here alluded to is printed in Gesner, p. 219.

|| Jovius de Piscibus, cap. 35. p. 122. *Benacinus carpio*. He calls our carp, chap. 38. p. 131. *carpenæ*.

of Lancashire \*, as the *salmo carpio*. Pennant however, by whom it is not mentioned among the English fish, says expressly, that the char is not the carpio of the Lago di Garda, but rather a variety of the *salmo alpinus* †.

That our carp were first found in the southern parts of Europe, and conveyed thence to other countries, is undoubtedly certain. Even at present they do not thrive in the northern regions, and the farther north they are carried they become the smaller ‡. Some accounts of their transportation are still to be found. If it be true that the Latin poem on the expedition of Attila is as old as the fifth or sixth century, and if the fish which Walther gave to the boatman who ferried him over the Rhine, and which the latter carried to the kitchen of Gunther king of the Franks, were carp; this circumstance is a proof that these fish had not been before known in that part of France which bordered on the Rhine ||. The examination of this  
conjecture

\* Cambdeni Britannia in epitomen redacta a Ziricæo. Amsterd. 1639, 12mo. p. 347.

† British Zoology, vol. iii. p. 259.

‡ Pontoppidan, Natürliche historie von Norwegen, ii. p. 236.

|| Illic pro naulo pisces dedit antea captos,

Et mox transpositus graditur properanter anhelus.



conjecture I shall however leave to others. D'Aussÿ quotes a book never printed, of the thirteenth century, intitled *Proverbes*, and in which is given an account of the best articles produced at that time by the different parts of the kingdom, and assures us that a great many kinds of fish were mentioned in it, but no carp, though at present they are common all over France \*.

It appears also that there were no carp in England in the eleventh century, at least they do not occur in the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary of Aelfric, who, in 1051, died archbishop of York †. We are assured likewise, that they were first brought into the kingdom in the fifth year of the reign of Henry VIII, or in 1514, by Leonard Mascall of Plum-

Portitor exurgens præfatam venit in urbem,  
Regalique coco, reliquorum quippe magistro,  
Detulerat pisces, quos vir dedit ille viator.  
Hos cum pigmentis condisset et apposuisset  
Regi Gunthario, miratus fertur ab alto :  
Istiuscemodi nunquam mihi Francia pisces  
Ostendit, reor externis a finibus illos.

*De prima expeditione Attilæ regis Hunnorum in Gallias,  
carmen edit. a F. C. J. Fischer. Lipsiæ 1780, 4to.  
x. 432.*

Fischer, Sitten und gebräuche der Europäer im 5 und 6ten  
jahrhunderte. Frankf. 1784, 8vo. p. 121.

\* Histoire de la vie privée des Français, p. i. 2. p. 59.

† It may be found at the end of *Gul. Somneri Dictionarium Sax-  
onico-Latino-Anglicum*. Oxonii 1659, fol. p. 55.

sted in Suffex \*. What we read in the Linnæan System, that these fish were first brought to England about the year 1600, is certainly erroneous. Where that celebrated naturalist, under whom I had the pleasure of studying, acquired this information, I do not know.

Denmark is indebted for these fish to that celebrated statesman Peter Oxe, who introduced them  
into

\* This information I found in *Anderson's History of Commerce*, and in *Pennant's British Zoology*, vol. iii. p. 300. Both these authors refer to *Fuller's British Worthies*. Fuller composed a large work on the lives of celebrated Englishmen, who had rendered essential service to their country, which, as far as I know, was never printed. We are told in the *Biographia Britannica*, vol. iii. p. 2059, that an abridgement of it was printed in quarto, under the fictitious title of *Abel redivivus*. Another abridgement, however, mentioned by Anderson, under the title of *English Worthies in Church and State*, must have been printed in octavo in 1684. As I have seen none of these works of Fuller, I can give no farther account of this worthy Mascall. I nevertheless flatter myself that I can rectify an error which has become very common. *Klein*, in *Historia piscium*, v. p. 58, says: Leonard. Mascall, libro de piscat. primum se cyprinos, *carp*, in Angliam intulisse scribit. The same account has been repeated by Richter in his *Ichthyologie*, Leipzig 1754, 8vo. p. 792, by Krunitz in his *Encyclopedie*, xxxv. p. 11, and also by others. It appears to me highly probable, or rather certain, that a book by Nicolaus Marschalk or Marechalculus, but who cannot be the Mascall of Suffex, is alluded to in the above passage. The former was a native of Thuringia, and died professor of law and history at Rostock in 1525. He wrote many historical works, which were much esteemed, and of which a good  
account

into the kingdom as well as cray-fish, and other objects for the table. He died in the year 1575\*.

account may be found in various books, such as the *Hamburgische Biblioth. historica*, cent. ii. p. 261; *Von Westphalen Monumenta edita*, tom. i. in the preface, and p. 459; and in *Fabricii Biblioth. medii ævi*, vi. p. 749. They are all very scarce, as the author printed only a few copies in his own printing-office, which was one of the first at Rostock. See *Vogt, Catal. lib. rar.* p. 444, and *Freytag, Analekta litter. de lib. rar.* p. 572. The scarcest however is the work mentioned by Klein, and which I never saw. The best account of it is in *Conr. Gesneri Hist. piscium*, where the author enumerates all the writers on the subject of fishes. It is as follows: Nicolai Mareschalci, Thurii, *Historia aquatiliū*, impressa est Rostochii in ædibus ipsius an. 1520, in fol. cum picturis, sed fictis et absurdis, iisdem aut simillimis, quales in libris Bartholomæi Anglici et hujus farinae scriptorum de rerum natura habentur. Sunt autem collectanea tantum ex auctoribus ordine alphabeti congesta; proprium nihil, neque observatio ulla, neque nomen Germanicum ullum; quod hercle miror, cum de longinquis navigationibus suis per maria gloriatur. Promittit et zoographiam et therion historiam, et ornithographiam, quæ ipsum præstitisse non puto. As I knew that Schöttgen had given some account of the life of Marschalk, I procured his work, which is intitled, *C. Schöttgenii Commentat. de vita N. Mareschalci, quam ob raritatem recudi curavit J. P. Schmidius, Rostochii 1752*, 4to. but I found in it nothing more concerning the above book than what is said by Gesner. It is certain that the similarity of the names Mascal and Marschalk has occasioned them to be confounded, though the christiau name of the one was Leonard, and that of the other Nicholas.

\* *Algern. Welthistorie*, xxxiii. p. 204. *Pontoppidan's Naturgeschichte von Danemark*. Copenhagen 1765, 4to. p. 190.

We are told that these fish were brought from Italy to Prussia, where they are at present very abundant, by a nobleman whose name is not mentioned. This service however may be ascribed with more probability to the upper burggrave, Caspar von Nostiz, who died in 1588, and who in the middle of the sixteenth century first sent carp to Prussia from his estate in Silesia, and caused them to be put into the large pond at Arensburg not far from Kreuzburg. As a memorial of this circumstance the figure of a carp, cut in stone, was shewn formerly over a door at the castle of Arensburg. This colony must have been very numerous in the year 1535, for at that period carp were sent from Königsberg to Wilda, where the archduke Albert then resided \*. At present a great many carp are transported from Dantzic and Königsberg to Russia, Sweden, and Denmark. It appears to me probable, that these fish after that period became every where known and esteemed, as eating fish in Lent and on Fast-days was among Christians considered to be a religious duty, and that on this account they endeavoured to have ponds stocked with them in every country, because no species can be so easily bred in these reservoirs.

I shall observe in the last place, that the *spiegel-*

\* F. S. Bock, Naturgeschichte von Preussen. Dessau 1784, 8vo. iv. p. 642.



*karpen*, mirror-carp, distinguished by yellow scales, which are much larger, though fewer in number, and which do not cover the whole body, are not mentioned but by modern writers. Mr. Bloch says that they were first described by Jonston, under the name of royal-carp. The passage where he does so I cannot find ; but in plate xxix, there is a bad engraving, with the title *spiegel-karpen*, which however have scales all over their bodies, and cannot be the kind alluded to. On the other hand, the *spiegel-karpen* are mentioned by Gesner, who, as appears, never saw them \*. In my opinion, Balbin, who wrote in the middle of the sixteenth century, was the first person who gave a true and complete description of them ; and, according to his account, they seem to have come originally from Bohemia †. The first correct figure of them is to be found in Marfigli ‡.

\* *Spiegel-karpen*, cyprini quidam sunt e Franconia, sic dicti a maculis, p. 370.

† Carpiones regii, quod genus vix extra Bohemiam (in Moravia tamen aliquando, sed a nobis advectum) inveneris. Duos habent ordines squamarum, quæ a capite ad caudam usque trahuntur, cætera nudi sunt ; squamæ in aureum colorem desinunt ; jucundissimo quodam carnis sapore præstant cæteris. Sed ob tenebritudinem diu non vivit, cum lorica illa squamea adversus injurias minime defendantur. *Miscellan. Bohem.* p. 126.

‡ Danub. vol. iv. p. 59. tab. 20.

## CAMP - MILLS.

UNDER this appellation are understood portable or moveable mills, which can be used, particularly in the time of war, when there are neither wind- nor water-mills in the neighbourhood, and which on that account formerly accompanied armies in the same manner as camp-ovens and camp-forges. Some of these mills have stones for grinding the corn, and others are constructed with a notched roller like those of our coffee-mills. Some of them also are so contrived, that the machinery is put in motion by the revolution of the wheels of the carriage on which they are placed ; and others, and perhaps the greater part of those used, are driven by horses or men, after the wheels of the carriage are sunk in the ground, or fastened in some other manner.

To the latter kind belongs that mill of which Zonca \* has given a coarse engraving, but without  
any

\* *Novo teatro di machine ed edificii per varie et sicure operationi, con le loro figure tagliate in rame, con la dichiarazione e dimostratione di ciascuno* - - - di Vittorio Zonca, architetto della magnifica communita di Padoua. In Padoua appresso Franc. Bertelli, 1656, fol. This scarce book consists of 115 pages, and contains

any description. He says it was invented by Pompeo Targone, engineer to the well-known marquis Ambrose Spinola; and he seems to place the time of the invention about the end of the sixteenth century \*. This mill is the same as that described by Beyer in his *Theatrum machinarum molarium*, and represented in the twenty-seventh plate of that work †. Beyer remarks that it was employed by Spinola.

The inventor, as his name shews, was an Italian, who made himself known, in particular, at the ce-

contains forty-two plates, besides the title-page. The greater part of the machines delineated are engines for raising heavy bodies; but many of them are used in various trades and manufactures, and may serve in some measure to illustrate the history of them. The figures are coarse and defective, and the descriptions, which are not altogether intelligible, contain only, for the most part, an account of the common construction of each machine. By the preface it appears that the book was printed once before, in 1621.

\* The figure of the mill has the following title: Nova inventione de' molini per macinare et condurre in guerra, inventati dal Sig. Pompeo Targone, ingegniero dell' eccellentissimo Sign. Ambrosio Spinola, generale per la maestà cattolica in Fiandra, dietro il numero ottantaotto. This figure is the only one in the work not particularly described.

† J. M. Beyer, *Theatrum machinarum molarium, oder Schau-platz der Mühlen-Bau-kunst*. Leipzig 1735, fol. This work was reprinted at Dresden in 1767, but without any additions, though promised in the title. Like figures also may be found in *Harsdorfers Philosophischen und mathematischen erquickstunden, dritter theil*. Nurnberg 1692, 4to. p. 437 and 658.

lebrated siege of Rochelle, under Louis XIII, at which he was chosen to assist, because in the year 1603, when with Spinola, who was consulted respecting the operations at Rochelle, he had helped by means of a mole to shut the harbour of Ostend during the tedious siege of that place \*. He was likewise in the French service, as *intendant des machines du roi*; but his numerous and expensive undertakings did not succeed according to his expectations †. He invented also a particular kind of gun-carriages, and a variety of warlike machines ‡.

Another old figure of such a mill was shewn to me by professor Meister, in *Recueil de plusieurs machines militaires* ||, printed in 1620. This machine

\* Toze, Geschichte der Vereinigten Niederlande. Halle 1771, 2 theile, 4to. i. p. 496.

† All those authors who have written expressly on the fate of the Huguenots, the history of Richelieu, Louis XIII, and the siege of Rochelle, make mention of Targone. See *Histoire de Louis XIII, par Dupleix*. Paris 1643, fol. p. 235 and 323. This work forms the fourth part of *Histoire générale de France, par Dupleix*. *Histoire de Louis XIII, par Le Vassor*. Amsterdam 1757, 4to. ii. p. 505. iii. p. 159.

‡ *Histoire de la milice Française, par Daniel*. Amsterdam 1724, 2 vol. 4to. i. p. 332.

|| *Recueil de plusieurs machines militaires et feux artificiels pour la guerre et recreation; avec l'Alphabet de Tritemius - - de la deligence de Franç. Thybourel et de Jean Appier*. Au Pont-a-Mousson 1620, 4to. Livre troisième, p. 22.



was driven by the wheels of the carriage ; but whether it was ever used, the author does not inform us.

Lancellotti \* ascribes this invention to the Germans, about the year 1633.

Carriages for transporting camp-forges and mill-machinery are mentioned by Leonard Fronsperger †, but he does not say whether complete mills were affixed to them.

\* L' Hoggidi, ovvero gl'ingegni non inferiori a' passati ; dell' abbate D. Secondo Lancellotti da Perugia, parte seconda, in Venetia 1636, 8vo. p. 457: Questo anno (1633) s'intende de Germania una nuova inventione di molino sopra un carro tirato da quatri cavalli, facile ad essere condotto per monti e valli, che caminando macina col giro delle ruote; e stando fermo macina come un molino a vento.

† Kriegsbuch, ander theil ; von wagenburgk umb die veldleger, Frankfurt 1596, fol. p. 9.

## M I R R O R S \*.

IT is highly probable that a limpid brook was the first mirror †, but we have reason to think that artificial mirrors were made as soon as mankind began to exercise their art and ingenuity on metals and stones. Every solid body, capable of receiving a fine polish, would be sufficient for this purpose; and indeed, the oldest mirrors mentioned in history were of metal. Those which occur in  
Job

\* The works in which this subject has been already treated are the following :

*Eberhartus de Weibe de speculi origine, usu et abusu.* A compilation formed without taste, of which I gave some account in the Article on Chimneys.

*Spanhemii Observationes in Callimachi hymnum in lavacrum Pal-  
ladis,* p. 615.

*Meursii Exercitationes criticae,* ii. 2. 6. In his Works, vol. v. p. 614. Contains only some passages from ancient authors.

*Histoire de l'Académie des Inscriptions,* tome xxiii. p. 140. *Re-  
cherches sur les Miroirs des anciens, par Ménard.* A short paper,  
barren of information.

*Saggi di Dissertazioni Accademiche lette nella nob. Accademia  
Etrusca dell' città di Cortona,* 4to. tomo vii. p. 19: *Sopra gli  
specchi degli antichi,* del Sig. Cari. A translation from the French,  
with the figures of some ancient mirrors. It contains an expla-  
nation of some passages in Pliny, where he seems to speak of a  
mirror formed of a ruby, and some conjectures respecting the  
mirror of Nero. An anonymous member of the academy, in  
an

Job † are praised on account of their hardness and solidity; and Moses relates ||, that the brazen laver, or washing-bason, was made from the mirrors of the women who had assembled at the door of the tabernacle to present them, and which he caused them to deliver up. As the women appeared in full dress at divine worship, it was necessary for them to have looking-glasses after the

an appendix, confirms the former, and considers the latter very properly as improbable.

*Recueil d'Antiquités (par Caylus)*, tome iii. p. 331, and tome v. p. 173. A description and figures of ancient mirrors, with some chemical experiments on their composition.

*Amusemens Philosophiques sur diverses parties des sciences, et principalement de la physique et des mathematiques.* Par le pere Bonaventure Abat. Amsterdam 1763, 8vo. p. 433: *Sur l'antiquité des miroirs de verre.* A dissertation worthy of being read on account of the author's acquaintance with the ancient writers, and his knowledge of technology; but he roves beyond all proof, and employs much verbosity to decorate his conjectures, which by their ornaments, however, acquire very little probability.

† Passages of the poets, where female deities and shepherdesses are represented as contemplating themselves in water instead of a mirror, may be found collected by Gudius, Rigaltius and others, in the notes to *Phædri Fab.* i. 4, in the edition of Burmann, Amstelodami 1698, 8vo. p. 19, 215, 408.

‡ Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong and as a molten looking-glass? Job, chap. xxxvii. ver. 18.

|| And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the looking-glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. Exodus, chap. xxxviii. ver. 8.

Egyptian manner. With these the washing-basins, according to the conjecture of most interpreters, were only ornamented, covered, or perhaps hung round; and Michaelis \* himself was

\* *Historia vitri apud Judæos*, which may be found in *Commentar. Societat. scient. Gotting.* iv. p. 330. Having requested professor Tychsen's opinion on this subject, I received the following answer: "You have conjectured very properly that the mirrors of the Israelitish women, mentioned *Exod. xxxviii. 8*, were not employed for ornamenting or covering the washing-basins, in order that the priests might behold themselves in them; but that they were melted, and basins cast of them. The former was a conceit first advanced, if I am not mistaken, by Nicol. de Lyra, in the fourteenth century, and which Michaelis himself adopted in the year 1754; but he afterwards retracted his opinion when he made his translation of the Old Testament at a riper age. In the Hebrew expression there is no ground for it; and mirrors could hardly be placed very conveniently in a basin employed for washing the feet. I must at the same time confess that the word (מראה) which is here supposed to signify a mirror, occurs nowhere else in that sense. Another explanation therefore has been given, by which both the women and mirrors disappear from the passage. It is by a learned Fleming, Hermann Gid. Clement, and may be found in his *Dissertatio de labro aeneo*, Groning. 1732, and also in *Ugolini Thesaurus*, tom. xix. p. 1505, where it is quoted. He translates the passage thus: *Fecit labrum aeneum et operculum ejus aeneum cum figuris ornantibus, quæ ornabant ostium tabernaculi*. This explanation however is attended with very great difficulties; and as all the old translators and Jewish commentators have here understood mirrors; and as the common translation is perfectly agreeable to the language and circumstances, we ought to believe that Moses, not having copper, melted down the mirrors of his country women, and converted them into washing-basins for the priests."



once of this opinion. But why should we not rather believe that the mirrors were melted and formed into washing-basons? As soon as mankind began to endeavour to make good mirrors of metal, they must have remarked, that every kind of metal was not equally proper for that use, and that the best could be obtained from a mixture of different metals. In the mirrors, however, which were collected by Moses, the artists had a sufficient stock of speculum metal, and were not under the necessity of making it themselves; and for this reason they could much more easily give to the whole bason a polished surface, in which the priests, when they washed, might survey themselves at full length. At any rate such a bason would not be the only one employed instead of a mirror. Artemidorus\* says, that he who dreams of viewing himself in a bason, will have a son born to him by his maid. Dreams indeed are generally as groundless as this interpretation; but one can hardly conjecture that Artemidorus would have thought of such a dream, had it not been very common for people to contemplate themselves in a bason. There were formerly a kind of fortune tellers, who pretended to shew in polished basons to the simple

\* Oneirocrit. lib. iii. cap. 30. p. 176 : Δεκατη εγχατοπτριζεσθαι τεκνωσαι απο θεραπεινης σημαινει; pelvi vice speculi uti, ex famula filios procreare significat.

and ignorant, what they wished to know \*. The ancients also had drinking vessels, the inside of which was cut into mirrors, so disposed, that the image of the person who drank from them was seen multiplied †. Vopiscus mentions, among the valuable presents of Valerian to the emperor Probus, when a tribune, a silver cup of great weight, which was covered in the inside with mirrors of this sort ‡.

Menard

\* Specularios vocant, qui in corporibus lævigatis et terfis, ut sunt lucidi enfes, pelves, cyathi, speculorumque diversa genera, divinantes curiosis consultationibus satisfaciunt. *Job. Sarisberienfis*, i. cap. 12.

† Quinetiam pocula ita figurantur, exsculptis intus crebris ceu speculis, ut vel uno intuentem populus totidem imaginum fiat. *Plin.* lib. xxxiii. cap. 9. p. 627. Seneca, speaking of such mirrors, uses also the expression *populus*. See his *Quæst. nat.* i. cap. 5.

‡ Vita Probi, cap. iv. p. 926: Patinam argenteam librarum decem specillatam. Saumaïse chooses rather to read *specellatam*. I am inclined to think that this word ought to be read in Suetonius instead of *speculatum*, where he speaks of an apartment which Horace seems to have been fond of. That historian, in his Life of Horace, says: Ad res venereas intemperantior traditur, Nam *speculato* cubiculo scorta dicitur habuisse disposita, ut quocunque respexisset, ibi ei imago coitus referretur. Lessing, who in his Miscellanies (*Vermischten Schriften*, Berlin 1784, 12mo. iii, p. 205.) endeavours to vindicate the poet from this aspersions, considers the expression *speculatum cubiculum*, if translated *an apartment lined with mirrors*, as contrary to the Latin idiom, and thinks therefore that the whole passage is a forgery. Baxter  
also

Menard and others conjecture, that mirrors in the time of Homer were not much used, because he mentions them on no occasion, not even where he describes in so circumstantial a manner the toilet of Juno \*. In answer to this, however, I have two things to observe. In the first place, it is not to be expected that Homer should have mentioned every article with which he was acquainted; and, secondly, we are assured by Callimachus, where he evidently has imitated the before-quoted passage of Homer †, that neither Juno nor Pallas employed

also before said, that this anecdote had been inserted by some malicious impostor. This I will not venture to contradict, but I am of opinion that *specillatum* or *specellatum cubiculum* is at any rate as much agreeable to the Roman idiom as *patina specillata*. This expression Saumaïse and Casaubon have justified by similar phrases, such as *opera filicata*, *tesselata*, *bederata*, &c. The chamber in which Claudian makes Venus ornament herself, and be overcome by the persuasion of Cupid, was also covered over with mirrors, so that whichever way her eyes turned, she could see her own image. *Hymn. in nupt. Honor. et Mariæ*, 117.

— — — — Speculi nec vultus egebat  
 Judicio; similis tecto monstratur in omni,  
 Et rapitur quocunque videt.

Did Claudian imagine that this goddess knew how to employ such an apartment, not only for dressing, but even after she was undressed, as well as Horace? I have seen at a certain court, a bed entirely covered in the inside with mirrors.

\* Iliad. lib. xiv. ver. 166.

† Hymnus in lavacrum Palladis, v. 15, 21. It was however customary

ed a mirror when they dressed. Mythology therefore did not allow the poet to introduce a mirror upon the toilet of that deity. Polydore Vergilius, Boccace, Menard, and others, have all fallen into the error of making Æsculapius the inventor of mirrors, though Cicero \* seems to say the same thing; but the best commentators have long since observed very justly, that the Roman philosopher alludes not to a mirror but to a probe, the invention of which we may allow to the father of medicine, who was at first only a surgeon.

When one reflects upon the use made of metal mirrors, particularly at Rome, to add to magnificence and for other purposes; and how many artists, during many successive centuries, were employed in constructing them, and vied to excel each other in their art, one cannot help conjecturing that this branch of business must at those periods have been carried to a high degree of perfection. It is therefore to be regretted, that they have not been par-

customary to ascribe a mirror to Juno, as Spanheim on this passage proves; and Athanasius, in *Orat. contra gentes*, cap. xviii. p. 18, says that she was considered as the inventress of dress and all ornaments. Should not therefore the mirror, the principal instrument of dress, belong to her? May it not have been denied to her by Callimachus, because he did not find it mentioned in the description which Homer has given of her dressing-room?

\* Æsculapiorum primus - - - qui specillum invenisse et pri-  
mus vulnus obligasse dicitur. *De natur. Decorum*, iii. 22. Com-  
pare *Lescolepteri Humanitas theolog.* p. 642.

particularly



ticularly described by any writer, and that on this account the art was entirely lost after the invention of glass-mirrors, which are much more convenient. No one at that time entertained the least suspicion, that circumstances would afterwards occur which would render these metal-mirrors again necessary, as has been the case in our days by the invention of the telescope. Our artists then were obliged to make new experiments in order to discover the best mixture for mirrors of metal ; and this should be a warning to mankind, never to suffer arts which have been once invented and useful, to become again unknown. A circumstantial description of them should at any rate be preserved for the use of posterity, in libraries, the archives of human knowledge.

When we compare metals in regard to their fitness for mirrors, we shall soon perceive that the hardest of a white colour possess in the highest degree the necessary lustre. For this reason platina is preferable to all others, as is proved from the experiments made by the count von Sickingen. Steel approaches nearest to this new metal, and silver follows steel ; but gold, copper, tin, and lead are much less endowed with the requisite property. I have however observed among the ancients no traces of steel-mirrors ; and it is probable they did not make any of that metal, as it is so liable to become tarnished, or to contract rust. An  
ancient

ancient steel-mirror is indeed said to have been once found, but as some marks of silvering were perceived on it, a question arises whether the silvered side was not properly the face of the mirror \*. Besides, every person knows that a steel mirror would not retain its lustre many centuries amidst ruins and rubbish.

The greater part of the ancient mirrors were made of silver, not on account of costliness and magnificence, as many think, but because silver, as has been said, was the fittest and the most durable of all the then known unmixed metals for that use. In the Roman code of laws, when silver plate is mentioned, under the heads of heirship and succession by propinquity, silver mirrors are rarely omitted †; and Pliny ‡, Seneca ||, and other writers, who

\* Speculum chalybeum, cujus diameter quinque pollices æquat; pars averfa leviter concava deargentata varia parerga habet. *Fortun. Licet. de lucernis antiq.* lib. vi. cap. 92. p. 1086. As this mirror was found near Nimeguen, I expected to see a better account of it in *Antiquitates Neomagenses, sive Notitia rerum antiquarum, quas comparavit Job. Smetius*; Noviomagi 1678, 4to.: but I met with only the following passage, p. 149: Speculum chalybeum integrum, rotundum, convexum, cujus diameter pollicum quinque. Ad hæc innumera speculorum chalybeorum, et in iis quorundam deauratorum fragmenta.

† Digest. lib. xxxiii. tit. 6, 3. In the Greek translation, or Ecloga s Synopsis των βασιλικων, lib. xlv. tit. 9. cap. 3. p. 389, stands τα σπειγλα του οικου; where, as Leunclavius has already remarked

who inveigh against luxury, tell us, ridiculing the extravagance of the age, that every young woman in their time must have a silver mirror. These polished silver plates may however have been very slight, for all the ancient mirrors, preserved in collections, which I have ever seen, are only covered with a thin coat of that expensive metal; and, in the like manner, our artists have at length learned a method of making the cases of gold and silver watches so thin and light, that every footman and soldier can wear one. At first, the finest silver only was employed for these mirrors, because it was imagined that they could not be made of that which was standard; but afterwards metal was used of an inferior quality. Pliny tells us so expressly §, and I form the same conclusion from a

marked, p. 91, we ought to read σπειλα. This word can have no allusion to windows, as these were not then in use. *Digesta*, lib. xxxiv. tit. 2, 19, 8: Nec speculum (argenteum) vel parieti affixum, vel etiam quod mulier mundi causa habuit; si non in argenti numero habiti sint. We find there also, lex xxv. 10, and in *Synopsis βασιλικων*, lib. xlv. tit. 15: το αργυρουν εσοπτρον.

‡ *Plin.* lib. xxxiv. cap. 17. p. 669: Argenteis speculis uti cœpere et ancillæ.

|| Jam libertinorum virgunculis in unum speculum non sufficit illa dos, quam dedit senatus pro Scipione. *Quæst. nat.* at the end of the first book.

§ Laminas duci et specula fieri non nisi ex optimo argento posse creditum fuerat. Id quoque jam fraude corrumpitur. *Lib.* xxxiii. c. 9, p. 626.

passage of Plautus \*. Philematium having taken up a mirror, the prudent Scapha gives her a towel, and desires her to wipe her fingers, lest her lover should suspect by the smell, that she had been receiving money. Fine silver however communicates as little smell to the fingers as gold; but it is to be remembered, that the ancients understood much better than the moderns how to discover the fineness of the noble metals by the smell, as many modes of proof which we use to find out the alloy, were to them unknown. Money-changers therefore employed their smell when they were desirous of trying the purity of coin †. The witty thought of Vespasian, who, when reproached on account of his tax upon urine, desired those who did so to smell the money it produced, and to tell him whether it had any smell of the article which was the object of it, alludes to this circumstance. In the like manner, many fa-

\* Sc. Cape igitur speculum. - - -

- Linteam cape, atque exterge tibi manus.

PHI. Quid ita, obsecro?

Sc. Ut speculum tenuisti, ne oleant argentum manus;

Ne usquam argentum te suscepisse suspicetur Philolaches.

*Mosfell.* act. i. sc. 3. v. 101.

† Arrianus in Epictet. i. cap. 20. p. 79. Ὁ ἀργυρογυμῶν πρὸς χρηταὶς κατὰ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ νομισμάτος τῇ ὀσφει, τῇ ἀφῇ, τῇ σφρασίᾳ. Argentarius ad explorationem numismatis utitur visu, tactu, olfactu. - - -



vage nations, at present, can by their smell determine the purity of gold \*.

We are informed by Pliny †, that Praxiteles, in the time of Pompey the Great, made the first silver mirror, and that mirrors of that metal were preferred to all others. Silver mirrors however

\* I have already quoted proofs in my annotations on *Aristot. Auscult. mirab.* p. 100; and *Antigoni Caryst. Hist. mirab.* p. 234. The remaining passages of the ancients with which I am acquainted, where mention is made of silver mirrors, are the following: *Apuleius, in Apologia*, p. 424: *Cur existimes imaginem suam cuique visendam potius in lapide, quam in argento? ibat is speculo argenteo.* The same author mentions in his *Floralia*, p. 790, among the valuables of Juno in the island of Samos: *Plurima auri et argenti ratio in lancibus, speculis, poculis et hujusmodi utensilibus.* Κατοπτρον αργιρον occurs among the rich articles consecrated to Juno, in Philostratus, *Icon.* i. 6. p. 773. Chrysostome, *Serm.* xvii. p. 224, drawing a picture of the extravagance of the women, says: “The maid-servants must be continually importuning the silversmith to know whether their lady’s mirror be yet ready:” ταις αργυροκοποις συνεχως ερωτωντες, ει το κατοπτρον κατεσκευασθαι της κυριας. The best mirrors therefore were made by the silversmiths. It appears however that the mirror-makers at Rome formed a particular company; at least Muratori, in *Theaur. inscript. clas.* vii. p. 529, has made known an inscription in which *collegium speculariorum* is mentioned. They occur also in *Codex Theodos.* xiii. tit. 4, 2. p. 57, where Ritter has quoted more passages in which they may be found. But perhaps the same name was given to those who covered walls with polished stones, and in later times to glaziers. In Greek they were called σπεκλοποισι.

† Præolata sunt argentea. Primus fecit Praxiteles, Magni Pompeii ætate. Nuper credi cæptum, certio rem imaginem reddi, auro opposito averfis. *Lib.* xxxiii. cap. 9. p. 627.

were

were known long before that period, as is proved by the passage of Plautus above quoted. To reconcile this contradiction, Meursius remarks that Pliny speaks only of his countrymen, and not of the Greeks, who had such articles much earlier, and the scene in Plautus is at Athens. This therefore seems to justify the account of Pliny, but of what he says afterwards I can find no explanation. Hardouin is of opinion, that mirrors, according to the newest invention, at that period, were covered behind with a plate of gold, as our mirrors are with an amalgam of metal. But as the ancient plates of silver were not transparent, how could the gold at the back part of them produce any effect in regard to the image? May not the meaning be, that a thin plate of gold was placed at some distance before the mirror in order to throw more light upon its surface? But whatever may have been the case, Pliny himself seems not to have had much confidence in the invention.

Mirrors of copper, brass \*, and gold †, I have  
found

\* Callimach. in *lavacrum Palladis*, v. 21, calls the mirror of Venus *διευγεα χαλκον*, nitidum æs. Two lines before he mentions also *οξειχαλκον*. Æschylus, in *Stobæi Sermon. ethic.* xviii. p. 164, says, Brass is the mirror of the countenance, and wine the mirror of the mind : *κατοπτρόν ειδους χαλκος*. Nonnus, *Dionys.* v. p. 174, calls a mirror *χαλκον διευγεα*, æs splendidum ; and he repeats the same thing xlii. p. 1082.

† We find by Euripides, that Helen carried with her from  
Ilium

found mentioned only by the poets, who perhaps employed the names of these metals, because they best suited their measure, or because they wished to use uncommon expressions, and thought a golden mirror the noblest. By the brass ones perhaps are to be understood only such as were made of mixed copper. Did golden mirrors occur oftener, I should be inclined to refer the epithet rather to the frame or ornaments than to the mirror itself; for at present we say a gold watch, though the cases only may be of that metal.

Mirrors seem for a long time to have been made of a mixture of copper and tin \*, as is expressly said

Ilium the golden mirror, χρυσέα ἐνὸπτρεα, παρθένων χάριτας, aurea specula, virginum delicias. Hecuba, ver. 925. Seneca, *Quæst. nat.* i. at the end, says: Postea, rerum jam potiente luxuria, specula totis paria corporibus auro argentoque celata sunt, denique gemmis adornata; et pluris unum ex his feminæ constitit, quam antiquarum dos fuit illa, quæ publice dabatur imperatorum pauperum filiabus. An tu existimas, ex auro nitidum habuisse Scipionis filias speculum, cum illis dos fuisset æs grave? Several manuscripts however have *auro inditum*; and mirrors with golden frames are undoubtedly here meant. I know still of another passage where mention is made of a gold mirror. It occurs in Ælian's *Vár. hist.* lib. xii. cap. 58; but the words are so corrupted and unintelligible, that most commentators wish they were cleared up. Besides, in other writers, who relate the same circumstance, there is no mention of a mirror. The author perhaps alluded to a painting.

\* Provided *stannum* always signifies tin, of which I have however



said by Pliny \*, who adds, that the best were constructed at Brundisium. This mixture, which was known to Aristotle †, produces a white metal, which, on account of its colour, may have been extremely proper for the purpose, and even at present the same mixture, according to the careful experiments made by Mr. Mudge, an Englishman ‡, produces the best metal for specula. It appears however that the ancients had not determined the proportion very accurately ; for Pliny assures us twice, that in his time mirrors of silver were preferred. It is indeed not easy to ascertain the quantity of each metal that ought to be taken, and the most advantageous degree of heat ; upon which a great deal depends. One of the principal difficulties is to cast the metal without blisters or air-holes, and without reducing any part of the tin to a calx, which occasions knots and cracks, and prevents it

ever some doubt. To determine this point, a research would be necessary, which I have not yet been able to make. The *stannum* of the ancients is certainly sometimes what the people at the German melting-houses call *werk*, as I have proved in a note to *Aristot. Auscult. mirabil.* p. 102.

\* Optima specula apud majores fuerunt Brundisina, stanno et ære mixtis. Præolata sunt argentea. *Lib.* xxxiii. c. 9. p. 627. Specula quoque ex stanno laudatissima, ut diximus, Brundisii temperabantur, donec argenteis uti cœpere et ancillæ. *Lib.* xxxiv. c. 17. p. 669.

† Auscultat. mirabil. cap. lxiii. p. 131.

‡ Philosophical Transactions, vol. lxvii. p. 296.

from



from receiving a fine polish. A passage of Lucian\*, which no one as yet has been able to clear up, alludes certainly, in my opinion, to these faults. A mixture of copper and tin is so brittle, that it is very liable to crack; and a mirror formed of it, if not preserved with great care, soon becomes so dim, that it cannot be used till it has been previously cleaned and polished. For this reason a sponge with pounded pumice-stone was generally suspended from the ancient mirrors †, and they

\* Quomodo historia sit conscrib. cap. 51. Edition of Deux-Ponts, iv. p. 210, 535 : Μαλιστα δε κατοπτρων εοικειαν παρσχεσθω την γνωμην, αθολω και σιλπνυ, και ακριβει το κεντρον. Maxime vero speculo similem præbeat animum, nihil turbido, et splendido, et centri exacti; qualesque acceperit operum species, tales etiam illas ostendat; perversum vero, aut alieni coloris, aut figuræ diversæ, nihil. Commentators have found no other way to explain κεντρον than by the word *centre*, to which, according to their own account, there can be here no allusion. In my opinion κεντρον signifies those faulty places which are not capable of a complete polish, on account of the knots or cracks which are found in them. Lucian therefore speaks of a faultless mirror which represents the image perfect, as he afterwards informs us. This meaning of the term *centrum* I have proved already in a note to the article on Ultramarine. See *Salmassi Exercitat. Plin.* p. 756.

† The passages which serve to prove this circumstance have been quoted by Vossius in his Annotations on Catullus, p. 97, and after him by Spanheim on Callimachus, p. 622. Plato in *Timæus*, according to the edition of Stephanus, t. iii. p. 72, says : Tanquam spongia parata et prompta detergendo, cui apposita est, speculo. In Tertullian *De pallio*, Omphale rubs the blood from an arrow with the pumice-stone which was used for cleaning a mirror. Hesychius explains νεοσμηκτον εσοπτρον by το νεωσι καθαρθεν κατοπτρον, a mirror newly cleaned.

were kept likewise in a case or box, as may be seen by the greater part of those still extant. Mirrors of silver were less subject to this inconvenience, and I am inclined to think that the latter on this account made the former be disused, as we are informed by Pliny.

As ancient mirrors of metal are still to be found in collections of antiquities, it might be of some importance to the arts, if chemical experiments were made on their composition. Those who have hitherto given us any account of them have contented themselves with describing their external figure and shape. Count Caylus \* is the only person,

\* As the account of these experiments is given in an expensive work, which may not often fall into the hands of those who are best able to examine it, I flatter myself that I shall receive thanks for inserting it here. "The ancient mirror which I examined, was a metallic mixture, very tender and brittle, and of a whitish colour inclining to grey. When put into the fire, it remained a long time in a state of ignition before it melted. It was neither inflammable nor emitted any smell like garlic, which would have been the case had it contained arsenic. It did not either produce those flowers which are generally produced by all mixtures in which there is zinc. Besides, the basis of this mixture being copper, it would have been of a yellow colour had that semi-metal formed a part of it. I took two drams of it and dissolved them in the nitrous acid. A solution was speedily formed, which assumed the same colour as solutions of copper. It precipitated a white powder, which I carefullyedulcorated and dried. Having put it into a crucible with a reductive flux, I obtained lead very soft and malleable.

"Having

son, as far as I know, who caused any chemical experiments to be undertaken on this subject. They were made on a mirror found near Naples,

“ Having filtered the solution, I took a part of it, upon which I poured an infusion of gall-nuts, but it produced no change. A solution of gold, which I poured upon another part, made it assume a beautiful green colour; but no precipitate was formed: which is sufficient to prove that there was neither iron nor tin in the mixture.

“ On the remaining part of the solution I poured a sufficient quantity of the volatile alkali to dissolve all the copper that might be contained in it. The solution became of a beautiful sapphire-blue colour, and a white precipitate was formed. Having decanted the liquor, and carefullyedulcorated the precipitate, I endeavoured to reduce it; but whether it was owing to the quantity being too small, or to my not giving it sufficient heat, I could not succeed. I had recourse therefore to another method.

“ I took the weight of two drams of the mixture, which I brought to a high state of ignition in a cuppel. When it was of a whitish-red colour, I threw upon it gradually four drams of sulphur, and when the flame ceased, I strengthened the fire in order to bring it to complete fusion. By these means I obtained a tender brittle regulus, whiter than the mixture, in which I observed a few small needles. Being apprehensive that some copper might still remain, I sulphurated it a second time, and then obtained a small regulus which was almost pure antimony.

“ It results from these experiments, that the metal of which the ancients made their mirrors was a composition of copper, regulus of antimony, and lead. Copper was the predominant, and lead the smallest part of the mixture; but it is very difficult, as is well known, to determine with any certainty the exact proportion of the substances contained in such compositions.”



by Mr. Roux, who asserts that the composition was a mixture of copper and regulus of antimony, with a little lead. Antimony however was not known to the ancients. If that metal was really a component part, the mirror must have been the work of more modern times, or it must be allowed that the artist had metal combined with antimony without knowing it; but the latter is not probable. The experiments however made by Roux do not seem to me to have proved in a satisfactory manner the presence of regulus of antimony; and for this reason I requested the opinion of Mr. Gmelin, which I here insert with his permission.

“ According to the account given of the experiments, which were however incomplete, I think it probable that the metal of the mirror contained antimony; but it is much to be wished that the author had not confined himself merely to relate that he obtained a white tender brittle regulus, with a few metallic needles; and that he had carried his proofs farther, and shewn that it could be nothing else than metallic particles of antimony. This regulus, at any rate, cannot have been tin, which is not brittle, and which readily becomes yellow by sulphur; nor iron, which would have become darker, and which in general unites sooner with sulphur than copper; nor could it have been manganese, which sometimes cannot be easily melted by such  
“ a fire,



“ a fire, even with the addition of sulphur, and  
“ which sometimes will not dissolve in the vitriolic  
“ acid.

“ In short, I am not convinced that the mixture  
“ contained no tin. As it dissolved very speedily,  
“ it appears to me highly probable, that the white  
“ calx, which was in the mean time precipitated,  
“ was, in part, and perhaps principally, calx  
“ of zink ; and that the pretended lead was, for  
“ the greater part, tin. A portion of the tin  
“ may, indeed, have been dissolved in the acid ;  
“ for, though a purple calx was not precipitated  
“ by the solution of gold, that proves nothing.  
“ According to every appearance the acid was  
“ far from being saturated, and with a solu-  
“ tion of tin so little saturated a solution of gold  
“ will as little produce a distinguishable purple,  
“ as an infusion of gall-nuts will a precipitate.”

No certain information can be derived from these experiments, for the antiquity of the mirror was not ascertained ; nor was it known whether it ought to be reckoned among the best or the worst of the period when it was made.

Those mirrors, which were so large that one could see one's self in them at full length, must, in all probability, have consisted of polished plates of silver ; for, to cast plates of such a size of copper

and tin would have required more art than we can allow to those periods ; and I do not know whether our artists even would succeed in them\*.

We read in various authors that, besides metals, the ancients formed stones into mirrors, which were likewise in use. It is undoubtedly certain that many stones, particularly of the vitreous kind, which are opaque and of a dark colour, would answer exceedingly well for that purpose ; but let the choice have been ever so good, they would not, in this respect, have been nearly equal to metals. These of all mineral bodies have the most perfect opacity ; and for that reason the greatest lustre : both these properties are produced by their solidity ; and hence they reflect more perfectly, and with more regularity, the rays of light that proceed from other bodies. Our glass mirrors, indeed, are properly metallic. Stones, on the other hand, have, at any rate, some, though often hardly perceptible, transparency ; so that many of the rays of light are absorbed, or at least not reflected. Mention of stone mirrors occurs also so seldom in the ancients, that we may conclude they were made rather for ornament than

\* Of such large mirrors Seneca speaks in his *Quæst. nat.* lib. i. Of the like kind was the mirror of Demosthenes mentioned by Plutarch, Lucian, and Quintilian. *Institut. orat.* xi. 3, 68. p. 572 : Grande quoddam intuens speculum, componere actionem solebat.

real utility. In general, we find accounts only of polished plates or pannels of stone, fixed in the walls of wainscoted apartments, which were celebrated on account of their property of reflection.

Pliny\* praises in this respect the obsidian stone, or, as it is now called, the Icelandic agate. Every thing that he says of it will be perfectly intelligible to those who are acquainted with this species of stone or vitrified lava. The image reflected from a box made of it, that I have in my possession, is like a shadow or silhouette; but with this difference, that one sees not only the contour, but also the whole figure distinctly, though the colors are darkened. To form it into images and utensils, which Pliny speaks of, must have been exceedingly difficult, on account of its brittleness. I saw at Copenhagen, among other things made of it, a drinking-cup and cover, on which the artist had been employed four years.

Domitian, when he suspected that plots were formed against him, caused a gallery, in which he

\* In genere vitri et obsidiana numerantur, ad similitudinem lapidis, quem in Æthiopia invenit Obsidius, nigerrimi coloris, aliquando et translucidi, crassiore visu, atque in speculis parietum pro imagine umbras reddente. *Lib. xxxvi. c. 26. p. 758.* The latter part of this passage is twice repeated by Isidore in his *Origin.* 16, 15, and 4. In one of these places he says: Ponitur in speculis parietum, propter imaginum umbras reddendas.

used to walk, to be lined with *phengites*, which by its reflection shewed every thing that was done behind his back \*. Under that appellation we are undoubtedly to understand a calcareous or gypseous spar, or felenite, which is indeed capable of reflecting an image; but we cannot therefore pretend to say that the ancients formed mirrors of it; nor do I explain what Pliny says, where he speaks of the *phengites*, as if whole buildings had been once constructed of it †. That kind of stone, for various reasons, and particularly on account of its brittleness, is altogether unfit for such a purpose. At those periods, the windows of houses were open, and not filled up with any

\* *Tempore suspecti periculi adpropinquante, sollicitior in dies, porticum, in quibus spatium consueverat, parietes phengite lapide distinxit, e cujus splendore, per imagines, quidquid a tergo fieret, provideret. Sueton. in Vita Domit. cap. xiv. p. 334.*

† In Cappadocia repertus est lapis duritia marmoris, candidus atque translucens, etiam quâ parte fulvæ inciderant venæ, ex argumento phengites appellatus. Hoc construxerat ædem Fortunæ, quam Seiam appellant a Servio rege sacratam, aurea domo complexus. Quare etiam foribus opertis interdum claritas ibi diurna erat, alio quam specularium modo, tanquam inclusa luce. *Lib. xxxvi. 22. p. 752.*

Cappadociæ lapis, duritia marmoris, candidus atque translucidus, ex quo quondam templum constructum est a quodam rege, foribus aureis, quibus clausis claritas diurna erat. *Isidor. Origin, 16, 4.* Our spar is transparent, though clouds and veins occur in it, like, for example, the violet and isabella-coloured of that found at Andreasberg. Compare this explanation with what Saumaïse says in *Exercitat. Plin. p. 184.*

transparent



transparent substance, but only covered, sometimes, by lattices or curtains. It is probable, therefore, that those openings of the walls of the building mentioned by Pliny, where the windows used to be, were filled up with *phengites*, which, by admitting a faint light, prevented the place from being dark even when the doors were shut; so that Pliny might say, “it appeared as if  
“the light did not fall into the building, but as  
“if it were inclosed in it.”

I might be accused of omission did I not here mention also a passage of Pliny \*, where he seems to speak of a mirror made of an emerald, which Nero used to assist him to see the combats of the gladiators. Cary asserts, that Nero was short-sighted, and that his emerald was formed like a concave lens. The former is expressly said by Pliny †, but the latter, though by Abat considered not improbable ‡, I can scarcely allow myself to

\* *Smaragdi plerumque et concavi, ut visum colligant. Quapropter decreto hominum iis parcitur, scalpi vetitis. Quamquam Scythicorum Ægyptiorumque duritia tanta est, ut nequeant vulnerari. Quorum vero corpus extensum est, eadem, qua specula, ratione, supini imagines rerum reddunt. Nero princeps gladiatorum pugnas spectabat smaragdo. Lib. xxxvii. cap. 5. p. 774.*

† *Neroni, nisi cum conniveret, ad prope admota hebetes (oculi). Lib. xi. cap. 37. p. 617.*

‡ This dissertation of Abat may be found translated in *Neuen Hamburg. Magazin. i. p. 568.*

believe,

believe, because such an interpretation of Pliny's words is too forced, and because they can be explained much better in another manner. As no mention of such an excellent help to short-sighted people is to be found in any other ancient author, we must allow, if Cary's opinion be adopted, that this property of the concave emerald was casually remarked, and that no experiments were made to cut any other natural or artificial glass in the same form for the like use, because people imagined that this property was peculiar to the emerald alone, which was then commonly supposed to be endowed with the power of greatly strengthening the eye-sight. Much more probable to me is the explanation of an Italian, which Abat also does not entirely reject, that the emerald had a smooth polished surface, and served Nero as a mirror \*; and the passage of Pliny alluded to seems to have been thus understood by Isidore † and Marbo-

\* La sostanza è, che secondo il racconto di Plinio, lo specchio usato da Nerone non era nè concavo nè occhialino, ma specchio grande e lontano dall' occhio, e posto obliquamente sul terrazzino, e finestra - - - Dunque lo smeraldo usato da Nerone era di corpo, o mole estesa, grande e piana, e collocavasi supino o sia inclinato, perchè vi si imprimeffero, e rifletteffero le immagini, come negli altri specchi, e perciò non si è fondamento alcuno per crederlo occhialino. Almeno Plinio dice il contrario. *Accademia di Cortona*, vii. p. 34.

† Cujus corpus si extensum fuerit, sicut speculum, ita imagines reddit. Quippe Nero Cæsar gladiatorum pugnæ in smaragdo spectabat. *Origin.* xvi. 7.

dæus. It may here be objected, that real emeralds are too small to admit of being used as mirrors; but the ancients speak of some sufficiently large for that purpose, and also of artificial ones \*; so that we may with certainty conclude, that they classed among the emeralds sparry fluor, green vitrified lava, or the green Icelandic agate as it is called, green jasper, and also green glass. The piece of green glass in the monastery of Reichenau, which is seven inches in length, three inches in thickness, and weighs twenty-eight pounds three quarters †; and the large cup at Genoa, which is, however, full of flaws ‡, have been given out to be emeralds even to the present time.

Mirrors were made also of rubies, as we are assured by Pliny§, who refers to Theophrastus for his authority; but this precious stone is never found now of such a size as to render this use pos-

\* Goguet, Ursprung der gesetze und künste, ii. p. 111.  
*Fabricii Biblioth. Græca*, vol. i. p. 70.

† Keyfsler's Reisen, i. p. 17. *Andrea, Briefe aus der Schweiz*. Zurich 1776, 4to. p. 47, and also p. 65, where may be seen H. Von Beroldingen's opinion respecting this emerald.

‡ Keyfsler, i. p. 441. *Mercure de France*. Août, 1757. p. 149.

§ Nascuntur (carbunculi) et in Thracia coloris ejusdem, ignem minime sentientes. Theophrastus auctor est, et in Orchomeno Arcadiæ inveniri, et in Chio. Illos nigriores, e quibus et specula fieri. *Lib. xxxvii. cap. 7. p. 779.*

fible ; and Cary and the anonymous Italian before mentioned have proved very properly that Pliny has committed a gross mistake, which has not been observed by Hardouin. Theophrastus, in the passage alluded to \*, does not speak of a ruby, but of the well-known black marble of Chio, though he calls both *carbunculus* †, a name given to the ruby on account of its likeness to a burning coal, and to the black marble on account of its likeness to a quenched coal or cinder ; and the latter, as well as the obsidian stone, was used sometimes for mirrors.

The account how mirrors were formed by the native Americans, before they had the misfortune to become acquainted with the Europeans, is of considerable importance in the history of this art. These people had indeed mirrors which the Europeans could not help admiring. Some of them were made of black, somewhat transparent, vitrified lava, called by the Spaniards *gallinazo*, and which is of the same kind as the obsidian stone employed by the Romans for the like purpose.

\* Αἱ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, εὐτελεστέσαι. οἷον τὰ ἀνθρακίον τὸ ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας. εἰ δ' οὗτος μελαντέρεος τοῦ Χίου, κατωπτεροῦ δὲ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ποιεῖται. Quæ nascuntur in Græcia, vilissimæ ; uti carbunculus ex Orchomeno Arcadiæ : est autem iste nigrior Chio (marmore) ; specula autem ex illo fiunt. *De lapid.* § 61.

† Ἀνθραξ, Ἀνθρακὸν.



Of this substance the Americans had plane, concave, and convex mirrors. They had others also made of a mineral called the Inca's stone\*, which, as has been already said by Bomare, Sage, Wallerius, and other mineralogists †, was a compact pyrites or marcasite, susceptible of a fine polish; and on that account often brought to Europe, and worn formerly in rings under the name of the stone of health. Ulloa says the Inca's stone is brittle, opaque, and of a somewhat blueish colour; it has often veins which cannot be polished, and where these veins are it frequently breaks. The mirrors formed of it, which he saw, were from two to three inches in diameter; but he saw one which was two feet and a half. The opinion which some have entertained that these mirrors were cast, has no other foundation than the likeness of polished marcasite to cast brass. This mineral is

\* Anton. de Ulloa, in his Voyage, according to the German translation, which makes the ninth volume of *Der Allgemeinen historie der reisen*, p. 343.

† Bomare, *Mineralogie*, ii. p. 15 and 159. Sage, *Mineralogie*. Leipz. 1775, 8vo, p. 230. *Wallerii Systema mineralog.* ii. p. 133. *Gmelin, Natursystem des mineralreichs, nach Linné*. Nurnberg. 1778. 8vo. ii. p. 489. *Recherches sur les Americains*, par Paw, ii. p. 184. Quant à la pierre des Incas, c'est une espece de pyrite blanche, arsenicale, luisante comme de l'étain, ou du fer recuit, dont l'analogie est inconnu dans notre continent.—The last assertion, however, is undoubtedly false.

[This stone acquired its name from its being much used in ornaments by the Incas or Princes of Peru. TRANS.]

very

very proper for reflecting images ; and I am inclined to think that the Peruvians had better mirrors than the Greeks or the Romans, among whom we find no traces of marcasite being employed in that manner. It appears, however, that the former had mirrors also of silver, copper, and brass \*.

I come now to the question in what century were invented our glass mirrors, which consist of a glass plate covered at the back with a thin leaf of metal. This question has been answered by some with so much confidence, that one might almost consider the point to be determined ; but instead of real proofs we find only conjectures or probabilities ; and I must here remark, that I cannot help thinking that they are older than has hitherto been supposed, however desirous I may be to separate historical truth from conjecture. When I have brought together every thing that I know on the subject, I would say, that attempts were even made at Sidon to form mirrors of glass ; but that they must have been inferior to those of metal, because they did not banish the use of the latter. The first glass mirrors appear to me to have been of black-coloured glass, or an imitation of the obsidian stone ; and to have been formed afterwards of a glass plate with some black

\* De la Vega, ii. 28.

foil placed behind it \*. At a much later period, blown glass, while hot, was covered in the inside with lead or some metallic mixture; and still later, and, as appears, first at Murano, artists began to cover plates of glass with an amalgam of tin and quicksilver. The newest improvements are, the casting of glass-plates, and the art of making plates equally large by blowing and stretching, without the expensive and uncertain process which is required for casting.

That glass mirrors were made at the celebrated glass-houses of Sidon, is mentioned so clearly by Pliny that it cannot be doubted †. When I read the passage, however, without prejudice, without thinking of what others have said on it already, and compare it with what certain information the ancients, in my opinion, give on the same subject, I can understand it no otherwise than as if the author said, that the art of manufacturing glass various ways was invented, principally, at Sidon, where attempts had been made to form

\* Montamy in *Abhandlung von den farben zum porzellan*, Leipzig 1767, 8vo. p. 222, asserts that he saw, in a collection of antiquities, glass mirrors which were covered behind only with a black foil.

† Aliud vitrum flatu figuratur, aliud torno teritur, aliud argenti modo cælatur, Sidone, quondam iis officinis nobili, siquidem etiam specula excogitaverat. Hæc fuit antiqua ratio vitri. *Lib. xxxvi. cap. 26, p. 758.*

mirrors of it. He appears therefore to allude to experiments which had not completely succeeded ; and to say that such attempts, at the time when he wrote, had been entirely abandoned and were almost forgotten. Had this circumstance formed an epoch in the art, Pliny, in another place, where he describes the various improvements of it so fully, would not have omitted it ; but of those experiments he makes no farther mention \*. All the inventions which he speaks of, evidently relate to metal mirrors only, of which the silver, at that time, were the newest. Had the Sidonian mirrors consisted of glass plates covered at the back, those of metal, the making of which was, at any rate, attended with no less trouble, which were more inconvenient for use on account of their aptness to break, their requiring to be frequently cleaned and preserved in a case, and which were more unpleasant on account of the faint, dull image which they reflected, could not possibly have continued so long in use as they really did ; and circumstances and expressions relative to glass mirrors must certainly have occurred. Though glass continued long to be held in high estimation, particularly at Rome ; and though many kinds of glass-ware are mentioned

\* Atque ut omnia de speculis peraguntur hoc loco, optima apud majores fuerunt Brundisina, stanno et ære mixtis. Prælatæ sunt argentea. *Lib. xxxiii. cap. 9, p. 627.*



in ancient authors, among costly pieces of furniture, mirrors are mentioned only among articles of silver plate. I am acquainted with no certain trace of glass mirrors from the time of Pliny to the thirteenth century; but after that period, at which they are spoken of in the clearest manner, we find them often mentioned in every century; and mirrors of metal at length entirely disappear.

How the Sidonian mirrors were made, is not known; but if I may be allowed a conjecture, I am of opinion that they consisted of dark-coloured glass, which had a resemblance to the obsidian stone. Such is the usual progress of inventions. At those periods one had no other representation of glass mirrors than that afforded by natural glass or vitreous stones. When artists wished to make mirrors of glass, they would try to imitate the latter. After the invention of printing, people endeavoured to render printed books as like as possible to manuscripts; because they imagined that this invention was to be approved only so far as it enabled them to imitate these, without observing that it could far excell the art of writing. The Sidonian mirrors, therefore, were so far excelled by the silver or brass mirrors, which perhaps were invented about the same time, that on this account they were never brought into use. Glass mirrors, perhaps, would have been invented sooner, had mankind employed at an earlier period glass-win-

dows, which often, when they are shut on the outside so that no light can pass through them, reflect images in a much better manner than the best mirrors of metal. This observation, which may be made daily, would then, in all probability, have been sooner turned to advantage.

No one has employed a greater profusion of words to maintain an opinion opposite to mine than Abat ; but when his proofs are divested of their ornaments, they appear so weak that one has very little inclination to agree with him. “ The observation,” says he, “ that a plate of glass is the best mirror, when all other rays of light, except those reflected back from the glass, are prevented, by a metallic covering placed behind it, from falling on the eye, is so easy, that it must have been made immediately after the invention of glass.” Who does not think here of Columbus and his egg ? Instances occur in history of many having approached so near an invention, that we are astonished how they could have missed it ; so that we may exclaim with a certain Emperor, *Taurum toties non ferire difficile est* \*. “ The

\* Fuit præterea idem ingeniosissimus : cujus ostendentia acumen pauca libet ponere. Nam cum taurum ingentem in arenam misisset, exissetque ad eum feriendum venator, neque perductum decies potuisset occidere, coronam venatori misit ; mussantibusque cunctis, quid rei esset, quod homo ineptissimus coronaretur, ille per curionem dici iussit, *Taurum toties non ferire difficile est*. Trebell. Pollio, Vita Galien. cap. 12.

Sidonian invention," continues he, "would not have been worth mentioning had it not produced better mirrors than those which the ancients had before of the obsidian stone. But these even are mentioned only once, in so short and abrupt a manner, and as it were out of ridicule, that one may easily perceive they were not much esteemed." "If the Sidonians," adds he, "were not the inventors, let some other inventor be mentioned;" and he assures us that he had sought information on this subject, in Neri, Kunkel, and Merret, but without success. That I believe; but Abat does not remark that by the same manner of reasoning we may ascribe to the Sidonians the invention of watches, and many other articles, the inventors of which are not to be found in books where they ought as much to be expected as the inventor of glass in Neri. The grounds on which many old commentators of the bible, Nicholas de Lyra and others, have supposed that glass mirrors were known so early as the time of Moses, are still weaker. If quoting the names of writers who entertain a like opinion be of any weight, I could produce a much greater number of learned men, who, after an express examination of the question, deny altogether that glass mirrors were used by the ancients.

Dr. Watson \*, also, has endeavoured to support

\* Chemical Essays. Cambridge 1786, vol. iv. p. 246.

the opinion of Abat, but with less confidence and with more critical acumen. His grounds, I think, I have weakened already; but one observation here deserves not to be over-looked, because it suggests an idea that may serve to illustrate a passage of Pliny \*, which, as I before remarked, has never yet been explained. If we admit, says he, that Pliny was acquainted with glass mirrors, we may thus understand what he says respecting an invention, which was then new, of applying gold behind a mirror. Instead of an amalgam of tin, some one had proposed to cover the back of the mirror with an amalgam of gold, with which the ancients were certainly acquainted, and which they employed in gilding †. He mentions, also, on this occasion, that a thought had once occurred to Buffon, that an amalgam of gold might be much better for mirrors than that used at present ‡. This conjecture appears, at any rate, to be ingenious; but when I read the passage again, without prejudice, I can hardly believe that Pliny al-

\* Nuper credi cœptum, certiore imaginem reddi auro appposito averfis. *Lib. xxx. cap. 9, p. 627.*

† Plin. lib. xxxiii: *Æs inaurari argento vivo, aut certe hydrargyro, legitimum erat.* The first name here seems to signify native quicksilver, and the second that separated from the ore by an artificial process.

‡ On pourroit trouver le moyen de faire un meilleur étamage, et je crois qu'on parviendroit en employant de l'or et du visargent. *Hist. nat. supplém. i. p. 451.*



ludes to a plate of glass in a place where he speaks only of metalline mirrors; and the over-laying with amalgam requires too much art to allow me to ascribe it to such a period without sufficient proof. I consider it more probable that some person had tried, by means of a polished plate of gold, to collect the rays of light, and to throw them either on the mirror or the object, in order to render the image brighter.

Professor Heeren shewed me a passage in the *Ecloga* of Stobæus, which, on the first view, seems to allude to a glass mirror\*. That author says, Philolaus the Pythagorean believed that the sun was a vitreous body, which only received the rays of the ethereal fire and reflected them to us like a mirror. When we compare, however, the words of Stobæus with those by which Plutarch †, Achilles Tattius ‡, Eusebius § and others, express

\* Φιλόλαος ὁ Πυθαγορείος, ἐαλοειδὴ τον ἥλιον, δεχομενον μεν του εν τῷ κοσμῷ πυρος την ανταυγειαν, διηθουντα δε πῦρος ἡμας το τε φως και την αλεαν, ὡς τε τροπον τινα διττους ἡλιους γιγνεσθαι, το, τε εν τῷ ουρανῷ πυρωδες, και το απ' αυτου πυρρειδες κατα το εσῶπῖρρειδες· εἰ μη τις και τριτον λεξει την απο του εσῶπῖρου κατ' ανακλασιν διασπειρομηνεν προς ἡμας αυγην. Philolaus vitreæ naturæ solem fecit, qui ut cœlestis ignis radios reciperet, ita lumen simul cum calore ad nos transfunderet; sic ut duo quodam pacto sint soles, nempe cœlestis ignis, et qui inde tanquam in speculum transfunditur; nisi quis etiam tertium velit addere, radium a speculo ad nos reflexum. *Scob. Eclog.* edit. Antverp. 1575. fol. p. 56.

† De placitis philosoph. ii. cap. 20.

‡ Isagoge in Aratum, cap. 19.

§ Lib. i. cap. 8.

the same thing, that meaning cannot be drawn from them. It appears, at first, as if Philolaus had considered the sun to be transparent, and supposed that the rays passed through it, and came condensed to our earth, in the same manner as they are brought to a focus by a glass globe. Some commentators have explained the passage in this manner; and on account of the affinity of the Greek words have thought also of a funnel. In that case, however, the comparison of the sun with a mirror could not have been just; and if it be admitted that Philolaus considered the sun as a bright body endowed with the property of reflection, what he says of rays passing or transmitted through it, and of the pores of the sun's body, will become unintelligible. But even if we adopt the last explanation, that Philolaus imagined the sun to be a mirror, it does not follow that he had any idea of a glass one \*; and, besides, he only speaks of a body capable of reflecting a strong light; and that glass, under certain circumstances, is fit for that purpose, may have been remarked as soon as it was invented, though men might not find out the art of forming it into proper mirrors by

\*. It is undoubtedly certain, that *ἰαλος*, which is translated *vitreous* or *glassy*, means any smooth polished body capable of reflecting rays of light. Originally it signified a watery body; and because watery bodies have a lustre, it was at length used for glass. See *Salmaf. ad Solin.* p. 771. Hesychius, therefore, explains *ἰαλοεις* and *ἰαλον* by *λαμπρυν*.

placing some opake substance behind it \*. Empedocles also said, that the sun was a mirror, and that the light received by our earth was the reflection of the ethereal fire, which Eusebius compares to the reflection made by water †.

In

\* More observations respecting the opinion of Philolaus may be found in the edition of Plutarch's work *De placitis philosophorum* by Ed. Corfinus, Florentiæ 1750, 4to. p. 61, and p. 23. I shall here add how it is understood by Riccioli, in his *Almagestum novum*, i. p. 93: Solem non esse omnino opacum, sed tanquam crystallum densissimum, ita diaphanum esse, ut in profunditatem corporis solaris visus noster se insinuet, et radii ad nos propagentur, non ex sola superficie, sed etiam ex centro, solis. The opinion of Empedocles is explained in *I. N. Frobessii Specimen polyhistoris heliographici*. Helmstadii 1755, 4to. p. 30.

† Professor Heeren having given me his opinion on this passage of Stobæus, I shall here insert it for the satisfaction of the learned reader. The critics, says he, will hardly be persuaded that the words *και το απ' αυτου πυρρειδες κατα το εσοππρειδες*; are correct, as they can be translated different ways. With regard to the explanation of the matter, I build only on the plain meaning of the words. The author tells us, that Philolaus thought the sun to be a mirror; but we must conclude that he speaks of a mirror such as were then in use: a smooth plate of metal, and not a globe. In this case the first explanation of a glass globe falls to the ground. This is confirmed by Eusebius, who calls it *ιαλοιδης δισκος*, though it is possible that the latter word may be a gloss added by some grammarian, or by Eusebius himself. If we enter farther into the explanation, we must adopt the plain idea, that the rays of the sun fall upon this plate, and are reflected to us. (*διηθουνται - - - κατ' ανακλασιν*). I am however of opinion, that *ιαλος* here ought to be translated *glass*, *ιαλοιδης* *glassy* or *vitreous*; for the intention of Philolaus

In the problems ascribed to Alexander of Aphrodisias, glass mirrors, covered on the back with tin, are clearly mentioned \*; but this information does

laus evidently was to define the substance of the sun's body. The result of the whole is, Philolaus considered the sun as a plain plate of glass which reflected the rays or brightness of the ethereal fire. But that he was acquainted with a proper glass mirror does not thence follow with certainty.

\* As all the Greek editions of these *Problemata* are scarce, I shall here give the whole problem in the original. Διατί τα ἑλίου κατ' ὀπίρρα λαμπρὸν ἀγαν; Ὅτι ἐνδοθεν αὐτὰ χρύσει κασσινῶν περικε δ' αὐτοῦ ἡ φύσις διαίτης. καὶ τῇ ἑλῶ ἀναμειγνυμένη, λαμπραύση, πλέον διαυγάζεται καὶ τὰς ἰδίας ἀκτῖνας διατῶν πόρων τῆς ἑλίου παραπεμπούσα, διπλασiazεῖ το ἐπιπολής καὶ ἐκτος τοῦ σωματός τῆς ἑλίου· καὶ οὕτως γίνεται σφύδρα λαμπρούσα. This problem may be found also in the very scarce edition of Aristotle, by Aldus, Venice 1495; in the edition of Sylburg, printed at Mechlin, p. 292; and in the Paris edition of the *Problemata*, by Conrad Neobarius, 1541, 12mo: Ἀλεξάνδρου Ἀφροδισιεύου ἱατρικῶν ἀπαρημάτων καὶ φυσικῶν προβλημάτων. In all these editions there is an addition, which however does not seem to belong to the problem; and which, as Sylburg says, is wanting in the oldest manuscripts. Theodore Gaza must not have found this problem in his manuscript, as it is not in his translation printed along with the problems of Aristotle, at Paris, in quarto, without any date, with a preface by Martial Campius Carhoffinus, though it contains the next problem: *Quam ob causam in speculis atque aquis dilucidis nostram speciem conspiciere valeamus.* But it occurs, No. 132, in the edition of Politian, printed at Paris, in quarto, (*Prostant in ædibus Nicolai Beraldi*). It is inserted also in the Latin edition of *Various Problems*: Amstelod. apud Joan. Wæssbergios, 1685, 12mo. p. 219. In all these the addition is wanting; but it is inserted in the following edition: *Alex. Aphrod. Problemata—Græce et Latine; Joannis Danioni studio illustrata,*



does not lead us one step farther in the history of the art ; as it is proved that the above Alexander, who lived in the beginning of the third century, could not have written that work. The author, who must have been a physician, maintains the immortality of the soul, which Alexander of Aphrodisias, with Aristotle, denies. Some, therefore, have ascribed these problems to Alexander Trallianus, who practised physic in the middle of the sixth century ; but this is only a conjecture which no one has as yet rendered probable, especially as there have been many physicians of the name of Alexander. The problem to which I allude is not to be found in every manuscript and edition ; so that it is doubtful whether it may not be the production of a later author than that of the rest of the book, particularly as it is certain

*illustrata*, Parisiis 1541, 12mo. The translation in this work I shall here transcribe :—*Quare vitrea specula splendeant plurimum ? Quoniam stanni natura, quo intus illinuntur, cum sit pellucida, vitro ex se perspicuo commista, magis resplendet, et radios suos per vitri exiguos meatus transmittens, ac externam illius corporis faciem duplicans, reddit magnopere lucidam. Qualitatum porro aliarum quidem vires suas in profundum nequaquam transmittunt ; ut album, nigrum, fulvum et hujusmodi ; aliarum penitus transfundunt per transmutationem, ut frigus, calor, siccitas, humor, quæ propterea, ad discrimen et comparisonem supra dictarum, effectrices qualitates a philosophis et medicis appellantur.*—A good account of the different editions of this book may be found in the edition of Aristotle printed at Deux-Ponts under the inspection of Professor Buhle, vol. i. p. 289.

that

that many who had it in their possession added problems of various kinds according to their pleasure. However this may be, it is evident that the author of this problem was acquainted with mirrors covered at the back; and the expression which he uses does not merely imply that a leaf of tin was placed behind the glass plate, but that the tin, in a liquid state, was rubbed over it. The old French translator thinks that the author speaks of windows; but that opinion is undoubtedly false\*.

Of as little importance as the above passage of Alexander, is another of Isidore, often quoted in support of the antiquity of glass mirrors. On the first view it appears to be a testimony of great weight; but when closely examined it becomes reduced to very little. “Nothing,” says he, “is so fit for mirrors as glass †.” Abat and others, who have considered these words as decisive, make less hesitation to ascribe to the sixth century, in

\* Pourquoi reluient les fenestres de verre si fort? Pourtant que la nature de l'estain, duquel elles sont basties par dedans, fort clere, meslée avec le verre cler aussi de lui mesme reluyft d'avantage; et le quel estain outrepassant ses raïons par les petits pores du verre, et augmentant doublement la face exterieure du dit verre, la rend grandement clere. *Les problemes d'Alexandre Aphrod.*—traduit de Grec en François—par M. Herret. A Paris 1555, 8vo. p. 50. n. 131.

† Origin. lib. xvi. 15. p. 394.

which Ifidore lived, a knowledge of mirrors covered on the back with tin and quicksilver, as the same writer, in another place, observes, that quicksilver can be kept in no vessel but one of glass \*. It is very true that a glass filled with that semi-metal will form a very good mirror; but I am of opinion that this may have been long known before people thought of making an amalgam of tin and quicksilver in order to cover the backs of mirrors. The first passage, which is properly the one of any consequence, loses its force when one sees that it is taken from Pliny and copied incorrectly. The latter says, that one can give to glass every kind of shape and colour, and that no substance is more ductile, or fitter to be moulded into any form †. Ifidore, as is usual, says the same thing, and in the same words, except, that instead of *sequacior* he substitutes *speculis aptior*; so that the mention of a mirror is altogether unexpected, and so little suited to what goes before and what follows, that one must believe that this alteration, occasioned perhaps by the similitude of the words, or by an abbreviation, was not made by Ifidore

\* *Servatur autem melius in vitreis vasis; nam cæteras materias perforat.* Orig. xvi. 18, p. 396.

† *Fit et album et murrhinum, aut hyacinthos sapphirosque imitatum, et omnibus aliis coloribus. Nec est alia nunc materia sequacior, aut etiam picturæ accommodatior. Maximus tamen honos in candido translucentibus, quamproxima cryalli similitudine.* Lib. xxxvi. cap. 26, p. 759.

but by some transcriber\*. But even if we believe that Isidore himself spoke of glass being used at that period for mirrors, we are not able to comprehend, from what he says, how glass mirrors were made in the sixth century.

I have met with no information respecting this subject in the whole period between the age of Isidore and the eleventh century. About the year 1100, at least as is supposed not without probability, Alhazen the Arabian wrote his well-known treatise on Optics†, in which I conjectured that I should find mention made of glass mirrors; but I searched that work in vain, though I must confess I did not read it through entirely. Where he begins his catoptrical lessons, he, however, often speaks of iron mirrors, by which we may understand mirrors of the best steel. In explaining a certain phenomenon, he says, that the cause of it cannot be in the darkness of the iron mirror, because, if a mirror of silver be used, the same

\* This reading in Isidore, however, must be old, for it is quoted by *Vincentius Bellouacensis*, lib. vi. cap. 77, p. 415. He quotes also the words of Pliny, lib. vii. cap. 77, p. 474, but with a little variation as follows: *Nec est materia sequacior vel picturæ scilicet accommodatior.*

† Opticus thesaurus Alhazeni, Arabis, — — item Vitellonis Libri x. Omnes instaurati a Frederico Risnero. Basilæ 1572. fol.



effects will be produced \*. Would he not on this occasion have introduced glass mirrors, had he been as well acquainted with them as with those already mentioned ? At first, he never speaks of mirrors without adding of iron, of silver ; but he mentions them afterwards without any epithet of the kind.

All these mirrors I find also in the Optics of Vitello †, who wrote in the middle of the thirteenth century, in Italy, a country which was at that time almost the only one where the arts flourished ‡. That author has, indeed, borrowed a great deal from Alhazen, though there are many things of his own, and he gives an account of some experiments on the refracting power of glass ; but he never, as far as I have observed, mentions glass mirrors. Whether Jordanus Nemorarius, or Nemoratus, who also wrote, in the thirteenth century, a book *De speculorum natura*, makes mention of them, I do not know, because I have never had an opportunity of seeing that work. I am of opinion it was never printed.

\* Page 102, 103, 106. Speculum ferreum.—Sed dicet aliquis, causam hujus rei esse nigredinem speculi ferrei, - - - verum quod hoc non sit in causa, palam ex eo est, quod, loco speculi ferrei, argenteo posito, eadem accidit probatio.

† Page 191, 195, 196, 197. Speculum e ferro mundo.

‡ Bayle, Diction. Histor. vol. iv. p. 462.

It is in the thirteenth century however that I find the first undoubted mention of glass mirrors covered at the back with tin or lead. Johannes Peckham, or Peccam, an English Franciscan monk, who taught at Oxford, Paris, and Rome, and who died in 1292, wrote about the year 1279 a treatise of optics, which was once printed, with the title of *Johannis Pisani Perspectiva communis* \*. In this work, besides mirrors made of iron, steel, and polished marble, the author speaks often, not only of glass mirrors, but says also that they were covered on the back with lead, and that no image was reflected when the lead was scraped off †. Vincen-  
tius

\* Fabricius, in *Biblioth. medii ævi*, vol. iv. p. 331, says it was printed at Venice. Wolf, in *Unterrichten von mathematischen Schriften*, quotes an edition printed at Cologne in 1624, eleven sheets quarto. By the friendship of professor Reufs, I have now before me the following scarce edition: *Perspectiva Joannis Pisani Anglici, viri religiosi, vulgo communis appellata. -- In gymnasio Lipsenli emendata atque in figuris quam diligentissime rectificata*. Thirty-eight leaves, small folio, with monkish writing, and a broad margin, on which the coarse figures are printed. At the end stands: Explicit Perspectiva Pisani dicta, in felici gymnasio Lipsenli emendata revisaque. Impressa arte et sollicitia Baccalarii Martini Herbipolensis. an. dom. 1504. Respecting this edition, and the name *Pisanus*, which seems to have been a by-name given by some one to Peckham, compare *Einleitung zur mathematischen bucherkenntniss*, part ix. p. 280 and 284.

† Si res in speculo ostenduntur per radios reflexos, ut jam patet igitur perspicuitas, per quam species in profundum ingreditur speculi, impeditur, non expedit visionem, quoniam reflexio est a  
denso

tius Bellovacensis \* speaks in a manner still clearer, for he tells us that lead was poured over the glass plate while hot. To the same century also belongs the testimony of Raimundus Lullius †, Roger Bacon ‡, Antonio di Padua ||, and Nice-

denso per primum hujus, quia densum est, propter quod specula vitrea sunt plumbo subducta. Quod si, ut quidam fabulantur, dyaphoneitas esset essentialis speculo, non fierent specula de ferro et calibe, et a dyaphoneitate remotissimis. Nec etiam de marmore polito, cujus contrarium tamen videmus. In ferro autem et hujusmodi, propter intensiorem nigredinis, non est efficax speculatio. In quibusdam tamen lapidibus debilis coloris multo clarior est speculatio quam in vitris. *Propos. 7.*

In speculis vitreis plumbo abrafo nihil apparere. *Propos. 4.*

\* Metalla videmus esse specula, quando polita sunt et tersa, ut ferrum, argentum et talia. Idem quoque videmus de quibusdam politis lapidibus - - - Argentum bene politum inter omnia metalla melius est speculum, quia in colore magis accedit ad diaphanum. - - - At inter omnia melius est speculum ex vitro et plumbo, quia vitrum propter transparentiam melius recipit radios, plumbum non habet humidum solubile ab ipso, unde quando superfunditur plumbum vitro calido - - - efficitur in altera parte terminatum valde radiosum. *Specul. natur. ii. 78. p. 129.*

† In speculo vitrum existit inter plumbum et aerem et figuram sive colorem qui ei præsentatur. *Ars magna, cap. lxxvii. p. 517, in Lullii Opera quæ ad inventam ab ipso artem pertinent. Argentorati 1607, 8vo.*

‡ Imago major fit per reflexionem a speculo, quia speculum densum est, et habet plumbum ab altera sui parte, quod impedit speciei, et ideo speculum habet unde recipiat imaginem et reddat. *Opus majus, edidit S. Jebb. Londini 1733, fol. p. 346.*

|| Speculum nihil aliud est quam subtilissimum vitrum. *Dominica V post Pascha, p. 210. In Francisci Assisiatii et Antonii Paduani Opera. Lugduni 1653, fol.*

phorus Gregoras \*, who died after the year 1360 †.

That this invention cannot be much older, we have reason to conclude, because glass mirrors were extremely scarce in France even in the fourteenth century, while mirrors of metal were in common use; and we are told that the mirror of Anne de Bretagne, consort of Louis XII, was of the latter kind ‡. Metal mirrors also were made and employed in Persia and the East, where indeed an-

\* Εἰσι γὰρ καὶ ἐξ ὑάλων κατοπτρæ, καὶ ἐκ σιδήρου, καὶ ἐξ ἀλλῆς ὑλης.  
Sunt enim ex vitro specula et ex chalybe et alia materia. *Nicéphori Scholia in Synesium*, at the end of Synesii Opera, interprete Dionysio Petavio. Lutetiæ 1612, fol. p. 419.

† In the collection of antiquities at St. Denis, an ancient mirror was shewn, which was said to have belonged to Virgil. It was oval, and, before Mabillon let it fall, was fourteen inches in length, and twelve in breadth, and weighed thirty pounds. It is transparent, and of a brownish-yellow colour. According to experiments made on purpose, it was found to consist of artificial glass, mixed with a considerable portion of lead; and as it had been preserved in the above collection, from the earliest periods, the practice of adding lead to glass must be very old. But whether this mirror was covered at the back, and how it was covered, though these are the most important points, I find no where mentioned. In the collection of the Grand Duke of Tuscany there is a piece of the same kind, said also to have been the mirror of Virgil. See *Le Veil, Kunst auf glas zu malen*, Nurnberg 1779, 4to. p. 23, and *Hist. de l'Acad. des sciences à Paris, année 1787*, p. 412.

‡ This is related by Villaret in his continuation of *Histoire de France*, begun by Velly. Paris 1763, tome xi. p. 142.



cient usages continued longest, and glass mirrors were not known there till the commencement of the European trade with these remote regions. The former are still preferred in those countries, because they are not so liable to break, and can be preserved better in a dry hot climate than the amalgam of the latter \*.

Respecting the progress of this art, I know nothing more than what follows : At first, melted lead, or perhaps tin, was poured over the glass plate while yet hot as it came from the furnace. This process agrees with that which, since very early periods, has been employed in or around Nuremberg for making convex mirrors by blowing with the pipe into the glass-bubble still hot a metallic mixture, with a little resin or salt of tartar, which prevents calcination, and assists the fusion. When the bubble is covered all over in the inside, and after it has cooled, it is cut into small round mirrors. This art is an old German invention, for it is described by Porta † and Garzoni ‡, who both lived in the beginning of the sixteenth century, and who both expressly say, that it was then common in Germany. Curious foreigners

\* Voyage de Chardin. Rouen 1723, 8vo. iv. p. 252.

† Magia natural: xvii. 22. p. 618. *Zahn, Oculus artificialis.* Herbipoli 1686, fol. iii. p. 171.

‡ Piazza universale, disc. 145, p. 383.

often attempted to learn it, and imagined that the Germans kept it a secret. Mr. Boyle \* made various experiments in order to discover the process; and the secretary of the Royal Society endeavoured, by means of the ambassador from Charles II, who, perhaps about 1670, resided at Franckfort, to obtain a knowledge of it; but did not succeed, as we are told by Leibnitz †. It was called the art of preparing mirrors without foil; and it was highly esteemed, because it was supposed that it might be useful to those fond of catoptrics, by enabling them to form convex and concave mirrors themselves. This account of Leibnitz seems to have led Mr. Von Murr ‡ into a small error, and induced him to believe that the art of making convex mirrors without foil was first found out at Nuremberg in 1670. I introduce this remark because

\* De utilitate philosophiæ natur. experimentalis. Lindaviæ 1692; 4to. exercit. viii. § 46, 48. p. 536. The original was printed at London in 1664.

† Miscellanea Berolinensia, tom. i. p. 263: De arte Noribergensi specula vitrea conficiendi sine foliis. I find this account inserted also in *Historisch-diplomatisches magazin für das vaterland*, Nurnberg 1781, 8vo. i. p. 115; but nothing farther is said respecting the art than that it was daily used in the glass-houses. Had I an opportunity, I should make experiments of every kind in order to discover a method of forming plane mirrors also in the like manner.

‡ Beschreibung der merkwürdigkeiten in Nürnberg, 1778, 8vo. p. 737.

I flatter myself he will not be displeased that I make the above service, rendered by his native city, to be a century and a half older. These small convex mirrors, which reflect a diminished, but a clearer image than our usual mirrors, are perhaps made still, though they are not now carried round so frequently for sale in Germany as they were thirty years ago, at which time, if I remember right, they were called (*ochsen-agen*) ox-eyes. They were set in a round painted board, and had a very broad border or margin. One of them, in my possession, is two inches and a half in diameter. It is probable that the low price of plane mirrors, when glass-houses began to be more numerous, occasioned these convex ones to be little sought after. The mixture employed in making them, was, according to Porta, antimony, lead and colophonium; but according to Garzoni it was *una mistura di piombo, stagno, marchesita d'argento, e tartaro*, which in the German edition is translated very badly, “lead, tin, flint, silver and tartar.” The following observation perhaps is not altogether useless: Colophonium, which is employed on many other occasions for soldering, was formerly called mirror-refin, and was sold under that name even in the beginning of the present century. Frisch assigns no reason for this appellation, and Jacobson gives a wrong one, viz. Its having a bright shining surface when broken. The true reason was the above-mentioned use; and as that is now very little

known, it is called from that to which it is principally applied, violin-refin.

It appears, that, instead of pouring melted metal over plates of glass, artists for some time applied to them the before-mentioned amalgam of tin, or covered them in some other manner, perhaps in the same as Boyle covered concave glasses in the inside \*. Porta however saw almost the same process employed at Murano as that which is still followed at present. The tin hammered to thin leaves was spread out very smoothly; the quicksilver was poured over it, and rubbed into it, either with the hand or a hare's foot; and when the tin was saturated it was covered with paper. The glass, wiped exceedingly clean, was then laid above it; and while the workman pressed it down with his left hand, he drew out very carefully with his right the paper that lay between the tin and the glass, over which weights were afterwards placed †. This much at any rate is certain, that the method of covering with tin foil was known at Murano so early as the sixteenth century ‡, and it is therefore  
much

\* Page 536. The receipt may be seen translated in that well-known work, *Croker's Mabler*. Jena 1778, 8vo. p. 421.

† *Magia natural*. xvii. 22. p. 619. The whole process is described by Zahn in a manner still clearer. See his work before quoted. Hartsoecker also gives directions for covering concave mirrors in the like manner, in *Acta Berolin*. i. p. 262.

‡ Wecker, in his book *De secretis*, lib. x. p. 572, seems to say,  
that



much older than Joh. Maur. Hoffmann thinks \*. To conclude, whether this ingenious invention belongs to the Venetians, as several later, and particularly Italian, writers assert, I can neither prove nor contradict; but it is well known that till about the end of the seventeenth century their mirrors were sold all over Europe and in both the Indies. After that period the glass-houses in other countries were improved, and new ones established; and the discovery made in France, that glass, like metal, could be cast into much larger plates than had been before prepared by blowing and rolling, was in more than one respect prejudicial to the sale of those made at Venice.

that one must lay the saturated tin leaf so carefully on the glass plate, that no air can settle between them. According to Garzoni, the tin leaf is spread out on a smooth stone table, and after it has been rubbed over with quicksilver, the glass is placed above it.

\* *Amalgama ex parte una Jovis et partibus tribus Mercurii vivi ad posticam speculorum superficiem obducendam usuale habetur, quamvis Veneti hodie ex tempore tale conficiant impositæ futuræ speculi superficiei interiori laminæ Joviali tenuiori Mercurium vivum superaffundendo, illius meatus in momento subintrante, atque amalgama relinquente, residuo fluido mox detergendo. Acta laboratorii chemici Altdorfini. Norimb. 1719, 4to. p. 245.*—It appears to me, that the process is here described as if the glass plate were first covered with tin leaf and the quicksilver afterwards poured over it. It is described in the same manner by Macquer in *Algè. begriffe der chemie*, edition of Porner, ii. p. 635. Of that used at present I have given a short account in *Anleitung zur technologie*, p. 348.

So early as the year 1634, attempts were made in France to establish glass-houses for manufacturing mirrors, and Eustache Grandmont obtained a patent for this purpose; but his undertaking was not attended with success. As Colbert exerted himself very much to promote manufactures of every kind, Nicholas de Noyer proposed to make mirrors according to the Venetian method. This plan was adopted by Charles Riviere, sieur du Freni, valet-de-chambre to the king; and having procured the royal permission, he sold it afterwards for a large sum to De Noyer, who, in 1665, received a confirmation of the patent, and an advance of 12,000 livres for four years, on condition of his procuring workmen from Venice, who, after serving eight years in the kingdom, were to be naturalized. De Noyer was joined by several more, who entered into partnership with him, and particularly by one Poquelin, who had hitherto carried on the greatest trade in Venetian mirrors, and who engaged workmen from Murano. The glass-houses were erected at the village of Tournlaville, near Cherbourg, in Lower Normandy. After the death of Colbert, who was succeeded by Louvois, the charter of the company was in 1684 renewed for thirty years longer, and at that period Pierre de Bagnieux was at the head of it.

Scarcely had five years of this period elapsed, when, in 1688, Abraham Thevart made a propos-

ial to the court for casting glass mirrors of a much larger size than any ever before made. This plan, after an accurate investigation, was approved; and in the same year he received the royal permission to use his invention for thirty years, but it was not registered till 1693 or 1694. The first plates were cast at Paris, and astonished every artist who saw them. They were eighty-four inches in height, and fifty in breadth. In order to lessen the excessive expence, the glass-houses were erected at St. Gobin, in Picardy; and to prevent all dispute with the old privileged company, Thevart was expressly bound to make plates at least sixty inches in length, and forty in breadth, whereas the largest of those made before had never exceeded forty-five or fifty inches in length. On the other hand, the old company were allowed to make plates of a smaller size, and were prohibited from employing any of the instruments or apparatus invented by Thevart. These however had not been so accurately defined as to remove all cause of litigation between the companies, and for that reason permission was at length granted in 1695, for both to be united into one, under the inspection of François Plâtrier, to whom the king in 1699 sold the palace of St. Gobin. After this they declined so rapidly, that in 1701 they were not able to pay their debts, and they were obliged to abandon several of the furnaces. To add to their misfortune, some of the workmen whom they had discharged, retired to  
other

other countries, which were already jealous of the French invention, and wished to turn it to their advantage. The French writers assert, that their attempts never succeeded, and that most of the workmen returned again to France, when a new company was formed in 1702, under the management of Antoine d'Agincourt, who by prudent œconomy improved the establishment, so as to render the profit very considerable. At present, mirrors are cast as well as blown, both at St. Gobin and at Cherbourg; and in 1758 the price of them was greatly reduced, in order probably to weaken the competition of the foreign glass-houses, among which there are many not inferior to the French.

This short history of the glass manufactories in France is collected from Savary \* and Expilly †. A more particular account perhaps may be expected of the inventor, of his first experiments, and of their success; but notwithstanding a strict search, I have not been able to find any farther information on the subject. We are told only that his name was sieur Abraham Thevart, though the historians who record that circumstance have filled their pages with uninteresting anecdotes, and even with the vices of many of the courtiers of the same period,

\* Tome iii. p. 87. art. *Glace*. A translation of it has been inserted in *Gemeinnützige natur- und kunst-magazin*, i. p. 293.

† Dictionnaire géographique de la France. Amsterd. 1762, 1770, fol. v. p. 415. The article however seems to be taken from Savary. Some additions may be found p. 672.



The principal benefit which has properly arisen to the art from this invention, is, that much larger mirrors can be obtained than formerly; for when attempts were made to blow very large plates, they were always too thin. Casting, however, besides great expence in apparatus\*, requires so many expert workmen, and so tedious and severe labour, and is accompanied with so much danger, that it is only seldom that plates of an extraordinary size succeed, and the greater part of them must be cut into smaller plates which might have been blown. Those cast are never so even and smooth as those that have been blown; they require therefore a great deal of polishing, and on that account must be very thick. The monstrous mass requisite for a mirror of the largest size, stands ready melted in a very frail red-hot earthen pot, which is taken from the oven, and must be lifted upon an iron plate, strongly heated, that the mass may be poured upon the table, which must be speedily conveyed to the cooling-oven. If it be found free from faults, it is ground, polished, and silvered; but the last part of the process is generally

\* A furnace for casting large glass plates, before it is fit to be set at work, costs, it is said, 3,500*l*. It seldom lasts above three years, and even in that time it must be repaired every six months. It takes six months to rebuild it, and three months to repair it. The melting-pots are as big as large hogsheds, and contain above 200 weight of metal. If one of them bursts in the furnace, the loss of the matter and time amounts to 250*l*. TRANS.

done at the place where a purchaser can be found for so expensive an article, in order that less loss may be sustained in case it should happen to break by the way.

These great difficulties, which have excited the astonishment of every one who has seen the process, and that of finding sale for so expensive and magnificent wares, have obliged artists to return to the old method of blowing; and many have been so fortunate in improving this branch of manufacture, that plates are formed now by blowing, sixty-four Flemish inches in height, and twenty-three in breadth, which it was impossible to make before but by casting.

The mass of matter necessary for this purpose, weighing more than a hundred pounds, is by the workman blown into the shape of a large bag; it is then reduced to the form of a cylinder, and being cut up, is, by stretching, rolling it with a smooth iron, and other means not yet known but to those employed in the art, transformed into an even plate.

## GLASS-CUTTING. ETCHING ON GLASS.

I DO not here mean to enter into the history of engraving on stone, as that subject has been already sufficiently illustrated by several men of learning well acquainted with antiquities. I shall only observe, that the ancient Greek artists formed upon glass, both raised and engraved figures; as may be seen by articles still preserved in collections, though it is probable that many pieces of glass may have been moulded like paste; for that art also is of very great antiquity\*. It appears likewise that they cut upon plates of glass and hollow glass vessels all kinds of figures and ornaments, in the same manner as names, coats of arms, flowers, landscapes, &c. are cut upon drinking-glasses at present†. If we can believe that learned engraver in stone, the celebrated Natter, the ancients employed the same kind of instruments for this purpose as those used by the

\* *Traité des pierres gravées*, par Mariette. Paris 1750, fol. i. p. 92, 210.

† If I am not mistaken, the two ancient glasses found at Nîmes, and described in Caylus' *Recueil d'antiquités*, ii. p. 363, were both of this sort.

moderns.

moderns \*. They undoubtedly had in like manner a wheel which moved round in a horizontal direction above the work-table, or that machine which by writers is called a lapidary's wheel †.

If this conjecture be true, what Pliny says ‡ respecting the various ways of preparing glass is perfectly intelligible. It is turned, says he, by the wheel, and engraven like silver. In my opinion we are to understand by the first part of this sentence, that the glass hollowed out like stone was afterwards cut by the wheel, though it is possible that drinking-cups or vessels may have been formed from the glass metal by means of the wheel also ||. In the latter part of the sentence, we must not imagine that Pliny alludes to gravers like those used by silver-smiths, for the comparison will not apply to instruments, or to the manner of work-

\* *Traité de la méthode antique de graver en pierres fines, comparé avec le methode moderne ; par Laur. Natter. Londres 1754. fol.*

† I say by writers, because I never heard that word used by workmen ; and the same is the case with the word *fritte*, which, though common in books, is in most glass-houses not known.

‡ *Aliud flatu figuratur, aliud torno teritur, aliud argenti modo calatur. Lib. xxxvi. 26. p. 758.*

|| Of this kind were the *calices audaces* of Martial, xiv. 94, and those cups which often broke when the artist wished to give them the finishing touch.

ing,



ing, which in silver and glass must be totally different; but to the figures delineated on the former, which were only cut out on the surface in a shallow manner and such figures were formed on glass by the ancient artists, as they are by our glass-cutters, by means of a wheel.

Many, however, affirm, that the art of glass-cutting, together with the necessary instruments, was first invented in the beginning of the last century. The inventor is said to have been Caspar Lehmann, who originally was a cutter of steel and iron; and who made an attempt, which succeeded, of cutting crystal, and afterwards glass, in the like manner. He was in the service of the emperor Rodolphus II. who, in the year 1609, besides presents, conferred on him the title of lapidary and glass-cutter to the court, and gave him a patent by which every one except himself was forbidden to exercise this new art. He worked at Prague, where he had an assistant named Zacharias Belzer; but George Schwanhard the elder, one of his scholars, carried on the same business to a far greater extent. The latter, who was a son of Hans Schwanhard, a joiner at Rothenburg, was born in 1601; and in 1618 went to Prague to learn the art of glass-cutting from Lehmann. By his good behaviour he so much gained the esteem of his master, who died a bachelor in 1622, that he was left his heir; and obtained from the emperor

emperor Rodolphus a continuation of Lehmann's patent. Schwanhard, however, removed to Nuremberg, where he worked for many of the principal nobility; and by these means procured to that city the honour of being accounted the birth-place of this new art. In the year 1652 he worked at Prague and Ratisbon by command of the emperor Ferdinand III, and died in 1667, leaving behind him two sons, who both followed the occupation of the father. The elder, who had the same christian name as the father, died so early as 1676; but the other, Henry, survived him several years. After that period Nuremberg produced in this art more expert masters, who, by improving the tools, and devising cheaper methods of employing them, brought it to a much higher degree of perfection \*.

That the art is of so modern date, seems to be confirmed by Zahn, who speaks of it as of a new employment carried on, at that time, particularly

\* This account may be found in *Sandart's Deutsche akademie*, vol. i. part 2, p. 345, where the express words of the Imperial patent are given; but in the new edition by Dr. Volkmann very little of it has been retained. Besides many other faults of this edition, much valuable information respecting the German artists has been omitted. Those who may be desirous of writing on the present subject must have the first edition. Compare also *Doppelmayr, Nachricht von Nürnberg. künstlern*, p. 231, 232, 237.

at Nuremberg. He describes the work-table, as well as the other instruments; and gives a figure of the whole, which he appears to have considered as the first\*. It may be seen, however, from what I have already quoted, that this invention does not belong entirely to the moderns; and, to deny that the ancients were altogether unacquainted with it would be doing them an injustice. It was forgotten and again revived; and this is the opinion of Caylus †.

I must here remark, that, before this invention, there were artists who, with a diamond, cut or engraved figures on glass which were every where

\* Non ita pridem innotuit pulcerrimum artificium quascunque imagines etiam contrafacturas, quascunque figuras, notas et scripturas curiosissime in vitra incidendi; præcipue autem vitra potiora illo solent ornari. Norimbergæ modo fuit artifex, qui imagines contrafacturas artificiosissime iisdem incidendo exhibuit. Vidi tale vitrum pitorium ab eo elaboratum non adeo magnum, cujusdam principis Germaniæ effigiem nitidissime ac perfectissime præsentans, pretio quadraginta imperialium ab eodem coemptum; multo autem majoris adhuc pretii alia ab eodem artifice confecta audiui arte singularissima, qua incidendo ac interendo ita effigiat imagines, ut non intritæ ac impressæ compareant, velut in iis vitris quæ communiter distrahuntur ac venduntur, sed emineant et extent elatiores, perfectissimeque sint expolitæ. *Oculus artificial.* iii. p. 79. In the last part of this quotation Zahn alludes to images which were affixed to glass-ware intended for common use.

† Recueil d'antiquités, ii. p. 363.

admired. Without entering, however, into the history of diamonds, which would require more materials than I have yet been able to collect, I will venture to assert that the ancient artists employed diamond dust for polishing or cutting other kinds of stones. Pliny \* speaks of this in so clear a manner that it cannot be doubted. The same thing has been repeated by Solinus †, Isidore ‡, and Albertus Magnus §, in a manner equally clear, and Mariette || considers it as fully proved; but it does not appear that the ancients made any attempts to cut this precious stone with its own dust: I mean to give it different faces and to render it brilliant. Whether they engraved on it in that manner I cannot pretend to decide, as the greatest artists are not agreed on the subject. Mariette¶ denies that they did; whereas Natter \*\*

\* Expetuntur a scalptoribus, ferroque includuntur, nullam non duritiam ex facili cavantes. *Lib.* xxxvii. 4. p. 773.

† Fragmenta scalptoribus in usum insigniendæ cujuscunque modi gemmæ expetuntur. *Cap.* 52. p. 59.

‡ Adamantis fragmentis scalptores pro gemmis insigniendis perforandisque utuntur. *Origin.* xvi. 8.

§ Hic lapis penetrat ferrum et ceteras gemmas omnes, præter chalybem, in quo retinetur. *De miner.* lib. ii. 2.

|| Mariette, *Traité des pierres gravées*, i. p. 90 and 156.

¶ Ibid. p. 156.

\*\* In the preface, p. 15.



seems not to deny it altogether, and Klotz \* confidently asserts it as a thing certain. But the last-mentioned author knew nothing more of this circumstance than what he had read in the above-quoted writers.

The question which properly belongs to my subject is, whether the Greeks and the Romans used diamond pencils for engraving on other stones. That many ancient artists assisted their work with them, or gave it the finishing touches, seems, according to Natter †, to be shewn by various antique gems. But, even allowing this to have been the case (for, at any rate, I dare not contradict so eminent a connoisseur), I must confess that I have found no proofs that the ancients cut glass with a diamond. We are, however, acquainted with the means employed by the old glaziers to cut glass: they used for that purpose emery, sharp-pointed instruments of the hardest

\* Ueber den nutzen der geschnittenen steine. Altenburg 1768. 8vo. p. 42. How little Klotz, who was so ready to remark and criticise the faults of others, was acquainted with the substances on which the ancients engraved, may be seen in p. 44, where he says, that the ancients engraved likewise on ambergris — Perhaps, also, on cheese! He had read in his French author the word *ambre*, but did not know the difference between *ambre gris* and *ambre jaune*.

† Page 10, 36. The same thing is asserted by H. Doll, in *H. Meusels Museum für künstler*. ft. 13.

steel, and a red hot iron, by which they directed the rents according to their pleasure \*.

The first mention of a diamond being used for writing on glass occurs in the sixteenth century. Francis I. of France, who was fond of the arts, sciences, and new inventions †, wrote the following lines with his diamond ring upon a pane of glass, at the castle of Chambord, in order to let Anne de Pisseleu, duchess of Estampes, know that he was jealous :

Souvent femme varie,  
Mal habil qui s'y fie.

The historian recorded this not so much on account of the admonition, which is not new, as because it was then thought very ingenious to write upon glass ‡. About the year 1562, festoons

\* Le Veil, Die Kunst auf glas zu malen. Nurnb. 1780, 4to. iii. p. 19.

† Daniel, Geschichte von Frankr. viii. p. 570.

‡ Le Veil, iii. p. 19. Where he found this anecdote, however, I do not know. It is not mentioned by Mezeray, Castelnau, or Laboureur; nor does it occur in *Galanteries des rois de France*, Bruxelles 1694. 8vo. i. p. 145, which is all taken from Varillas. Bellay, in his Memoirs of the Duchess, says nothing of it. Bayle must also have been unacquainted with it, else he would have introduced it into his long article on the *Duchesse d'Estampes*. Perhaps it may be in Brantome's *Dames galantes*. The king's acquaintance with that lady began in 1526. See *Daniel's Geschichte von Frankr.* viii. p. 328.

and other ornaments, cut with a diamond, were extremely common on Venetian glasses, which, at that period, were accounted the best \*. George Schwanhard the elder was a great master in this art †; and, in more modern times, John Koft, an artist of Augsbourg, ornamented, in a very curious manner with a diamond pencil, some drinking-glasses which were purchased by the emperor Charles VI ‡.

I now come to the art of etching on glass, which properly was the subject of this article. As that acid which dissolves siliceous earth, and also glass, was first discovered in the year 1771, by Scheele the chemist ||, in sparry fluor, one might imagine that the art of engraving with it upon glass could not be older. It has indeed been made known by many as a new invention §; but it can

\* Matthesius says, in his fifteenth sermon, p. 902: "On the beautiful smooth Venetian glass people engrave with a diamond all kinds of ornaments and figures."

† Doppelmayr, p. 232.

‡ Von Stetten, *Kunstgeschichte von Augsbourg*, i. p. 434.

|| *Abhandlungen der Schwedischen Akademie*, xxxiii. p. 122. It deserves to be remarked, that Henkel, in his *Kleinen Schriften*, Dresden 1744. 8vo. p. 594 and 599, considered sparry fluor as a saline substance.

§ *Monatschrift der Akademie der Künste zu Berlin*. Berlin, 1788. 4to. *Schriften der Berlinischen naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. ii. p. 319. *Halle, Fortgesetzte magie*. Berlin 1788. 8vo. i. p. 516: The last author says that the invention came from England, where it was kept very secret; but the honour of the second invention belongs to H. Klaproth.

be proved that it was discovered so early as the year 1670, by the before-mentioned artist Henry Schwanhard. We are told, that some aqua-regia having fallen by accident upon his spectacles, the glass was corroded by it; and that he thence learned to make a liquid by which he could etch writing and figures upon plates of glass\*. How Schwanhard prepared this liquid I find no where mentioned; but, at present, we are acquainted with no other acid but that of sparry fluor which will corrode every kind of glass †; and it is very probable that his preparation was the same as that known to some artists as a secret in 1721. The inventor, however, employed it to a purpose different from that for which it is used at present.

\* Schwanhard, by the acuteness of his genius, proved what was before considered as impossible, and found out a corrosive so powerful that the hardest crystal glass, which had hitherto withstood the force of the strongest spirits, was obliged to yield to it, as well as metals and stones. By these means he delineated and etched on glass, figures of men, some naked and some dressed, and all kinds of animals, flowers and plants, in a manner perfectly natural; and brought them into the highest estimation. *Sandart, Teutsche Akademie*, i. 2. p. 346. The same account, but nothing more, may be found in *Wagenfeilii Commentat. de civitate Norimbergenfi*. Altdorfi 1697. 4to. p. 154. Doppelmayer, p. 250, says: After 1670 he accidentally found out by the glass of his spectacles, upon which some aqua regia had fallen, becoming quite soft, the art of etching on glass.

† I say all glass, because many kinds can be corroded by the marine and vitriolic acids. See *Baume, Experimental chemie*, iii. p. 302.



At present the glass is covered with a varnish, and those figures which one intends to etch are traced out through it; but Schwanhard, when the figures were formed, covered them with varnish, and then by his liquid corroded the glass around them; so that the figures, which remained smooth and clear, appeared, when the varnish was removed, raised from a dim or dark ground. He, perhaps, adopted this method in order to render his invention different from the art known long before of cutting the figures on the glass as if engraved. Had he been able, however, to investigate properly what accident presented to him, he might have enriched the arts with a discovery which acquired great reputation to a chemist, a hundred years after.

I mentioned this old method of etching in relief to our ingenious Klindworth, who possesses great dexterity in such arts, and requested him to try it. He drew a tree with oil varnish and colours on a plate of glass; applied the acid to the plate in the usual manner, and then removed the varnish. By these means a bright, smooth figure was produced upon a dim ground, which had a much better effect than those figures that are cut into the glass. I recommend this process, because I am of opinion that it may be brought to much greater perfection; and Mr. Renard, that celebrated artist of Strasburgh, whose thermometers

with glass scales, in which the degrees and numbers are etched, have met with universal approbation, was of the same opinion, when I mentioned the method to him while he resided here, banished from his home by the disturbances in his native country,

It is probable that Schwanhard and his scholars kept the preparation of this liquid a secret, as the receipt for that purpose was not made known till the year 1725, though it is possible that one older may be found in some of those books which treat on the arts. In the above-mentioned year, Dr. John George Weygand, from Goldingen in Courland, sent to the editor of a periodical work \* a receipt which had been written out for him by Dr. Matth. Pauli of Dresden, then deceased, who had etched, in this manner on glass, arms, landscapes, and figures of various kinds †.

We

\* Breslauer Sammlung zur natur- und medicin-geschichte.

† 1725. January, p. 107. "Invention of a powerful acid by which figures of every kind, according to fancy, can be etched upon glass.—When *spiritus nitri per distillationem* has passed into the recipient, ply it with a strong fire, and when well dephlegmated pour it, as it corrodes ordinary glass, into a Waldenburg flask; then throw into it a pulverised green Bohemian emerald, otherwise called *besphorus* (which, when reduced to powder and heated, emits in the dark a green light), and place it in warm sand for twenty-four hours. Take a piece of glass well cleaned and freed from all grease by means of a lye; put a border of

wax

We find by it that a strong acid of nitre was used, which certainly disengages the acid of sparry fluor, though the vitriolic acid is commonly employed for that purpose\*. That the Bohemian emerald or *hesphorus*, mentioned in the receipt, is green sparry fluor, cannot be doubted, and will appear still more certain from the history of this species of stone, as far as I am acquainted with it, which I shall here insert.

In the works of the old mineralogists, sparry fluor is either not mentioned, or is classed among their natural glasses and precious stones; and in those of the first systematic writers it is so mingled with quartz, and calcareous and gypseous spars, that it is impossible to discover it. The old German miners, however, distinguished it so early as the sixteenth century, and called it *fluß*; because

wax round it, about an inch in height, and cover it all equally over with the above acid. The longer you let it stand so much the better, and at the end of some time the glass will be corroded, and the figures, which have been traced out with sulphur and varnish, will appear as if raised above the plane of the glass." This receipt has been inserted by H. Krunitz, in his *Ökonomische encyclopedie*, xi. p. 678.

\* Klindworth covers the glass with the etching ground of the engravers; but in the *Annals of Chemistry* for 1790, ii. p. 141, a solution of isinglass in water, or a turpentine oil varnish, mixed with a little white lead, is recommended. Complete instructions for acquiring this art may be found there also.

they

they used it to accelerate the fusion of ores that were difficult to be reduced to that state. Agricola, who first remarked this, changed the German name into *fluor*, an appellation, which, like many others, formed by him from German words, such, for example, as *quarzum* from *quarz*, *spatum* from *spat*, *wismuthum*, *zincum*, *cobaltum*, &c. became afterwards common \*. If a passage of the ancients can be quoted that seems to allude to sparry fluor, it is that of Theophrastus, where he says, that there are certain stones which, when added to silver, copper, and iron ores, become fluid †. The first systematic writer who mentioned this kind of stone, as a particular genus, was Cronstedt.

Besides being known by its metallurgic use, sparry fluor is known also by having the colours of some precious stones, so that it may be sold, or, at least, shewn as such to those who are not expert judges; because the first time when heated in the dark it shines with a blueish green lustre. It is possible that sparry fluor may have been among the number of that great variety of stones

\* *Lapides sunt gemmarum similes, sed minus duri, fluores, liceat mihi verbum e verbo exprimere, nostri metallici appellant, nec, meo judicio, inepte; siquidem ignis calore, ut glacies solis, liquefunt et fluunt. Varii autem et jucundi colores eis insidunt.* *Bergmannus*, p. 466.

† *De lapidibus*, § 19.



which the ancients, with much astonishment, tell us shone in the dark ; though it is certain that the principal part of them were only light-magnets, as they are called, or such as retain, for a certain period, the light they have absorbed in the day time \*. The observation, however, that sparry fluor emits light, after it is heated, seems to have been first made when artificial phosphorus excited the enquiry of naturalists and chemists ; and when they began to search, in their own country, for stones which, in the property of emitting light, might have a resemblance to the Bologna spar, made known about the year 1630. It is well known that the latter is prepared for that purpose by calcination. Stones of the like kind were sought for ; and among these sparry fluor, which is not scarce in Germany.

In my opinion, the observation was made in the year 1676 ; for in that year Elsholz informed the members of the society for investigating nature, that he was acquainted with a phosphorus which had its light neither from the sun nor from fire, but which, when heated on a metal plate

\* The greater part of those passages in the ancients which relate to this subject have been collected by Du Fay, Bose and Cohausen. See a paper on the light of diamonds in *Phyfisohen abhandlungen der Pariser academie*, xi. p. 38. *Discours sur la lumiere des diamans*, published at Gottingen in 1745 ; and *Lumen novum phosphoris accensum*, a Cohausen. Amstel. 1717, 8vo.

over glowing coals, shone with a blueish white lustre; so that by strewing the powder of it over paper, one might form luminous writing. I doubt much whether this experiment was ever tried; at least I find no farther account of it in the papers of the society, nor in the re-publication of the above author's first dissertation, which appeared in 1681\*.

As far as I know, Kirchmaier, professor at Wittenberg, was the first who disclosed the secret, in the year 1679†. Both call this phosphorus the

\* Joan. Sigism. Elsholtii De phosphoris quatuor observatio. Berolini 1676, one sheet quarto. Also *De phosphoro liquido observatio*. Berol. 1677, half a sheet quarto; and *De phosphoris observationes, quarum priores binæ antea jam editæ, tertia vero prima nunc vice prodit*. Berol. 1681, two sheets quarto. This edition contains both the first papers with some new observations. The first papers may be found also in *Ephemerid. ac nat. cur.* Dec. 1. an. 8. obs. 13, p. 32. The passage relating to this subject is as follows: Phosphorus smaragdinus. Is splendorem suum non ex solaribus radiis, aut ex illuminato aere colligens; sed ex igne ipso. Ejus scilicet particulam si laminæ argenteæ aut cupreæ imponas, adhibito carbonum subtus calore, splendorem ex cæruleo albicantem mox percipies, adeo ut, si materiam illam in notas aut literas digesseris, legere nitentem commode scripturam, possis. Quare vero tertio huic (phosphoro) id nomen indiderim et qua ratione parandus ipse sit, alteri servo occasione.

† Ante annos paucos admodum inventus mineralis alicujus, visu et proprietatibus in quibusdam similis smaragdo, ab artificibus duobus mihi peramice notis usus est. Conficiendi phosphori

the smaragdine; because the ancients speak much of luminous emeralds; and because green sparry fluor is often exhibited as an emerald. Kirchmaier calls this mineral also *hesperus* and *vesperugo*; and these names have been often given since to sparry fluor, as in the receipt before mentioned for making a liquid to etch on glass. Kirchmaier's information, however, must have been very little known; for the Jesuit Casatus, who, in 1684, wrote his Treatise on Fire, was not acquainted with it, as he has inserted only the words of Elsholz \*. This observation must have been new to Leibnitz himself, and to the Academy of Sciences at Berlin, in 1710; for the former then

phori et repræsentandi modus levis atque brevis ille. Recipe q. v. mineralis viridis smaragdum pene referentis; contere in pulverem, aqua madefac communi, pulvis instar ut fiat. Pencillo postea in lamina cuprea, magnitudine vel orbis, vel majoris plani alicujus manubrio instructa literas, quascunque voles, in lamina describe crassiusculas. Ardentibus super impone prunis vasculo exceptis. Phænomenon spectabis in obscuro amœnissimum, sine fumo et odore lucens. Sed, ut verum fatear, nec usum, nisi curiosi animi explendi, artificium hoc, neque diurnitatem habet. Pectus ergo avidum sciendi meliora satiare nequit, sive *hesperus* vocetur, sive *vesperugo*. *Geor. Casp. Kirchmaieri De phosphoris et natura lucis, nec non de igne, commentatio epistolica*. Wittebergæ, 1680. 4to. p. 7. This *hesperus* must not have been known to Thom. Bartholin in 1668; at least it is not mentioned in his book *De luce*. Hafniæ 1669, 8vo.

\* Dissertat. physicæ de igne. Francof. et Lips. 1688. 4to. p. 353.

mentioned

mentioned it to the society as a philosophical novelty \*.

I shall remark, in the last place, that the manufacturing of vessels and ornaments of every kind from solid sparry fluor was begun in Derbyshire, in the year 1765 †. The articles formed of it are in England called spar ornaments, and sometimes *blue-john*. Many beautiful colours must, as is said, be brought forward by means of fire. But the heat must be applied with great caution; for sparry fluor, as is well known, by a strong and particularly a sudden heating, cracks, and loses its transparency.—Since writing the above, I find that Mr. Raspe ‡ denies this bringing forward of colours by fire.

\* *Miscellanea Berolin.* 1710. vol. i. p. 97: The sparry fluor earth, or phosphoric earth, as it is called, which, in latter times, has been found in marble quarries, and which some, at present, consider as an earth saturated with phosphoric acid, is mentioned by the Swede Hierne, in *Prodromus hist. nat. Sueciæ*. Henkel had never seen it. See his *Kleine Schriften*, p. 599.

† Watson's *Chemical Essays*, ii. p. 277.

‡ A descriptive catalogue of engraved gems, by James Tassie: London 1791. 2 vol. 4to. i. p. 51.



## S O A P.

**T**HAT the first express mention of soap occurs in Pliny and Galen, and that the former declares it to be an invention of the Gauls, though he prefers the German to the Gallic soap \*, has already been remarked by many. Pliny says that soap † was made of tallow and ashes ; that the best was made of goats' tallow and the ashes of the beech tree, and that there were two kinds of it, hard and soft. The author of a work on simple medicines, which is ascribed to Galen, but which however does not seem to have been written by that author, and of which only a Latin translation has been printed, speaks of soap being made by a mixture of oxen, goats', or sheep's tallow, and a lye of ashes strength-

\* In those works which were certainly written by Galen, I have found the word σαπων twice. It occurs in *De compositione pharmac. secundum locos*, ii. 2. p. 279, and lib. v. cap. 5, p. 323 : σαπωνες γαλλικου λιτραν μιαν.

Plin. xviii. 12. sect. 51. p. 475 : Sevum caprinum cum calce - - - Prodest et sapo ; Galliarum hoc inventum rutillandis capillis. Fit ex febo et cinere. Optimus fagino et caprino ; duobus modis, spissus ac liquidus. Uterque apud Germanos majore in usu viris quam feminis.

† It is beyond all doubt that the words *sapo* and σαπων were derived from the German *sepe*, which has been retained in the low German, the oldest and original dialect of our language. In the high German this derivation has been rendered a little more undistinguishable by the *p* being changed into the harder *f*. Such changes are common, as *schap*, *schaf* ; *schip*, *schiff*, &c.

ened

ened with quicklime. He says the German soap was the purest, the fattest, and the best, and that the next in quality was the Gallic \*. This account corresponds more exactly with the process used in Germany at present ; whereas the French use mineral alkali, and instead of tallow employ oil, which appears to be a later invention. Pliny in his description does not speak of quicklime ; but as he mentions a mixture of goats' tallow and quicklime a little before, it is probable that the use of the latter was then known at Rome. Gallic and German soap are often mentioned by later writers †, as

\* Sapo conficitur ex sevo bubulo vel caprino aut vervecino, et lixivio cum calce ; quod optimum judicamus Germanicum ; est enim mundissimum et veluti pinguisimum, deinde Gallicum. Verum omnis sapo acriter relaxare potest, et omnem sordem de corpore abstergere, vel de pannis, et exsiccare similiter ut nitrum vel aphronitrum, mittitur et in caustica. *De simplicibus medicaminibus*, p. 90. G. In another book, ascribed to Galen, the greater part of which is taken from Aëcius, and of which a Latin translation only remains, *De dynamidiis*, p. 28. G, according to Gesner's edition stands : *Recipe saponem spatarenticum*, and p. 31. C, *emplastrum de sapone spathulano*. These epithets, in my opinion, signified soap which was so soft that it could be spread.

† The passages with which I am acquainted are as follows : *Theodor. Priscianus*, lib. i. cap. 3. De clementis capillorum - - - Attamen Gallico sapone caput lavabis. *Saponatum* occurs also lib. i. 18. *Sammon*, cap. 12. ver. 155 : Attrito sapone genas purgare memento. *Plin. Valer.* i. 23 : Gallicus sapo ; and cap. 21 : Saponarius, which word Barth in his *Adversaria*, p. 1671, translates a retailer of soap. *Paul. Ægin.* lib. vii. in the alphabetical catalogue of drugs, p. 639 : σαπων ὑπτιννης δυναμικως. Sapo extensoriam

as well as by the Arabians\*, sometimes on account of their external use as a medicine, and sometimes on account of their use in washing clothes. The latter purpose is that for which soap is principally employed in modern times; but it does not seem to have been the cause of German soap being introduced at Rome. Washing there was the occupation of indigent scourers, who did not give themselves much trouble concerning foreign commodities. The German soap, with which, as Pliny tells us, the Germans coloured their hair red, was imported to Rome for the use of the fashionable Roman ladies and their gallants. There is no doubt that the *pila Mattiacæ*, which Martial recommends as a preventative of grey hair †; the *caustica*

*foriam vim habet. Aretæus De diuturnis morbis*, ii. 13. p. 98: *Ad curationem elephantiasis sunt medicamenta innumera Celtarum, quos hac tempestate Gallos vocant. Nitrosis quoque illis facitiis globis, quibus velaminum sordes expurgant, saponemque vocant (the soap therefore appears to have been formed into balls), illis globis corpus in balneo detergere optimum est. Aëcius De arte med.* vi. 54. and xiii. 126, Stephanus quotes from the scholiast of Theophrastus the diminutive *σαπωνιον*. The passage may be found *Idyl.* iii. 17. according to the edition of Reiske, p. 51: *Σμηγω τὸ καθαίρω, ἐξ οὗ σμηγμα το σαπωνιον*. Trallianus: *Γαλλικου σαπωνος αναλυσαις εν τῷ χυλῳ.*"

\* Serapio, according to Brunfel's edition, cap. 348: *Sapo est bonus ad maturandum apostema - - Rasès De simplic.* p. 397: *Sapo calidus existit, qui ulcerans corpus, in ipso fortem efficit absterisionem.*

† Mart. xiv. 27. This soap acquired the epithet of *Mattiacum* from the name of a place which was in Hesse.

*Spuma* with which the Germans dyed their hair \* ; and the Batavian foam or lather which the Romans employed for colouring theirs †, were German soap. It is probable that the Germans tinged it with those plants which were sent to Rome for dyeing the hair ‡ ; and according to the modern man-

\* *Cautica Teutonicos accendit spuma capillos,*  
*Captivis poteris cultior esse comis.* *Mart. xiv. 26.*

These lines are generally explained in this manner. "Dye thy hair with soap, and it will become more beautiful than that of the Germans." But in this case all the wit of the advice is lost ; and the expression *eris cultior quam comæ captivæ*, seems to me to be very improper. I should rather translate them as follows : "Let the Germans dye their hair with pomade ; as they are now subdued, thou mayst ornament thyself better with a peruke made of the hair of these captives." This was a piece of delicate flattery to Domitian and the Roman pride. That prince thought he had conquered the Germans ; and the most beautiful German hair, that which was not dyed, could be procured, therefore, at Rome, much easier than before. If the title of this epigram was written by Martial himself, it contains the first mention of the word *sapo*.

† *Fortior et tortos servat vesica capillos,*  
*Et mutat Latias spuma Batava comas.*

*Mart. viii. 23, 19.*

The first line of the above proves that people then covered their heads, in the night time, with a bladder to keep their hair, after it was dressed, from being deranged ; and a bladder was undoubtedly as fit for that use as the nets and cawls employed for the like purpose at present.

‡ *Femina cautiem Germanis inficit herbis.*

*Ovidius De arte amandi, iii. 163.*



ner of speaking, it was more properly a kind of pomade than soap.

It appears that the Romans at first considered hair-soap as an ointment made from ashes; for we read in various passages of ancient authors, that the hair was dyed by means of ashes, or an ointment made of ashes and a certain kind of oil. It is however possible that they may have had such an ointment, which undoubtedly would be of a saponaceous nature, before they were acquainted with the German soap, or that they imitated the German pomade with different variations \* .

As soap is every where used for washing at present, a question arises what substitutes were employed before it was invented. Those with which

\* Valer. Max. i. 5, p. 135 : Capillos cinere rutilarunt.

Ad rutilam speciem nigros flavescere crines,

Unguento cineris prædixit Plinius auctor.

Q. Serenus, *De medic.* iv. 56.

Serenus seems to allude to a passage of Pliny xxiii. 2. p. 306, where he speaks of an ointment made from the burnt lees of vinegar and *oleum lentiscinum*. The same thing is mentioned in *Dioscorides*, v. 132. p. 379. *Servius*, *Æn.* iv. quotes the following words from Cato : Mulieres nostræ cinere capillum ungitabant, ut rutilus esset crinis. *Alex. Trallianus*, 1, 3, gives directions how to make an ointment for grey hair from soap and the ashes of the white flowers of the *verbascum*. The *cinerarii*, however, of Tertullian, lib. ii. *ad uxor.* 8. p. 641, seem to have been only hair-dressers, who were so called because they warmed their curling-irons among the hot ashes.

I am acquainted I shall mention and endeavour to illustrate. They are all still used, though not in general; and they are all of a soapy nature, or, at least, have the same effects as soap; so that we may say the ancients used soap without knowing it.

Our soap is produced by a mixture of lixivious salts and tallow, by which means the latter becomes soluble in water. The greater part of the dirt on our linen and clothes consists of oily sweat or grease, or dust which that grease attracts, and which either cannot be washed out, or can be washed out only very imperfectly, by water alone. But if warm water, to which lixivious salts have in any manner been added, is taken, and if dirty cloth be rubbed in it, the greasy dirt unites with the salts; becomes saponaceous; and is so far soluble in water that it may be washed out. There are also natural juices which are of a soapy quality, in the state in which we find them, and which can be employed in the stead of artificial soap. Of this kind is the gall of animals, and the sap of many plants. The former being less strong in its effects on account of its slimy nature, is used at present particularly for coloured stuffs the dye of which is apt to fade. As far as I know, however, it was not employed by the ancients\*, but it is

\* Plin. ii. p. 474, says: that spots of the skin may be removed by means of ox's gall. *Maculas tollit fel tauri.*

certain that in washing they used saponaceous plants.

In the remotest periods, it appears that clothes were cleaned by being rubbed or stamped upon in water, without the addition of any substance whatever. We are told by Homer, that Nausicaa and her attendants washed their clothes by treading upon them with their feet in pits, into which they had collected water \*. The epithet black, which the poet gives to the water, might induce one to conjecture that it had been mixed with ashes, which would convert it into a lye; but where were the ashes to be found? Had they brought them along with them, the bard, where he before enumerates every thing that they carried with them, and even oil, would not have failed to mention them; and such a conjecture is rendered entirely groundless by his applying the same epithet to pure water, in other places, where nothing can be supposed to have coloured it †. Water, when it stands

\* — — — — και εσφορεον μελαν υδωρ,

Στεινον δ' εν βοθροισι θωως εριθα προφερουσαι.

— — — — et inferebant in nigram aquam;

Constipabant autem in scrobibus celeriter certamen proferentes.

*Odyss.* vi. 91.

† *Iliad.* ix. 14: ὥστε κρηνη μελανυδρος, ἥ - - - δνοφερων χειρὶ ὑδωρ; Sicut fons nigræ aquæ, qui obscuram fundit aquam. This comparison is repeated in the same words, *Iliad*, xvi. 4. Theocritus also, *Idyll.* xvi. 62, says: ὑδατι νιζειν δολεραν ιοειδεῖ πλιθον; aqua nigra lavare impurum laterem.

in deep pits, reflects so few rays of light, that in a poetical sense it may very properly be called black.

We find however mention made at later periods of ashes, and a lye of ashes employed for washing; but, I think, very seldom, and I do not know how old the use of them may be. According to Polux \*, *konía*, mentioned by Aristophanes and Plato, was a substance used for washing; and he says expressly, that we are to understand by it a lye of ashes. This I mention for the sake of those, who, like me, place little confidence in the terms of art given in dictionaries †. With the above lye, oil and wine jars were cleaned ‡; and it was employed also for washing the images of the gods ||. The method of strengthening the lye by means of unflaked lime was known, at any rate, in the time of Paulus Ægineta §; but it appears that the Ro-

\* Onomast. vii. 11, 39. p. 713, 714.

† For abundance of these I shall refer to Dioscorides, i. 186. p. 88. The clear lye which drops from the ashes was called *κονια σακτη και διηθημενη* (from *διηθεω*, percolo) In the *Geopon.* x. 29, p. 697, the lye of the baths is called *κονια βαλανευτικη*.

‡ Geopon. vii. 6. p. 475. *Plin.* xiv. cap. 21. p. 727. *Columella*; xii. 50. 14. p. 818.

|| *Sordefcunt divi, et ad fordes eluendas lavantibus aquis opus atque cineris frictione.* *Arnolius*, vii. p. 237.

§ Lib. vii. *Κονια, το οιον περιπλυμα της τεφρας ονομαζεται. Ει δε προσλαβοι και τιτανου η τεφρα, καυσικην εργαζεται την κονιαν, την δη και πρωτεσακτον ονομαζουσι.* Lixivium quasi lotura cineris. Si calcem assumat cinis, ustoria vi præditum lixivium facit, quod etiam πρωτεσακτον nominant,



mans were not acquainted with the salt itself which is procured by dissolving common wood-ashes in water : I mean, they did not understand the art of producing it in a dry solid form, or of boiling potashes.

On the other hand, that fixed lixivious salt, the mineral which nature presents in many of the southern countries, was long known and used in washing. This was the *nitrum*, or, as the people of Attica pronounced it, the *litrum*, of the ancients, as has already been remarked by others \*. It would however be worth the trouble to investigate the proofs still farther. By examining them with more mineralogical and chemical knowledge than have hitherto been employed for that purpose, they might be farther strengthened, and serve to illustrate many obscure passages. For my part, I have neither leisure nor room here to undertake such a task, though I have collected many observations relative to that subject. It is certain at any rate, that the ancients employed *nitrum* for washing, and it is evident from the testimony of various authors, that it was much used in the baths †.

\* The word *λιτρον* in Pollux, x. 31, 135. p. 1317, ought not to have been translated *sapo*.

† Cicer. Epist. famil. viii. 14. *Cypriani Epist.* 76. *Pollucis Onom.* viii. 9, 39. p. 713, 714. x. 135. p. 1317. *Athanas.* *De virginitate*, i. p. 827. ed. Comelin. *Ovid. De medicam. faciei*, ver. 73 et 85. *Phavorini Dictionar.* p. 527 : *Νιτρον σαπωνιον, ἡ εἶδος ἱατρικου, παρὰ το νιζω*. Gynelius calls clothes washed with *nitrum*, *νιτρουμεγα*, *nitro perfricata*,

That the people of Egypt, in the time of Pliny, made mineral alkali also from the ashes of some plants, we have reason to conclude, because he says that it was necessary to put the Egyptian nitre into vessels well corked, else it became liquid \*. Natural alkali is never liable to do so, unless it be very much burnt ; and as no reason is assigned for its assuming that form, we may believe that the Egyptian alkali was the strongly burnt ashes of those plants which are still used in Egypt for making salts, and perhaps the same with which the Spaniards were made acquainted by the Arabians, and which they cultivate for making soda.

Strabo speaks of an alkaline water in Armenia, which was used by the scourers for washing clothes †. Of this kind also must have been the lake *Ascanius*, which is mentioned by Aristotle ‡, Antigonus Carystius ||, and Pliny §. It is worthy of remark, that the ancients made ointments of this mineral alkali and oil, but not hard soap, though by these means they approached nearer to the invention than the old Germans in their use of wood-ashes ; for dry solid soap can be made with

\* *Ægyptium in vasis picatis affertur ne liquecat.*

† Lib. xi. p. 801.

‡ De mirabil. auscult. c. 54. p. 111.

|| Histor. mirabiles, c. 162. p. 216.

§ Lib. xxxi. 40. p. 564.

more ease from the mineral than the vegetable alkali; and when Hungarian, French, and German soap are of equal goodness, the last does more credit to the manufacturers because they cannot employ the mineral alkali. I shall here observe, that this alkali was used for washing by the Hebrews, and that it occurs in the sacred writings under the name of *borith* †.

The cheapest, however, and the most common article used for washing, was the urine of men and animals. When this excrement becomes old, the alkali disengages itself, which may be perceived by its fetid smell; and such alkalised urine being warmed, and employed to wash greasy clothes, produces the same effects as the *nitrum* of the ancients. It is still used for the like purpose in our cloth manufactories.

\* J. D. Michaelis *Commentationes*. Bremæ 1774, 4to. p. 151. I must mention also C. Schoettgenii *Antiquitates fulloniæ*, added to his *Antiquitat. trituriæ*. Traj. ad Rhen. 1727, 8vo. My readers will do me a pleasure if they compare the above work with this article. No one will accuse me of vanity when I pretend to understand the theory of washing better than the learned Schöttgen; but if I have explained the passages which he quotes, in a more satisfactory manner, and turned them to more advantage, I must ascribe this superiority to my knowledge of that art. I shall here take occasion to remark, that there is no subject, however trifling, which may not be rendered useful, or at least agreeable, by being treated in a scientific manner; and to turn such into ridicule, instead of displaying wit, betrays a want of judgment.

To

To procure a supply of it, the ancient washers and scourers placed at the corners of the streets, vessels which they carried away after they had been filled by the passengers, who were at liberty to use them; and the practice of having such conveniences was certainly more decent than that of employing the walls of churches and other buildings, which the police of Dresden forbade some years ago, but with no effect. At Rome, that which at present spoils and renders filthy our noblest edifices, was converted to use. When clothes were washed, they were trod upon with the feet, as is the case in the cloth-manufactories at Leeds, Halifax, and other places of England, where the urine is collected by servants, and sold by measure to the manufacturers under the name of *old lant*. On account of the disagreeable smell attending their employment, scourers at Rome were obliged to reside either in the suburbs, or in some of the unfrequented streets\*.

\* Plin. xxviii. 6. p. 466 : Virilis urina podagris medetur, argumento fullonum, quos ideo tentari morbo negant. *Lib.* xxviii. 8. p. 459 : Urinam camelorum fullonibus utilissimum esse tradunt. P. 459 : Maculas e veste urina abluī. *Martial.* vi. ep. 93. *Athen. Deipnos.* xi. p. 484 : Fullones, abstergendis vestium sordibus, eas urina madefaciunt. *Macrobius, Saturn.* ii. 12, speaking of drunk people : Dum eunt, nulla est in angiporto amphora, quam non impleant, quippe qui vesicam plenam vini habeant. In the old editions this passage occurs, lib. iii. cap. 16, or, as Beroaldus says, cap. 17. It is quoted also in *Joh. Saresberg. Polior.* viii. 7. p. 479.

My



My readers here will undoubtedly call to remembrance the source of taxation devised by the emperor Vespasian, who, as his historians tell us, *urinæ vectigal commentus est* \*. It is not certainly known in what manner this impost was regulated. Did the emperor declare that article, which was not *subterraneum rarius*, to be a regale as a *res derelicta*, so that the scourers were obliged to pay him what he thought a reasonable sum proportioned to the benefit which they derived from it? Or was it imposed only as a poll-tax? For every tax upon any thing indispensably necessary to all, is, to speak in the language of finance, the same as what is called a poll-tax, or a tax paid by every one who has a head. The latter conjecture is the most probable, especially as this tax continued two centuries, till the time of Anastasius, and as we read also of *vectigal pro urina jumentorum et canum*, which was exacted from every person who kept cattle. Vespasian therefore was not fortunate in the choice of a name for his tribute, which on that account must have been undoubtedly more detested. A poll-tax at present is called by those who do not speak favourably of it, the Turkish-tax, because the Turks impose it on all unbelievers. When it was introduced by Louis XIV, in 1695, he called it *la capitation*.

\* Sueton. in Vita Vespas. viii. 23. *Lipsius De magnitudine Romana*. The principal part of the information on this subject, in the latter, is taken from G. Cedrenus,

Of plants with a saponaceous juice the ancients, at any rate, used one instead of soap ; but it is difficult or rather impossible to define it. I shall not therefore content myself merely with transcribing the passages where it is mentioned ; but I shall arrange whatever I can find respecting it in such a manner, as, according to my opinion, the names of plants ought to be explained in dictionaries.

Στρούθιον, STRUTHIUM, Latinis HERBA LANARIA, et Plinio etiam RADICULA.

1. Est planta spinosa, *Tb. Pl.*
2. Grata aspectu, sed sine odore, *Tb. Pl.*
3. Folio oleæ, *Pl.* vel papaveris Heraclei, *Tb.*
4. Caule ferulaceo, tenui, lanuginoso, eduli, *Pl.*
5. Radice magna, acri, medicinali, *Pl. D.* spumefcente, *Luc.*
6. Floret æstate, *Tb. Pl.* sed semen nullum, *Pl.*
7. Nascitur saxosis et asperis locis, *Pl.*
8. Sponte, præcipue in Asia Syriaque ; trans Euphratem laudatissima ; sativa ubique, *Pl.*
9. Radix conditur ad lanas lavandas, *Tb. Pl. D. Col.* et alii.
10. Herba ovibus lac auget, *Pl.\**

The

\* *Pl.* here stands for Pliny ; *Tb.* for Theophrastus ; *D.* for Dioscorides ;

The above is all that the ancients have told us respecting this plant. The information is indeed very scanty, and at the same time it is not altogether certain; but even if it were, it would be sufficient only to confute some conjectures, but not to establish the systematic name of the plant. I call the properties of it described to us uncertain: First, because I do not know whether Pliny did not mean to distinguish the wild plant from that which was cultivated, and many have understood as alluding to the former that which I have applied to both. Secondly, because the words of Theophrastus, being in one passage evidently corrupted, will admit of various constructions; and because in an-

Dioscorides; *Luc.* for Lucian; and *Col.* for Columella. The following are the passages alluded to:

Plin. xix. 3. sect. 18. p. 161. xxiv. 11. p. 341; and 17. p. 352. xxix. 3. p. 500.

Theophrasti Hist. plant. vi. 7. p. 679. ed. Stap. vi. 3. p. 588. ix. 13. p. 1093. In the first passage it is said: *Herba lanaria dicta; flos aspectu pulcer, sed caret odore.* According however to the common reading of the original it ought to be: *Struthium dictum; flos ad aspectu pulcer, et est odoratus autumnno.* Scaliger's emendation is: *Struthium dictum, flos ad aspectu pulcer, sed sine odore. Autumni floret lilii alterum genus.* This is the more probable, as Pliny says in the same order: *Grata ad aspectu, sed sine odore.*

Dioscorid. ii. 193. p. 156. Notha. p. 447.

Lucianus, in Alexand. cap. xii. edit. Bipont. v. p. 75.

Columella, xi. 2. 35. p. 753: *Radix lanaria.*

It would appear that the ancients were acquainted with different kinds of *struthium*; for *Celsus*, vi. 5. p. 346, names in a receipt *struthium album.*

other, on account of some exceptions, of which he speaks, they appear at least to me unintelligible. Thirdly, because Pliny, who gives us the best account of it, is the only author who calls the *struthium* or soap-plant *radicula*, a name by which is rather to be understood a dye-plant of the same kind as madder. We have reason therefore to suspect that he has confounded the properties of the two plants, especially as the fourth property was ascribed by others to a *rubia*, *asperula*, or *galium*, which was cultivated in Syria, and named often *radicula Syriaca*. On the other hand, this diminutive is very ill suited to a root which Pliny himself calls large.

The words of that author, *tingenti, quicquid sit cum quo decoquatur*, have been by some explained, as if he meant that the *struthium* was a dye-plant, though as a soapy plant it must have been destitute of colour; and they have hence deduced a proof that Pliny confounded the *struthium* with the *radicula* used in dyeing. On the other hand, Hardouin reads *unguentis* instead of *tingenti*. He assures us that he found the former in manuscripts, and is of opinion that the sap of the *struthium* was used also for ointments.

In my opinion, however, *tingenti* must be retained; and the meaning is that when cloth was to be dyed it was necessary to prepare it for that purpose by soaking it and washing it with the sap  
 5 of



of this plant. This he expressly tells us himself: *tingentibus et radícula lanas præparat*. It is probable that the ancient dyers mixed their dye-liquors with the juice of the *struthium*, for the same purpose as bran and the seeds of fenugreek are added to dye-liquors at present; that is, to render them thicker and slimier, in order that the colouring particles may be longer and more equally suspended in or diffused through them \*. The words *quidquid sit cum quo decoquatur* will now become intelligible. Whatever may be employed for dyeing, says the author, the addition of the juice of the *struthium* is serviceable.

As what has been said contains nothing that can enable us to determine the genus of the *struthium* according to the rules of botany, we may be allowed to conjecture that it was one of those plants still used for the like purpose in Italy and other neighbouring countries. Fuchs thinks it must have been the *saponaria officinalis* (soap-wort), the roots of which indeed contain a saponaceous juice that readily changes the spittle into foam. The root was employed for that purpose by the impostor in Lucian; and the juice is used at present for cleaning wool and cloth. In the Helvetian Alps, the sheep are washed with a decoction of the plant and its roots before they are shorn; and with a

† Porners Anleitung zur Farbekunst, p. 31.

mixture of ashes it serves for cleaning linen \*. The taste of it is so sharp, that it is compared by some to that of the small burnet-saxifrage †.

This *saponaria officinalis*, however, differs too much from the remaining properties ‡ of the *struthium*. Its root is as thick only as a quill, or at most as one's finger. The stem, which is three feet in height, throws out many branches, and cannot be called *caulis ferulaceus, tenuis*. It is not rough and prickly, and, instead of growing in poor, rocky soil, it is rather fond of deep ground, and the borders of corn-fields.

We may, therefore, conjecture with more probability that the *gypsophila struthium* LINN. || a plant  
still

\* Bock, Kräuterbuch, p. 296. Storr, Alpenreise, ii. p. 185. Bergius, Mater. med. p. 371. Böhmers Technische geschichte der pflanzen, i. p. 774.

† Cartheuser, Dissertat. de radice sapon. 1760.

‡ Those numbered 3, 4, 5, 6.

|| This plant belongs to those European vegetable productions which have not yet been completely described, and of which accurate figures have not been given. It was sent by Imperati to Casp. Bauhin, under the name of *lanaria veterum*; and the latter made it first known in his *Pinax plant.* iv. p. 206. The former described it himself, and gave a bad engraving of it, in *Hist. nat.* p. 871. Löffling found this plant on the Spanish mountains, as well as in the neighbourhood of Aranjues; and he relates, that in the province of la Mancha the people boil clothes that are to be washed,  
with

still used for washing in the lower part of Italy and Spain, is the *struthium* of the ancients. This opinion acquires some strength by its being adopted among the Italians and the Spaniards; and because the plant, as Pliny says, grows in a rocky soil and on the mountains. It is also still called *lanaria* by the Calabrian peasants. It has a tender stem; its leaves are so like those of the olive tree that they might be compared to them by those who are not botanists; and its root is large, but it is neither rough nor prickly. This contradiction may be accounted for by supposing that Pliny, through a mistake, of which I have already accused him, ascribed falsely to the soap-plant the prickly or rough leaves of the dye-plant which had an affinity to madder. But even after this explanation there still remains to be got over a dubious passage of Theophrastus, who, indeed, seems to make the plant prickly also.

I do not, therefore, place entire confidence in this opinion; but suspect rather that we shall re-

with the root of this plant *instead of soap*. (The three last words, however, appear to have been added by his translator.) *Reisebeschreibung*, p. 105. Linnæus did not hesitate to declare the *struthium* of the ancients and the *struthium* of his system to be the same plant; and he gave his countrymen reason to hope that their *gypsophila fastigiata*, which has a great resemblance to it, might be employed in the like manner. *Amœnitat. Academ.* v. p. 329.

ceive from the East an account of a plant, still used there, which will correspond more exactly with the soap-plant described by Pliny. I am inclined to think that I have already found some precursory information respecting it in Bauhin\*, who says that, in Syria, there is another kind of soap-plant, which has prickly leaves like the thistle, and a thick root of a sharp acrid taste. The root, he adds, was employed for washing clothes and wool; and the confectioners of Damascus formed of it, with honey and wine, a kind of sweetmeat which appeared as white as if it had been made of the finest flour and sugar, and which was so hard that it could scarcely be broken with the teeth. This plant seems to belong to those, the cultivation of which was abandoned in Europe, after the use

\* *Bellunensis radicem esse scribit plantæ foliis spinosæ carduorum modo, crassitie pollicis, intus subflavam, nigram foris, odore et gustu acrem; ejus decocto lanas laneosque pannos sordidos abstergi. Damascenos seplasiarios ejus decoctum immiscere confectionibus paratis e melle ac sapa, idque candoris tantum conciliare, ut ex amylo et saccharo purissimo constare videantur; quin etiam sic durare, ut tenaciores sint, et vix morfu divellantur. Constat, ejus radice in globos coacta, Syros vestium, linteorum et indusiorum sordes ac inquinamenta eluere, saponis aut lixivii modo. Hist. plant. xxix. 43, p. 347.* This account was too unintelligible to be introduced by Tournefort or Linnæus into their systems. But who was this *Bellunensis*? In my opinion, the person meant is Andreas Bellunensis, who wrote *glossæmata* on Avicenna, and who is sometimes quoted, and praised, by Conrad Gesner, on account of his acquaintance with the Arabic.



of them was rendered superfluous by newer discoveries.

That the ancients employed their *struthium* for washing wool is confirmed by various authorities\*; but I do not remember to have found any evidence of its being used for cleaning clothes which had been worn. Saumaïse, however, quotes a passage from the works, unfortunately never printed, of the old chemist Zosimus, in which he gives directions for restoring, by means of the soap-plant, the lustre of pearls which have become yellow†.

As the sap of most plants is saponaceous, the meal of many kinds of grain may be used for washing, as well as various kinds of bran. That of almonds, which on account of its oil is remarkably soft, is employed at present for washing the hands by those who are desirous of having a white delicate skin. Cloth, the colours of which easily fade, and which will neither endure soap nor hard rubbing, may be washen extremely well with bran. Our fullers, therefore, and stocking-manufacturers

\* Besides the testimony of the before-quoted authors, may be mentioned that of Hesychius and Isidore. Pliny, p. 500, calls washed wool: *lana radícula curata*. To be washed with it was *σφουβίζεσθαι*.

† Salmas. ad Solin. p. 818. a:

use oat, barley and bean-meal, especially when they wish the cloth to be slowly milled \*. Whether the ancients employed bran in the same manner I have not had an opportunity of examining. I am rather inclined to think that they did; and I can at any rate quote a passage of Galen, which seems to allude to the use of bean-meal †. In all probability, the beans of the ancients were the smallest and roundest variety of our horse-beans, or those used as fodder ‡.

In the last place, the ancients, at those periods of which I speak, used fullers-earth much oftener than it is used at present. Till the countries where

\* See *Physikal. œkonom. biblioth.* xiv. p. 478.

† De alimentor. facultate, i. cap. 19, according to the Greek edition of Basle, vol. iv. p. 315: Την δ' ουσίαν ου πυκνήν και βαρεία, αλλα χαυνήν τε και κουφήν έχουσιν οι κυάμοι, και τι ερύπτικον έχουσαν όμοιως τη πίττσανη. Φαίνεται γαρ εναρβώς τα εξ αυτών αλευρα τον έριπον αποσμώντα του δέρματος, ό κατ' ανόησαντες ει τ' ανδροκαπηλοι και γυναικες οσημεραι χρωνται τω των κυάμων αλευρι λοιομενέας, καθαπερ αλλοι νιτρώ τε και αφρονιτρώ και ολως τοις ερύπτικοις. Επιχρίουσι δε και το προσωπον αυτών παραπλησίως τη πίττσανη. Habent fabæ substantiam non densam nec gravem, sed fungosam ac levem; quæ vim quandam, quomodo ptisana, habet detergendi. Apparet enim perspicue ipsarum farina sordes a cute detergere, quod mangones ac mulieres intelligentes, in balneis quotidie fabarum farina utuntur, quemadmodum alii nitro atque aphronitro et in summo detergentibus. Hac propterea et faciem inungunt, quemadmodum ptisana. *Edit. Gesneri, clas. 2. p. 26.*

‡ See *Physikal. œkonom. biblioth.* xvi. p. 213.

it was procured be described by travellers who unite a knowledge of antiquities with skill in mineralogy, the species of this earth, mentioned in the works of ancient authors, cannot be distinguished with accuracy. But from the purposes to which they were applied we can with certainty conclude that they must have been partly of the nature of marl and partly of the nature of the soap-rock.

According to the then usual method of washing, by which the clothes were stamped with the feet \*, the *cretæ fulloniæ*, as Pliny † calls them, acted in the same manner as our fullers-earth employed at present, partly by scouring and partly by absorbing the greasy dirt. The ancients, after their manner, gave them names only from the countries where they were produced; and hence we find mention made of *terra Cimolia* ‡, *Cbia* ||, *Lemnia* §,

\* A passage of Titinnius, quoted from *Nonius Marc.* iv. 34. p. 623, in *Gothofredi Aufl. ling. Lat.* which Schottgen reads in the following manner, may serve as a proof:

— — — terra hæc non aqua  
Ubi tu solitus pedibus argutarier;  
Dum compescis cretam, et vestimenta eluis.

† Lib. xvii. 18, p. 54.

‡ Pollux, vii. 11, 39, p. 714. Plin. xxxv. 17. p. 718.

|| Dioscor. v. 174, p. 391. *Χηρ σμηχει αντ' νιτξου εν βαλανειω.*

§ This *terra Lemnia* is entirely different from sealing-earth. See *Galen. De simplic. medic. facultat.* ix. p. 132. ed. Gesneri.

*Sarda* \*, *Umbria* †, *Samia*, *Tymphæa* ‡, and others. Many of them, like that brought from Sardinia, could not be used in cleaning coloured stuffs; and for this reason, perhaps, because some colours would not stand hard scouring, or endure their caustic nature.

The fullers, however, did not use these earths merely for washing, but also for whitening many kinds of cloth. This was done by rubbing fine white earth into the cloth, in the same manner as soldiers do to give some parts of their dress a brighter appearance. A like process is employed by glovers and those who wash or clean leather. The earth used by the latter is a yellowish white iron-ochre, called, from the purpose to which it is applied, collar-earth ||. When a perfect white was required, a kind of white potters-clay or marl was employed; and the closer it adhered to the

\* Plin. p. 718.

† Plin. l. c. The *Sarda* was cheap, and purchased by measure; the *Umbria* was dearer, and sold by weight.

‡ Theophrast. De lapid. § 109. *Dioscorides*, v. 152, p. 387, says also of the *morophthus*: ὃ καὶ οἱ ὀθονεποιοὶ πρὸς λευκωσιν τῶν ὑατῶν χρῶται.

|| I here mean that it got its name from being employed to clean that piece of armour, formerly used, which covered only the breast and the back, and which was called a *koller*. The Swedes also call yellow iron-ochre *kiöllerfärg*, or *kyllerfärg*. See *Waller. Min.* ii. p. 258.



cloth, and the less easily it could be rubbed out, it was so much the better. The poor people at Rome rubbed it over their clothes on festivals, in order that they might appear brighter \*.

It deserves here to be particularly remarked, that some of these earths, such as that of Chios, were employed in the baths instead of nitrum †; and this is the case in the Levant still. De la Valle ‡ extols, in this respect, a kind of reddish earth, and says that people of the first distinction never bathe without it. Perfumes are often mixed with it; and it is formed into small balls which, when used, are suffered to dissolve in the water. Different kinds of vessels, and particularly those in which wine and oil had been kept, were cleansed with these earths also ||. Glass flasks, which have had oil in them, cannot be cleansed better or more speedily than by shaking in them a mixture of fullers-earth or potters-clay. When these are not to be had, filtering-paper may be used. The oil is absorbed by the earth or the paper, and with them can be easily washed out.

\* See Taubmann's Annotations to *Plauti Aulular.* iv. sc. 9. 6: Qui vestitu et creta occultant sese, atque sedent quasi sint frugis,

† Dioscorid. v. 174.

‡ Reise, i. p. 217.

|| Geopon. vii. 6, p. 475. *Plin.* xiv. cap. 21, p. 727. *Columella*, xii. 50, 14, p. 818.

To render cloth perfectly white, it was also fumigated with sulphur by the fullers, who were not ignorant that many colours were destroyed by the volatile steam of that substance\*. We are told by Apuleius that the wife of a scourer concealed her gallant under a vessel of basket-work, over which cloth used to be laid to whiten by the effects of sulphur kindled under it†. Our washer-women employ for the same purpose a cask ‡, and our clothiers a small close apartment, in which the wet cloth is suspended upon hooks.

Pliny has described the method of washing used at Rome, but many things respecting it appear to me obscure||. The cloth was first washed with  
Sardian

\* Pollux, vii. 11, 41. 715. *Plin.* xxxv. 17, p. 719; and xxxv. 15, p. 714: Tertio generi sulphuris unus tantum est usus ad suffiendas lanas, quoniam candorem tantum mollietiemque confert. - - - *Isidor. Origin.* xvi. 1.

† Ergo nostra repente turbata præsentia, subitario ducta consilio, eundem illum subjectum contegit viminea cavea, quæ sustium flexu in rectum aggregata cumulum, lacinias circumdatas suffusa candido fumo sulfuris, inalbat. *Apul. Metamorph.* ix. p. 292.

‡ I hope my readers will not misunderstand me. I mean for fumigating clothes with sulphur, and not for concealing a gallant.

|| Ordo hic est. Primum abluitur vestis Sarda, dein sulphure suffitur; desquamatur Cimolia, quæ est coloris veri. Fucatus enim deprehenditur, nigrescitque et funditur sulphure. Veros autem

Sardian earth; it was then fumigated with sulphur, and afterwards rinsed with real Cimolian earth. The word *desquamatur* was undoubtedly a term of art which cannot be farther explained, because we are unacquainted with the operation to which it alludes \*. Pliny seems to have been particular in mentioning real Cimolian earth, because the false kind became black by the steam of the sulphur which the cloth absorbed. Was it adulterated with some metallic earth or with white lead? It was dear enough to induce people to mix it with such articles; and in that case it must necessarily have become black.

The expression *funditur sulphure* seems to be attended with no less difficulty. In comparing the different readings, I find that the oldest editions have *offunditur*, which has been changed into

et pretiosos colores emollit Cimolia, et quodam nitore exhilarat contristatos sulphure. Candidis vestibus saxum utilius a sulphure, inimicum coloribus. Græcia pro Cimolia Tymphaico utitur gypso. *Lib. xxxv. cap. 17. sec. 57, p. 719.*

\* Imperati gives the following explanation of this word in *Hist. nat.* iv. 48, p. 137: Desquamatio, quam Cimolia gypsove Tymphaico fieri Plinius docet, idem est cum ea operatione quæ nunc fit gypso communi in pannis fumo obductis. --- Quædam terræ usurpantur siccæ, ut gypsum, ad fumum e pannis excutiendum; namque si illis locus fumo infectus fricetur, gypsum cum fumo unitur, denuoque excusso panno, fuligo pannis adhærens simul excutitur. Huic itaque ministerio inservit gypsum simpliciter coctum, inquinatum et siccatum.

*effunditur,*

*effunditur*, and lastly, into *funditur* \*. It is probable, however, that instead of *effunditur* we ought to read *offenditur*, which would make the whole clear. I am much surprised that this reading was not adopted by Hardouin. As Pliny says in other parts of his work *offendit stomachum*, and *offendit aciem oculorum*, he might, undoubtedly, have applied that word to the earth and its colour.

Fast colours, which the acid of sulphur might render pale, but could not entirely destroy, would by washing with Cimolian earth be improved, or rather restored, as the earth would absorb and carry off the acid. There was also another kind of earth (*saxum*) which was useful in the preparation of cloth fumigated with sulphur, but which injured the dye, probably, because it was too calcareous, and which was perhaps our common chalk.

I do not intend to treat here of the whole art of the Roman fullers, which belongs rather to the history of weaving or manufacturing cloth in general; but I hope I shall be forgiven if I add the few following observations. The fullers received the cloth as it came from the loom, in order that it might be scoured, walked, and smoothed. It

\* See the small Elzevir edition, Lugd. Bat. 1635. 12mo, vol. iii. p. 575.



was walked by being stamped upon with the feet. The rough wool raised by this operation was combed off, partly with the skin of a hedge-hog, and partly with the tops of some plants of the thistle kind, in order to give the cloth a nap. Shearing seems not then to have been known: I have at least met with no passage where it is mentioned; and the case is the same with the use of presses; which, in my opinion, were not invented till the sixteenth century\*. The whole process of smoothing seems to have consisted in making the wool or nap lie as evenly as possible one way, which certainly must have given to the cloth a much better appearance.

As cloth, at present, is more dressed and shorn on one side than another, the ancient fullers prepared theirs in the like manner; so that clothes could be turned, after the inside of them had been new dressed. Whether they made felt, also, I have not yet enquired; but I conjecture that the manufacturing it was the occupation of those called *lanarii*, *coactores*, and *coactilarii* †.

The

\* Schrevelii Harlemum, p. 296. The author, speaking of cloth in the year 1522, says: Eodem hoc anno prelorum usus cepit ad nitorem.

† The following explanation of some terms of art, employed by the ancients, will, perhaps, afford satisfaction to my readers:

Fullones, *nactæ*, *ναπται*, *νανται*, cloth-dressers. The word cloth-

The occupation of the fullers was, at Rome, very extensive, and afforded employment to a great number of people, but it at length entirely decayed. Schottgen is of opinion that it belongs to those arts which have been lost. But other writers have declared arts which are exercised now in greater perfection than formerly to be lost, merely

cloth-dresser seems to express much better the employment of the ancient fullers than the word walker. For walking, properly so called, the Romans, as appears, had no particular term of art. The Greeks had *κναπτειν* and *συμπατησαι*; which words, like the German *durch-walken*, were used to express beating or basting: *τη μασιγι γναψειν ευ μαλα, η συμπατησαι*. Pollux, p. 712. The Greeks say also *πλυνειν* for *λοιδορειν* to wash one; to tell one an unpleasant truth; to reproach or revile one.

*Κναφος*, an instrument used for dressing cloth. At present a wooden cross planted with prickles (*spina fullonia*, PLIN.). The *σωρος* may have been constructed in the like manner. If Sau-maise has conjectured right, that instrument was called also *inea*; but the passage of Pliny, b. xix. 1, 3. p. 156, *petitur ferreis hamis*, does not allude to dressing cloth, but to dressing flax, which requires an instrument of iron; and has more affinity to the combing or carding of wool than to the dressing of cloth.

*Vestes expolire, polire*, to smooth cloth.

*Vestes pexæ*, cloth walked and dressed.

*Politura, γναψις*, the smoothing.

*Prosa tunica*, the right side of the cloth, which had been completely smoothed.

*Vestes trita*, worn cloth become threadbare.

*Interpolire, interpolare vestes*, to dress anew. *Non. Mar.* i. 145: *Est tractum ab arte fullonia, qui poliendo diligenter vetera quæque quasi in novam speciem mutant.*

because

because they were not acquainted with them ; or because, on account of the alterations they have undergone, they did not know where to find them. All the different operations of fulling have become so complex by new methods, improvements, and inventions, that they can no longer be conducted by one man ; and the whole business has, for that reason, been separated or divided into several distinct branches.

The scouring of cloth, when it comes from the loom, was, together with walking, separated from the rest, after the invention of the walk-mill. How old that invention may be, I cannot accurately determine ; but we find it mentioned in the beginning of the thirteenth, and even at the end of the tenth century. Such a mill formerly was called *fullencium*, or *molendinum cum fullone* \*. The dressing and smoothing of cloth, since the invention of shearing and pressing, requires so much art, that these operations can be performed only by skilful workmen, who are called cloth-shearers or cloth-dressers. The scouring of cloth, dirtied in manufacturing, is, by the invention of soap, bleaching, and other processes, become so easy, that it can be performed by women. The Romans, for the most part, wore a white dress, made in the form of a cloak ; which, indeed, as shirts were not

\* Du Cange in his Glossarium.

then used, must have often stood in need of being cleaned \*. We, on the other hand, wear in general short close clothes of coloured cloth; which, by the fashion in which they are made, are less exposed to be dirtied; and we are more accustomed also to use clothes of linen or cotton, which can be washen with much less labour. Felt, which is employed almost for hats alone, is manufactured by our hat-makers. Whoever takes a general view of all these employments together, will be readily convinced that they maintain more people, and in a better manner, than the whole *ars fullonia* did at Rome.

\* I acknowledge to be one of those who cannot form a proper idea of the Roman *toga*. It is certain that the weavers made each piece of cloth only so large as to be fit for this article of dress; or that when a *toga* was wove, it was cut from the loom, in order that another might be begun. On this account we find so often the expressions *texere vestes*, *texere togas*. It appears, also, that the *toga*, when it came from the hands of the weaver, was quite ready for use; and we therefore never read of tailors, but when torn clothes were to be mended. The *toga* had no sleeves, and perhaps no seam. If it was stitched along the edges before, half way up, the assistance of a tailor would not be necessary for that purpose. It was bound round the body with a girdle, and fastened with clasps. Such a mantle could be easily made and easily scoured. One may now readily comprehend why the Roman authors never mention cloth manufactories, or cloth, among the articles of commerce, but speak only of clothes; and why we never read of cloth being measured.



## M A D D E R.

THIS plant, the root of which is either dried and bruised, or, according to the new method, used fresh, for dyeing red, has a weak, square, jointed stem; and rises to the height of eight feet when supported, otherwise it creeps along the ground. At each joint there are five or six leaves, about three inches in length, almost an inch broad in the middle, and pointed at both ends. The upper side of the leaves is smooth; but the middle fibre of the under side is armed with small rough prickles; and others of the same kind may be found on the stem. On this account, the leaves, which drop annually, adhere readily to other bodies, like those of the *asperugo*. The branches, which, in June, bear flowers divided into four yellow leaves, proceed from the joints. The fruit, a kind of berry, which, towards the time of its ripening, though that seldom happens among us, is first of a brownish colour, and then black, contains a round seed. The roots grow sometimes to the thickness of one's finger, push themselves deep into the earth, are surrounded by many small fibres, have a yellowish-red pith, and are covered with

with a black bark or rind \*. This plant grows wild in the Levant, as well as in Italy, the southern parts of France, and in Swisserland. The cultivated kind is well known; and is propagated with much advantage in various countries of Europe.

When one compares this short description with what Dioscorides says of a plant which he calls *creuthodanon* †, it will be readily seen that he meant our madder. He even compares its long square stem, armed with a great many hooks, to that of the *asperugo*; and he tells us that the leaves stand in the form of a star around the joints. The fruit was at first green, then red, and lastly black. The thin long roots, adds he, which are red, serve for dyeing; and on that account the cultivated kind (he must therefore have been acquainted with the wild sort) is reared with much benefit in Galilea, around Ravenna in Italy, and in Caria, where it is planted either among the olive trees, or in fields destined for that purpose. It is remarked in some manuscripts, that this plant had a name given it by

\* A complete figure of it may be seen in *Kerners Abbildungen der ökonomischen pflanzen*, tab. 236. Of the wild kind, which is smaller in all its parts, a figure is given in *Memorie di osservazioni sopra la coltura di varie piante*. In Padova, 1766. 4to. tab. 9. p. 53.

† *Ερευθοδανον*. He calls it also *ερεθοδανον*. Lib. iii. cap. 160. p. 238 and 460.

the Romans, which, as Marcellus Virgil observes, meant the same thing as *rubia sativa*; and that it was called in Hetruria *lappa minor*, doubtless because, like the bur, it adhered to other bodies. On account of the dye which it communicated, it was called also sometimes *cinnabaris* \*.

In

\* Some, also, may, with equal propriety, have called it *sandyx*; and I am of opinion that under this name we are to understand our madder, at least in a passage of Virgil, Eclogue iv. 45, where he says: Sponte sua sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos. As the wool of the sheep became red by eating the madder which grew in the fields, it could be immediately manufactured, without dyeing it artificially. We manufacture the wool of our brown sheep in its natural colour, and this was done also by the ancients. Cloths of this kind were the *panni nativi coloris*, as they are called by Pliny, b. xxxvi. 7; and the words of Martial, xiv. 133, allude to a dress made of such cloth:

Non est lana mihi mendax, nec mutor aëno,  
 — — — — — me mea tinxit ovis.

I shall here take occasion to remark, that the word *lutum*, in the line preceding the above passage of Virgil, must be translated *yellow-weed*, and not *woad*. The former, *reseda luteola*, dyes yellow; but the latter, *isatis*, dyes blue. *Lutum*, however, in *Cæsar De bello Gallico*, v. 14. seems to have been *woad*: Omnes se Britanni luteo inficiunt, quod et cæruleum efficit colorem. It appears, therefore, that both names were liable to be confounded in the Latin, as they are in the German; unless Davis be right, who, instead of *luteo*, reads *vitro*. That *sandyx*, in Virgil, signifies a plant rather than a mineral, is to me far more probable. The author speaks of plants which the sheep ate while feeding (*pascentes*); and both the above-mentioned dye-plants, yellow-weed and woad, grow wild in Italy. The opinion of Pliny, who understood the passage so, is not to be despised; and therefore

In opposition to this asserted identity I find only one doubt; which is, that among those plants which, on account of the position of their leaves, were called *stel'atæ*, and which were all so like that we must reduce them to one natural class, there are more sorts, the roots of which dye red, and which are very improperly called wild madder\*. Why, therefore, should the plant of Dioscorides be our madder, and not some other plant of the like nature? For this reason, in my opinion: because the ancients, who were acquainted with all these plants, which grew wild in their lands, would be equally prudent as the moderns, and cultivate that kind only which was the most productive or beneficial, viz. our *rubia tinctorum*.

This opinion will be strengthened by comparing the accounts given of that plant by other ancient writers. Theophrastus † agrees almost perfectly with Dioscorides; and adds, that it did

the poetical account, that the pasture dyed the wool, is not altogether without foundation; especially as not only the roots, but also the leaves of madder, communicate a colour to the solid parts of animal bodies. I will however allow, that most people readily fall into the error of being led away by imagination; and often suppose that they find in passages of ancient authors more than others can discover, or perhaps even than they contain.

\* See the catalogue in my Grundsätzen der landwirthschaft, § 310.

† Hist. plant. ix. 24. p. 111.



not grow upright, but was fond of reclining. The comparison, therefore, with the leaves of ivy, cannot be just; but that I shall leave to the critics \*. Pliny says expressly, that the *erythrodanum* or *ereuthodanum* was in his mother tongue called *rubia*; and that its red roots were used to dye wool and leather red †.

In the middle ages this plant was called *varantia*, a name which must have arisen from *verantia*. The latter means the real, genuine dye; as *aurantia* signified a golden yellow ‡. Till the year 1736 this plant was little regarded, except among dyers, farmers, and merchants, who purchased it

\* Stapel reads ὁμοιον οὐρῳ, because Pliny, xix. 3. says, *similitudine erviliæ*. In my opinion, Pliny in this comparison alluded to the stem of the plant, which in madder is formed almost like that of many kinds of pulse, and which reclines in the same manner; and he adds, very properly, that the stem of the *rubia* was jointed, and surrounded with five leaves, displayed in the form of a star. His words are only not properly divided, and ought to be arranged as follows: Sponte provenit, feriturque. Similitudine erviliæ, verum spinosus ei caulis.——If one could introduce the word οὐρῳ into the passage of Theophrastus, so as to retain this meaning, it would appear intelligible; but that would be difficult on account of the word φυλλων.

† Lib. xxiv. 9. p. 341.

‡ Flame colour among the Greeks was called *αληθινον*. Myrepsius says that the *rubia* τα αληθινα βαπτει, that is, dyes red. *Salmasius ad Capitolini Macrinum*, p. 169, 170. *Ad Solinum*, p. 810.

from the farmers, in order to sell it to the dyers with profit; and among a few herb-dealers and physicians, who, on the authority of the ancients, ascribed to it eminent virtues, which others doubted or altogether denied. In the above year, however, a property of it was discovered, by accident, as usual, which rendered it an object of more attention. John Belchier, an English surgeon, having dined with a cotton-printer, observed that the bones of the pork which was brought to the table were red. As he seemed surprised at this circumstance, his host assured him that the redness was occasioned by the swine feeding on the water mixed with bran in which the cotton cloth was boiled, and which was coloured by the madder used in printing it. Belchier\*, to whom this effect was new, convinced himself, by experiments, that the red colour of the bones had arisen from the madder employed in printing the cotton, and from no other cause; and he communicated his disco-

\* The first account of this circumstance may be found in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. xxxix. n. 442. p. 287. n. 443. p. 299; and in the French translation, *Transactions, traduites* par M. de Bremond, année 1736, p. 155 and 169. Among the principal experiments made on this subject, are those of the Italian Matth. Bazanus and H. J. Benj. Böhmer. Those of the former may be found in *Comment. Bononiens.* ii. 1. p. 129, and 2. p. 124; and those of the latter in a dissertation entitled *Radix rubiæ tinctorum effectus in corpore animali*, Lips. 1751. Other works and observations relative to this singularity are mentioned in Haller's *Elementa Physiologia*, v. p. 327.

very to the Royal Society, in a paper which was printed in their Transactions.

This singularity was now soon known to all the naturalists, several of whom made new experiments, the result of which brought to light many truths useful to physiology. Besides the roots of madder, those of the *galium* (yellow ladies-bedstraw) and other plants which have an affinity to madder, produce the like effects; but this is the case neither with saffron nor woad, nor with many others much used in dyeing. The colouring takes place soonest in young animals; and is strongest where the bones are hardest and thickest. On the other hand it does not reach the soft parts; appears only a little in the milk; and, in general, is not perceptible in the animal juices\*.

As

\* That the *rubia* colours the milk has been denied by many, who are mentioned in *Haller's Physiol.* viii. p. 328. Young, in his Treatise *de lacte*, says only that it has no effect on carnivorous animals. Being once engaged in making experiments on the madder dye, I gave the plant to a cow for several days, and I found that the milk became reddish and streaked with veins which were of a darker colour than the other parts. Stief also, whom I shall quote hereafter, speaking of this plant, says, p. 11. *Inde vaccarum lacti aliquid rubicundi coloris communicatur, quæ mutatio ex opposito lacte e mammis vaccæ aliq pabulo enutritæ, magis apparet. Incolæ fere omnes Wratislavienses eodem rube-scante lacte utuntur, et nulla incommoda sentiunt,—That well-known farmer, Gugenmus, gave the madder-plant, formed into*

As the English calico-printers were acquainted with this effect of madder, before it was known to naturalists, it is not improbable that it was known much sooner, in other places, where the plant has been much cultivated and used since the earliest periods. From what J. E. Stief says, we have reason to believe, that the people in the neighbourhood of Breslau, his native city, who gave the stalks of the madder-plant to their cows instead of straw, must have first discovered that it possessed the property of communicating a red colour to the bones\*.

hay, to his cows, which ate it readily. Their milk was somewhat reddish, and the butter and cheese acquired by these means, in winter, an agreeable colour. See *Bemerkungen der Pfälzischen ökonomischen Gesellschaft*. 1771. p. 253. Perhaps the effects do not take place when the animals get other food at the same time. Or may not the state of their health occasion some difference? This much is certain, that *chelidonium* (swallow-wort) makes the milk of cows that are weak appear bloody, while the same effect does not follow, or at least immediately, in those that are strong. *Ruellius, De natura stirpium*, Basilæ, 1543. fol. p. 572, says of the rubia: *Folia capillum tingunt*. If he meant that the hair became red by eating the leaves, he committed a mistake; for Böhmer says, p. 17: *Constanti et perpetua observatione cognovimus, quadrupedum pilos. et fetas nunquam a rubiæ radicis adsumptæ colore infectas fuisse*. From his error, however, one might conjecture that he knew something of the property which this plant has of communicating its colour when used as food. The first edition of his book was printed in 1536.

\* *Dissertatio de vita nuptiisque plantarum*. *Lipsiæ*, 1741, p. 11.

As



As many truths not yet investigated by means of new experiments, and which on that account have not yet been acknowledged, are concealed among the evidently false assertions to be found in the works of the ancients, and as these works were thrown aside too early, before their contents were properly examined, I was induced to suspect that some hints of this colouring property might also be mentioned in them, which indeed is the case.

We learn from the works of Galen and Dioscorides\*, that the ancient physicians remarked that the use of certain roots, which they administered to their patients, communicated a colour to their urine and excrements; and this observation has been repeated by Cardan†, Thurneisser‡, Porta§, Caſtor Durantes||, and others. Had those ancient physicians, who often prescribed these roots, and paid attention to the colour of the excrements of their patients, been accustomed to open their bodies when

\* Dioscor. iii. 160. p. 238. Radix crassam et copiosam urinam pellit, ac interdum etiam sanguinem. Bibentes quotidie lavari oportet, et excrementorum quæ redduntur differentiam contemplari. *Galen.* lib. vi. *Simp.* One may readily perceive here that urine tinged red was considered as blood.

† De subtilitate. Basilæ 1664. 4to. lib. xviii. p. 669.

‡ Von kalten, warmen und metallischen wassern. Straßburg, 1612. fol. iv. 6. p. 78.

§ Magia natural. Francof. 1591. 8vo. viii. 13. p. 355.

|| Herbarium novum. Venet. 1617. fol. p. 400.

they died under their hands, they would have perhaps remarked, in human bones, what was observed long after in the bones of animals, when the roots were no longer used in medicine; and what, if I am not mistaken, was never yet observed in the bones of the human species\*.

Böhmer, who made researches respecting the antiquity of this observation, found it neither in Rombert, Dodonæus†, Mich. Ettmüller‡, Morin§, Will. Salmon||, nor others, who, however, speak of coloured urine. In his opinion the oldest writer who speaks of coloured bones is Mizaldus; but

\* I do not know that any one ever remarked human bones to have been dyed by madder, though the proposal for using the roots of it against the rachitis might have given occasion to make observations on that subject. See *G. L. Hansen, Diff. de rachitide. Gottingæ 1762*, p. 36. Professor Arnemann, who has a very numerous and valuable collection of skeletons, and who carefully examined many of the like kind during his travels, assured me that he never saw any bones that had been dyed by madder in the human body. He said it was probable, however, that the colouring of the bones depends on the attractive power which the calcareous earth has in regard to the colouring particles; and that therefore the effects on human bones, and those of warm-blooded animals, would be the same.

† Stirp. hist. pempt. 3. lib. i. cap. 28. p. 353.

‡ Colleg. pharmaceut. in Schröder, p. 645. Opp. i. Francof. 1696. fol.

§ Mem. de l'Acad. des sciences, 1701. p. 273.

|| Botanolog. lib. i. cap. 461, p. 664. Lond. 1710. fol.

what

what he relates is all taken from the treatise of Lemnius *De miraculis occultis naturæ*; and the latter therefore is the oldest writer that I at present can mention, as acquainted with this property. He was a physician in Zealand, where madder has been cultivated since the earliest ages, and where he had an opportunity of remarking it. He says that the bones of animals became red, as had been observed when the flesh was dressed, by their eating only the leaves, and not the roots. In the first edition of the above work, printed in octavo, in the year 1559, which consists of two books, this information will not be found; but it may be contained in the second of 1564, which comprehends four books\*. On the other hand, the work of Mizaldus, as far as I can find, was first printed in octavo, at Paris, in 1566; and consisted then of no more than nine centuries. The dedication which stands before my edition, printed in duo-

\* Bayle, Dict. iii. p. 72. More editions are quoted in Haller's *Biblioth. botan.* i. p. 335, and *Biblioth. pract.* ii. p. 136. In my edition, Colonizæ Agrip. 1581, the following passage occurs, lib. iv. p. 423: Erythrodonum seu rubea ossa pecudum sandicino rubentique colore imbut, si quando herbam virentem depastæ sunt, intacta etiam radice, quæ rutila existit; quod etiam in elixis decoctisque ejus pecoris carnibus perspicui potest, et in ovis, quæ rubicundo colore radices hujus decocto fucantur. That the green leaves contain also a red dye, and can really communicate a red colour, I have proved already in my *Experimenta emendandi rubiæ usum tinctorium*, p. 65. It may be found in *Commentar. Societ. Gotting.* vol. viii.

decimo, at Frankfort in 1559, is dated the same year. In that section where the author gives an account of the effects produced by madder, he refers several times to Lemnius \*.

## JUGGLERS.

UNDER this title I comprehend not only those properly called jugglers, who, for the sake of money, by quick and artful motions of their hands, bodies, and limbs, and by various preparations, delude the senses in an agreeable manner, or practise an innocent deception on the spectators, so that they think they hear and see what they do not really hear and see, but also rope-dancers; people who place their bodies in positions, according to all-appearance, dangerous; and those who for pay exhibit animals taught to perform uncommon tricks, as well as automata, which by their con-

\* Erythrodanum, vulgo rubia tinctorum dictum, ossa pecudum rubenti et sandycino colore imbuunt, si dies aliquot illud depastæ sint oves, etiam intacta radice, quæ rutila existit. Res ea similiter perspicui potest in carnibus hujus pecoris elixis et assatis. Nam rubicundæ apparent, sicuti etiam ova in decocto ejus radice elixata. *Centuriæ novem memorabilium, utilium ac jucundorum.* Cent. vii. p. 162. See *Halleri Biblioth. botan.* i. p. 327. *Biblioth. præd.* ii. p. 92.



cealed construction seem to produce wonderful effects.

But is it worth while to enquire into the antiquity of all these arts, unprofitable to the public, which form the favourite amusements of the populace? The selfish question *cui bono*, which is often thrown out by way of reproach to men of letters, but ofteneft to naturalists, and even to jurists, when, in their researches, they advance beyond the beaten track, I might easily get rid of by civilly informing the querists to pass over this article if they think they are not likely to derive benefit from it. I might also apologize for employing my time and labour on this subject, by using the words of a certain historian: *Frivola hæc fortassis cuipiam et nimis levia esse videantur, sed curiositas nihil recusat*. I shall, however, adopt neither of these methods; as I flatter myself that this essay may afford as much amusement as many that are read daily; and that therefore it may not only be excused but even justified.

Those arts and employments which are most necessary in life were, undoubtedly, the earliest, and they have still continued to be the most important; but when these were sufficiently occupied, or carried on by as many persons as could live by them, the rest, who were excluded from them, conceived the idea of amusing the former  
when

when tired with their labour ; that by these means they might obtain from them a part of the fruits of their industry. I request my readers to reflect how many occupations have been devised for no other purpose. They will find that several of these have acquired a pre-eminence over the necessary or useful arts ; and to the same class belong jugglers\*.

All political writers tell us, as a fundamental principle of government, that population ought to be increased. This maxim, however, is just only under certain circumstances : that is, when employment can be procured to a greater number of inhabitants than a country already possesses. Of beggars we have to maintain too many. All our trades and occupations are not only filled up with workmen, but overflow. Our farmers can

\* Etudiez les progrès de la société, et vous verrez des agriculteurs dépouillés par des brigands ; ces agriculteurs opposer à ces brigands une portion d'entr' eux, et voila des soldats. Tandis que les uns récoltent, et que les autres font sentinelles, une poignée d'autres citoyens dit au laboureur et au soldat, Vous faites un métier pénible et laborieux. Si vous vouliez, vous soldats, nous défendre, vous laboureurs, nous nourrir, nous vous déroberions une partie de votre fatigue par nos danses et nos chansons. Voila le troubadour et l'homme de lettres. Avec le tems, cet homme de lettres s'est ligué, tantôt avec le chef contre les peuples, et il a chanté la tyrannie ; tantôt avec le peuple contre le tyran, et il a chanté la liberté. Dans l'un et l'autre cas, il est devenu un citoyen important. *Hist. philos. des établissem. et du commerce des Européens dans les Indes*, ii. p. 284.

employ

employ no more labourers ; and our manufacturers no more hands than they have at present ; our regiments are full ; and in every employment there are more candidates and more supernumeraries than is consistent with the good of the public. Must it not therefore give us pleasure, when necessity invents new means of acquiring a livelihood, although they could be dispensed with ? It is much better, that those who have learned no useful art ; who have lost their youth in the service of others ; or who are destitute, through any other cause, should gain their bread by amusing their fellow citizens, than that they should either beg or steal.

These arts are, indeed, not unprofitable, for they afford a comfortable subsistence to those who practise them ; but their gain is acquired by too little labour to be hoarded up ; and, in general, these roving people spend on the spot the fruits of their ingenuity ; which is an additional reason why their stay in a place should be encouraged. I have, however, known some who saved so much from their earnings that, in their old age, they were enabled to enter into some business more certain as well as more profitable.

People of this description will never want encouragement and support while they exhibit with confidence any thing uncommon, and know how

to suit the nature of their amusements to the taste of the spectators. The greater part of mankind love deception so much, that they reward liberally those who impose on their senses, as is proved by the ready sale of gilt articles, artificial gems, and a thousand other things which are not in reality what they appear to be. I do not know whether Montagne is right in considering it as a sign of the weakness of our judgment, that we take a pleasure in beholding objects on account of their rarity, novelty, or the difficulty that attends them, though they may be subservient to no useful purpose \*. This appears to me to proceed from that innate curiosity which serves as a spur to incite us to enlarge our knowledge, and to engage in researches and undertakings that often lead to discoveries of greater importance.

Jugglers, indeed, seldom exhibit any thing that can appear wonderful to those acquainted with natural philosophy and mathematics; but these even often find satisfaction in seeing truths already known to them applied in a new manner; and they readily embrace every opportunity of having

\* C'est un témoignage merveilleux de la foiblesse de nostre jugement, qu'il recommande les choses par la rareté, ou nouveleté, ou encore par la difficulté, si la bonté et utilité n'y sont jointes. *Essais*, i. 54. vol. i. p. 217. according to the London edition 1739.



them farther illustrated by experiments. Many, however, are too precipitate, and attempt to explain before they have sufficiently examined, of which the golden tooth at the end of the sixteenth century; the conjuring-rod at the end of the seventeenth; and the chess-player and speaking-machine at the end of the present, may serve as instances. But it often happens, that what ignorant persons first employ, merely as a show, for amusement or deception, is afterwards ennobled by being applied to a more important purpose. The machine with which a Savoyard, by means of shadows, amused children and the populace, was by Liberkühn converted into a solar microscope; and, to give one example more, which may convince female readers, if I can hope for such, the art of making ice in summer, or in a heated oven, enables guests, much to the credit of their hostess, to cool the most expensive dishes. The Indian discovers precious stones, and the European, by polishing, gives them a lustre.

But, if the arts of juggling served no other end than to amuse the most ignorant of our citizens, it is proper that they should be encouraged for the sake of those who cannot enjoy the more expensive deceptions of an opera. They answer other purposes, however, than that of merely amusing: they convey instruction in the most acceptable manner, and serve as an agreeable antidote to superstition,  
and

and to that popular belief in miracles, exorcism, conjuration, sorcery and witchcraft, from which our ancestors suffered so severely. Wherever the vulgar were astonished at the effects of shadows, electricity, mirrors, and the magnet, interested persons endeavoured by these to frighten them; and thus misapplied the powers of nature to promote their own advantage. The pontiffs and their clergy ought, undoubtedly, to be detested for discouraging experimental philosophy. That science they considered as a formidable enemy; and they thought they gained no small advantage when they induced the house of Medici, by granting it the cardinalship, to suppress the *Academy del Cimento*. When Gasner exhibited his deceptions, some one proposed to him to try his art at Berlin or Göttingen, and to drive out there if it were only the smallest of all the devils; but these cities were not theatres where he was likely to succeed, and he never ventured to appear in them\*. It is, however, better that the populace, if they will absolutely pay for being deceived, should be exposed to a momentary deception from jugglers than to a continual deception from priests. As the former are not covered with the sacred cloak of religion,

\* The juggler, mentioned in Xenophon, requested the Gods to allow him to remain only in places where there was much money, and abundance of simpletons. “Οπου αν η, διδωται λεηροκου μεν αφθονιαν, φειγων δε αφροσιν.”

their deceptions are more easily seen through and detected; and they consequently soon cease to be hurtful. So late as the year 1601, a horse, which had been taught to perform a number of tricks, was tried, as possessed by the devil, and condemned to be burnt\*. At present such horses are so often exhibited publicly in the heretical countries of Europe, that the Spanish inquisition, perhaps, will soon be ashamed of considering such a proof of the docility of these animals, and of the patient dexterity of their teachers, as the work of the devil, as they did in the beginning of this century. Those who, like me, wish to view the art of the juggler in this light, will, I hope, forgive me for introducing these observations, and allow me to continue them while I enquire into the antiquity of this employment; especially as I shall endeavour by these means to illustrate more fully my subject.

Had that book which Celsus wrote against the *Magi* been preserved, we should have been much

\* Le Siècle de Louis XIV. Berlin 1751. 12mo. i. p. 44. This horse was seen in the abovementioned year by Casaubon, to whom the owner, an Englishman, discovered the whole art by which he had been trained. See *Casauboniana*, p. 56. We are assured by Jablonski, in his *Lexicon der künste und wissenschaften*, p. 547, that he was condemned to the flames at Lisbon. In the year 1739, a juggler, in Poland, was tortured till he confessed that he was a forcerer, and without farther proof he was hanged. The whole account of this circumstance may be found in the *Schlesischen gelehrten neuigkeiten* for the year 1739.

better acquainted with the art of the ancient conjurors or jugglers. This Celsus, without doubt, is the same author whose virulent attack against the Christians was refuted by Origen; and we have, therefore, greater cause to regret that a work on the above subject, by so learned and acute a philosopher, should have been lost. He is mentioned with respect by Lucian, and even by Origen; and the former derived from him the account which he gives of Alexander the impostor\*. More ancient authors also wrote upon the same subject. Some of them are mentioned by Diogenes Laertius in his preface; and Suidas quotes the Magicon of Antisthenes, though neither of these speaks of Celsus; but of all those writings none are now extant.

The deception of breathing out flames, which at present excites, in a particular manner, the astonishment of the ignorant, is very ancient. When the slaves in Sicily, about a century and a half before our æra, made a formidable insurrection, and avenged themselves in a cruel manner for the severities which they had suffered, there was amongst them a Syrian named Eunus †, 'a man of great

\* See *Luciani Opera*, ed. Bipont. v. p. 388 and 407. *Spenceri Annotat. in libr. i. Origenis contra Celsum*, p. 3. *Fabricii Biblioth. Græca*, vol. ii. p. 809.

† Syrus quidam nomine Eunus fanatico furore simulato, dum Syriæ Dæ comas jactat, ad libertatem et arma servos quasi numinum



great craft and courage, who, having passed through many scenes of life, had become acquainted with a variety of arts. He pretended to have immediate communication with the gods ; was the oracle and leader of his fellow-slaves ; and, as is usual on such occasions, confirmed his divine mission by miracles. When, heated by enthusiasm, he was desirous of inspiring his followers with courage, he breathed flames or sparks among them from his mouth while he was addressing them. We are told by historians, that for this purpose he pierced a nut-shell at both ends, and, having filled it with some burning substance, put it into his mouth and breathed through it. This deception, at present, is performed much better. The juggler rolls together some flax or hemp, so as to form a ball about the size of a walnut ; sets it on fire ; and suffers it to burn till it is nearly consumed ; he then rolls round it, while burning, some more flax ; and by these

num imperio concitavit ; idque ut divinitus fieri probaret, in ore abdita nuce, quam sulphure et igne stipaverat, leniter inspirans, flammam inter verba fundebat. *Florus*, iii. 19, 4. Τελευταίον δια τινος μηχανῆς πυρ, μετὰ τινος ενθουσιασμου, και φλογα δια του στοματος ηφισι, και εντωτα μελλοντα απεφοιθαζεν. εις γαρ καρπον η τι τοιοウト τετρημενον εξ εκατερου μερους ενετιθει πυρ, και την συνεχειν αυτο δυναμιγον υλην. ειτα εντιθεις τῷ στοματι, και προσπνεων, ποτε μεν σπινθηρεις, ποτε δε φλογα εξικαιεν. *Diodor. Sic. ecl.* 34. p. 526. Sulphur, which is mentioned by *Florus*, would hardly be fit for the purpose. Compare *Alexand. ab Alex. Gen. dies*, ii. 11. p. 345. Sulphur, however, is used for the like end in the East, even at present. See *Shaw's Reisen*, p. 214.

means the fire may be retained in it for a long time. When he wishes to exhibit, he slips the ball unperceived into his mouth and breathes through it; which again revives the fire, so that a number of weak sparks proceed from it; and the performer sustains no hurt, provided he inspire the air not through the mouth but the nostrils \*.

By this art the rabbi Bar-Cocheba, in the reign of the emperor Hadrian, made the credulous Jews believe that he was the hoped-for Messias †; and two centuries after, the emperor Constantius was thrown into great terror, when Valentinian informed him that he had seen one of the body guards breathing out fire and flames in the evening ‡.

For deceptions with fire the ancients employed

\* Directions for performing this trick may be found in various works, such as Joh. Wallbergen's *Sammlung natürlicher zauberkünste*. Stuttgart 1754, 8vo. p. 25. and *Natürliches zauberbuch*. Nürnberg, 1740, 8vo. p. 110.

† Tu videlicet flammeus, immo fulmineus, qui in loquendo fulminas, atque ut ille Barchochebas auctor seditionis Judaicæ stipulam in ore succensam anhelitu ventilabat, ut flammam evomere videretur. *Hieronymi Apolog. ii. adversus Rufinum*. See *Bayle's Diction.* i. p. 450. art. Barchochebas.

‡ Valentinianum aiunt vidisse quendam ex iis qui silentiarii vocantur flammam ignis ore evomentem. πῖρος ἐλάος αὐτοῦ σωματός αὐπνέειν, vidisse id vero circa vesperam, quando post cibum somnum capere solemus, et hæc quidem Constantio significasse, qui nuncio hoc in suspicionem metumque versus est. *Philosorgii Hist. eccles.* vii. 7. p. 93.

also naphtha, a liquid mineral oil, which kindles when it only approaches a flame. Galen informs us, that a person excited great astonishment by extinguishing a candle and again lighting it, without any other process than holding it immediately against a wall or a stone. The whole secret of this consisted in having previously rubbed over the wall or stone with sulphur \*. But as the author, a few lines before, speaks of a mixture of sulphur and naphtha †, we have reason to think that he alludes to the same here. Plutarch ‡ relates how Alexander the Great was astonished and delighted with the secret effects of naphtha, which were exhibited to him at Ecbatana. The same author, as well as Pliny, Galen, and others, has already remarked, that the substance with which Medea destroyed Creusa, the daughter of Creon, was nothing else than this fine oil ||. She sent to the unfortunate princess a dress besmeared with it, which burst into flames as soon as she approached the

\* Jam illud ceu rem mirandam quidam ostentavit ; extinxit lucernam, ac rursus muro admovens accendit. Alter lapidi eam admovit. Fuerant autem tum murus, tum lapis sulfure contacti, quod ubi deprehensum est, desiit mirum videri, quod ostentabant. Επιθειωτο δε αρα και ο τοιχος και ο λιθος. Galen De temperamentis, iii. 2. p. 44.

† Δια τε θειου και της υγρας ασφαλτου.

‡ Vita Alexandri, p. 687.

|| Galen. l. c.

fire of the altar. The blood of Nessus, in which the dress of Hercules, which took fire likewise, had been dipped, was undoubtedly naphtha also \* ; and this oil must have been always employed when offerings caught fire in an imperceptible manner †. In all periods of the world priests have acted as jugglers to simple and ignorant people.

In modern times, persons who could walk over burning coals or red-hot iron, or who could hold them in their hands and their teeth, have often excited wonder. In the end of the last century, an Englishman, named Richardson, who, as we are assured, could chew burning coals; pour melted lead upon his tongue; swallow melted glass, &c. rendered himself very famous by these extraordinary feats ‡. Laying aside the deception practised on the spectators, the whole of this secret consists in rendering the skin of the soles of the feet and hands so callous and insensible, that the nerves under them are secured from all hurt, in the same manner as by shoes and gloves. Such

\* Ovid. *Metamorph.* lib. ix. 160.

† Instances may be found collected in *Huetii Almetanæ questio.* lib. ii. cap. 12, 21, p. 171; and in *Bayle's Dictionary*, art. *Egnatia*, p. 344.

‡ *Journal des sçavans*, 1667, p. 54, 222; and 1680, p. 292. *Deslandes, Mémoires de physique*, ii. and *Bremenscher Magazin*, i. p. 665. See also *Bussequeii Omnia*. Basil. 1740, 8vo. p. 314.



callosity will be produced if the skin is continually compressed, singed, pricked, or injured in any other manner. Thus do the fingers of the industrious sempstresses become horny by being frequently pricked; and the case is the same with the hands of fire-workers, and the feet of those who walk bare-footed over scorching sand.

In the month of September, 1765, when I visited the copper-works at Awestad, one of the workmen, for a little drink-money, took some of the melted copper in his hand, and after shewing it to us, threw it against a wall \*. He then squeezed the fingers of his horny hand close to each other; put it a few minutes under his armpit, to make it sweat, as he said; and, taking it again out, drew it over a ladle filled with melted copper, some of which he skimmed off, and moved his hand backwards and forwards, very quickly, by way of ostentation. While I was viewing this performance, I remarked a smell like that of singed horn or leather, though his hand was not burnt. The workmen at the Swedish melting-houses shewed the same thing to some travellers in the last century; for Regnard saw it in 1681, at the copper works in Lapland †. It is highly probable

\* The same thing was performed when Mr. Schreber was there, in 1760. See his father's *Neue Sammlung*, i. p. 113.

† *Algern. histor. der reisen*, xvii. p. 308.

that people who hold in their hands red hot iron, or who walk upon it, as I saw done at Amsterdam, but at a distance, make their skin callous before, in the like manner. This may be accomplished by frequent moistening it with spirit of vitriol; according to some the juice of certain plants will produce the same effect; and we are assured by others that the skin must be very frequently rubbed, for a long time, with oil, by which means, indeed, leather also will become horny\*.

Of this art traces may be found also in the works of the ancients. A festival was held annually on Mount Soracte, in Etruria, at which the Hirpi, who lived not far from Rome, jumped through burning coals; and on this account they were indulged with peculiar privileges by the Roman senate†. Women also, we are told, were accustomed to walk over burning coals at Castabala, in Cappadocia, near the temple dedicated to Diana‡. Servius remarks, from a work of Varro now lost, that the Hirpi trusted not so much to their own sanctity as to the care which they

\* Haller, *Elementa physiolog.* v. p. 16.

† Plin. vii. 11, p. 372. *Virg. Æn.* xi. 785. *Silius Ital.* v. 175. Strabo, v. p. 372. ed. Almel. The latter calls this festival *θauμασθῆν ἐρεοποιῶσαν*. Solin. cap. ii. 26.

‡ Strabo, xii. p. 811.

had taken to prepare their feet for that operation\*.

I am not acquainted with every thing that concerns the trial by ordeal, when persons accused were obliged to prove their innocence by holding in their hands red hot iron ; but I am almost convinced that this also was a juggling trick of the popes, which they employed as might best suit their views. It is well known that this mode of exculpation was allowed only to weak persons, who were unfit to wield arms, and particularly to monks and ecclesiastics, to whom, for the sake of their security, that by single combat was forbidden. The trial itself took place in the church entirely under the inspection of the clergy ; mass was celebrated at the same time ; the defendant and the iron were consecrated by being sprinkled with holy water ; the clergy made the iron hot themselves ; and they used all these preparatives, as jugglers do many motions, only to divert the attention of the spectators. It was necessary that the accused persons should remain at least three days and three nights under their immediate care, and continue as long after. They covered their

\* Virgil. quidem dixit ; freti pietate, sed Varro, ubique expugnator religionis, ait, cum quoddam medicamentum describeret : et ut solent Hirpini, qui ambulaturi per ignem medicamento plantas tingunt.

hands both before and after the proof; sealed and unsealed the covering: the former, as they pretended, to prevent the hands from being prepared any how by art; and the latter to see if they were burnt\*.

Some artificial preparation was therefore known, else no precautions would have been necessary. It is highly probable that, during the three first days, the preventative was applied to those persons whom they wished to appear innocent; and that the three days after the trial were requisite to let the hands resume their natural state. The sacred sealing secured them from the examination of presumptuous unbelievers: for to determine whether the hands were burnt, the three last days were certainly not wanted. When the ordeal was abolished, and this art rendered useless, the clergy no longer kept it a secret. In the thirteenth century an account of it was published by Albertus Magnus, a Dominican monk †. If his receipt be

\* See Grupen's learned Dissertation in the *Hannoverschen gelehrten anzeigen*, 1751, p. 679.

† In his work *De mirabilibus mundi*, at the end of his book *De secretis mulierum*, Amstelod. 1702, 12mo. p. 100. Experimentum mirabile quod facit hominem ire in ignem sine læsione, vel portare ignem vel ferrum ignitum sine læsione in manu. Recipe succum bismalvæ, et albumen ovi, et semen psylli et calcem, et pulveriza, et confice cum illo albumine ovi succum raphani; commisce; ex hac confectioe illineas corpus tuum vel manum, et dimitte siccari, et postea iterum illineas, et post hoc poteris audacter sustinere ignem sine nocumento,

genuine,



genuine, it seems to have consisted rather in covering the hands with a kind of paste than in hardening them. The sap of the *althæa* (marsh-mallow), the slimy seeds of the flea-bane, which is still used for stiffening by the hat-makers and silk-weavers, together with the white of an egg, were employed to make the paste adhere; and by these means the hands were as safe as if they had been secured by gloves. The use of this juggling trick is very old, and may be traced back to a pagan origin. In the *Antigone* of Sophocles, the guards placed over the body of Polynices, which had been buried contrary to the orders of Creon, offered, in order to prove their innocence, to submit to any trial: “We will,” said they, “take up red-hot iron in our hands, or walk through fire \*.”

The exhibition of balls and cups, which is often mentioned in the works of the ancients, as the most common art of jugglers, is also of great antiquity. It consists in conveying speedily, and with great dexterity, while the performer endeavours by various motions and cant phrases to divert the attention of the simple spectators from

\* Ἡμεν δ' ἐτοιμοὶ καὶ μύδρους αἰεὶν χερσίν,

Καὶ πῦρ διαρπείν, καὶ θεοὺς ὀρκωμοτεῖν

Τὸ μῆτε δράσαι, μὴ τε τῷ ξυνεῖδεναι

Τὸ πρᾶγμα βουλευσάντι, μὴτ' εἰργασμένῳ.

*Antigone*, 270, p. 248, ed. Cantabrigiæ 1665. 8vo.

observing his movements too narrowly, several light balls, according to the pleasure of any person in company, under one or more cups; removing them sometimes from the whole; and conveying them again back in an imperceptible manner. In general, three leaden cups are used, and as many balls of cork; and to prevent all discovery by their slipping from the thumbs of the juggler, or making a noise, as he must lay hold of them with much quickness\*, the table before which he sits is covered with a cloth †.

These small balls were by the ancients called *calculi*; and the cups *acetabula*, or *paropsides* ‡. Casaubon || has already quoted most of those passages in ancient authors which relate to this subject; and they have been repeated by Bulenger §; but neither of these writers makes mention of the fullest and clearest description given in the letters

\* Κλεπτειν, which word was often used when any thing was done speedily and unperceived. Xenophon says, κλεπτειν ορη, montes clam hostibus occupare.

† Natürliches zauberbuch, p. 3.

‡ Αιθιδια or ψηφοι, calculi; παροψιδες, acetabula, or paropsides. The performer was called ψηφοκληπιης, or ψηφοπαικλης, and ψηφολογος; and the exhibition ψηφοπαξια.

|| Animadvers. in Athenæi Deip. lib. i. 15, p. 46.

§ De theatro, lib. i. 40, in *Grævii Thesaurus antiquit. Roman.* ix. p. 902.

of Alciphron \*. We have there an account of a countryman who came to town, and was conducted by a merchant to the theatre, where he saw, with great astonishment, the exhibition of cups and balls. "Such an animal," says he, "as the performer I would not wish to have near me in the country; for, in his hands, my property would

\* Lib. iii. epist. 20. ed. Bergler. p. 321. Unum autem ut vidi, hisco jam et prope sum mutus factus. Quidam enim in medios progressus, collocata mensa tripode, tres exiguas apponebat patellas; deinde sub istis occultabat parvos quosdam candidos et rotundos lapillos, quales nos in ripis torrentium reperimus; hos modo singulatim sub una quavis occultabat patella; modo, nescio qua ratione, sub una aliqua omnes ostentabat: modo, ut sub patellis disparerent efficiebat, et in ore ostendebat. Deinde cum deglutiisset (adductis in medium qui prope adstant) alium ex nare, alium ex aure, alium ex capite depromebat; deinde iterum sublatis ex oculis hominum removebat. Maxime clancularius ille homo est. - - - Ne mihi existat ruralis bestia, non enim deprehendetur a quoquam, omniaque domi furripiens, evanida quæ ruri habeo faciet. *Seneca, epist.* 45: Sic ista sine noxa decipiunt, quomodo præstigiatorum acetabula et calculi, in quibus fallacia ipsa delectat. Effice, ut quomodo fiat intelligam, perdiidi usum. *Sextus Empiric.* Sicuti præstigiatores spectantium oculos agilitate manuum suffurantur ac illudunt, ita et rhetores. - - - *Gregor. Nazian. in Athanas.* Idem erat calculis ludere decipientibus oculos celeritate transpositionis, - - - ταυλον ην ψηφοις τε παιζειν την οψιν κλειπλουσας τη ταχει της μεταθεσεως. - Compare *Suidas, Pollux* and *Athenæi Deipn.* 4. It is probable that Quintilian alludes to this art in his *Institut.* x. 7, 11. Quo constant miracula illa in scenis pileriorum ac ventiliatorum, ut ea, quæ emisserint, ultro venire in manus credas, et qua jubentur decurrere.

soon disappear." The art of oratory, because it deceives the auditors, is frequently compared to that of balls and cups. From the Latin word *gabata*, mentioned by Martial; together with *paropsides*, the French have made *gobelets*; and hence their common expressions *jouer des gobelets*, and *joueur des gobelets*, which they use when speaking of jugglers.

In all ages of the world there have been men who excited great wonder by extraordinary strength. Instances of this have been already collected; but they do not belong to my present subject \*. I can, however, prove that, above fifteen hundred years ago, there were people who, by applying a knowledge of the mechanical powers to their bodies, performed feats which astonished every ignorant spectator; though it is certain that any sound man of common strength could perform the same by employing the like means. Of these one may say with Celsus: *Neque Hercule scientiam præcipuam habent hi, sed audaciam usu ipso confirmatam.*

About the beginning of the present century such a strong man, or Sampson, as he called him-

\* Plin. vii. 20, p. 385. *Martial*. v. 12. *Suidas*, speaking of Theogenes Thasius. *Haller*, *Elementa physilog.* iv. p. 486; of the edition in quarto.



self, a native of Germany, travelled over almost all Europe; and his pretended art has been mentioned by so many writers, that we may conclude it had not been often exhibited before; and that it was then considered as new\*. His name was John Charles von Eckeberg; he was born at Harzgerode in Anhalt; and, at that time, was thirty-three years of age. When he fixed himself between a couple of posts, on any level place, two or more horses were not able to draw him from his position; he could break ropes asunder, and lift a man up on his knee while he lay extended on the ground. But what excited the greatest astonishment was, that he suffered large stones to be broke on his breast with a hammer, or a smith to forge iron on an anvil placed above it.

This last feat was exhibited even in the third century, by Firmus or Firmius, who, in the time of Aurelian, endeavoured to make himself emperor in Egypt. He was a native of Seleucia in Syria; espoused the cause of Zenobia, the celebrated queen of Palmyra; and was at length executed publicly by order of the emperor Aurelian†. It is of this

\* Breslauer Sammlung von natur- und kunst-geschichten, i. p. 82; iii. p. 882; v. p. 1511; xxv. p. 333; and xxxii. p. 320. Hauber, *Bibliotheca magica*, part xxi. p. 577, where the art is illustrated with figures.

† Allgemeine welthistorie, xiii. p. 621.

Firmus, and not of another, who a century after was overcome in Africa by the father of the emperor Theodosius \*, that Vopiscus speaks where he relates that he could suffer iron to be forged on an anvil placed on his breast. For this purpose he lay on his back; but he put himself in such a position, by resting with his feet and shoulders against some support, that his whole body formed an arch; so that he seemed rather to be suspended than to lie at full length †. This art, which is explained and illustrated by Desaguliers ‡, and professor Kuhn ||, of Dantzic, has now be-

\* *Algemeine welthistorie*, xiv. p. 269.

† Vopiscus, *Vita Firmi*: Incudem superpositam pectori constanter aliis tudentibus pertulit, cum ipse reclinatus ac resupinus et curvatus in manus penderet potius quam jaceret. The whole passage will be better understood, when one sees the figure in Desaguliers, tab. xix. fig. 5, only that *in manus* occasions some difficulty. I conjecture that Vopiscus wrote *in arcum*, as Virgil *Georg.* ii. 448 says: *taxi curvantur in arcus*. Desaguliers, p. 266, describes the position thus: The pretended Sampson puts his shoulders (not his head, as he used to give out,) upon one chair, and his heels upon another (the chairs being made fast), and supports one or two men standing on his belly, raising them up and down as he breathes, making with his backbone, thighs and legs, an arch whose abutments are the chairs. Seneca, in his treatise *De Ira*, ii. 12, says of these people: Didicerunt ingentia vixque humanis toleranda viribus onera portare.

‡ *A course of experimental philosophy*, London 1745. 4to. i. p. 266 and 272.

|| *Versuche und abhandl. der Naturforsch. Gesellsch. in Dantzic*, i. p. 15.

come

come so common that it is often exhibited without occasioning much surprise.

In the works of the ancients, rope-dancers are frequently mentioned. The passages where they occur have been collected by various authors, though never completely; and I am inclined to think that those who have seen many performers of this kind would be able to clear up some that are obscure. I have seen many myself; but I have forgot the greater part of what I observed; and there are other reasons also which prevent me from undertaking that task: I dread the reproach of *multum agendo nihil agis*. That I may not, however, pass over this subject entirely, I shall present the reader with what follows\*. We meet with various appellations given to rope-dancers, which do not, as some have imagined, point out different kinds, but allude only to new-invented arts, leaps, or dexterities, which, while recommended by novelty, were much wondered at,

\* A great many of these passages of the ancients have been collected by Boulenger, in his work *De theatro*, i. cap. 41; but without order and without any explanation. Something more is done by Des Camps in *Dissertat. sur une medaille de Caracalle, représentant des danseurs de corde*, which may be found in *Recherches curieuses d'antiquité, par Spon*. A Lyon 1683. 4to. p. 407. An extract from it is inserted in *Journ. des sav.* 1677, p. 309. See also *Hier. Mercurialis De arte gymnast.*, and *Fabricii Biblioth. antiquar.* p. 995.

though they were afterwards imitated by all. To these belong the *ſebænobatæ*, *oribatæ*, *neurobatæ*, *petaminarii*, *funambuli*, &c. Some of the ancient rope-dancers ſeem to have uſed a balancing pole, or, at leaſt, to have had weights in their hands to preſerve an equipoiſe \*. It is certain, alſo, that rope-dancers were not wanting in the middle ages. In the year 1237 they were very common in Italy †; and in 1393 there were ſome of them at Augſburg, who exhibited their dexterity on the rope, and received from each ſpectator three German halfpence ‡.

\* An epigram, aſcribed to Petronius, which is not to be found in moſt editions of that author, and which I ſhall here tranſcribe from that of Hadrianides, p. 542, belongs to this ſubject :

Stupeæ ſuppoſitis tenduntur vincula lignis,  
 Quæ ſido aſcendit docta juventa gradu.  
 Quæ ſuper ærius prætendit crura viator,  
 Vixque avibus facili tramite currit homo.  
 Brachia diſtendens gremium per inane gubernat,  
 Ne lapſa e gracili planta rudente cadat.  
 Dædalus adſtruitur terras mutaffe volatu,  
 Ex medium pennis profecuiſſe diem.  
 Præſenti exemplo firmatur fabula mendax,  
 Ecce hominis curſum funis et aura ferunt.

A paſſage of Nazianzenus, in his *Apologia*, alludes to the ſame art alſo : Ut iis, qui in ligno alto et ſuſpenſo ambulant, non tutum eſt in hanc vel illam partem propendere vel leviter, ſecuritatem autem aſſert iis æquale libramentum. Ασφαλεια δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ ισορροπία καλίσταται.

† Muratori Antiquit. Ital. med. ævi, ii. p. 846.

‡ Von Stetten, Kunſtgeſchichte von Augſburg, ii. p. 177.



To place men upon the shoulders of each other in such a manner that every row consists of a man fewer, till they form a pyramid ending in a single person, upon whose head a boy often stands with his feet upwards, is likewise an ancient piece of dexterity. This exhibition is varied many ways; and, on that account, it is difficult to form even conjectures respecting it, especially as the description given of it by a Roman poet is very unintelligible\*.

I am, however, still less acquainted with an art in which hoops and wheels were employed by the *petauristæ*, who excited great astonishment among the populace. The first part of the art may have consisted in nothing more than the varied contortions and tumbling which we still see practised by children trained for that purpose. Cilano explains a well-known passage of Manilius, as if the performers had darted through suspended iron hoops, made often red hot. Of this I entertain less doubt than how we ought to understand the *corpora jactata petauro* of Juvenal †; and the *corpora*

\* Claudian. de Mallii consul. 320. In Cilano's *Römischen alterthümer*, ii. p. 573. fig. 8. there is a representation like what I have often seen exhibited. But the most dangerous and the most curious is that of which an engraving is given in *Splendor urbis Venetiarum*, to be found in *Thesaurus antiquit. Italiæ*, v. 3. p. 374.

† Sat. xiv. 265.

*valido excussa petauro* of Manilius\*, which many have attempted to explain already. At any rate this wheel was different from that upon which a female dancer, as mentioned by Xenophon, wrote and read while it turned round with great velocity †.

\* Lib. v. 433.

† Symposium, p. 655, edition of Basle, 1555. fol. Εἰσεφερίτο τῇ ὀρχηστρίδι τροχὸς τῶν κεραμεικῶν ἐφ' οὗ ἐμελλε θαυμασιούργησείν. In the old edition of J. Ribittus, this passage is thus translated : Allata est saltatrici orbis saltatorius, in quo admiranda erat editura. The first question that arises is, what was τροχὸς τῶν κεραμεικῶν. The last word alluded to a place at Athens where wrestling was exhibited every year ; and on that account Aristophanes uses the expression πληγαὶ κεραμεικαί. This, however, affords no explanation. Boulenger, who quotes the same passage, translates it in the following manner : Illata est saltatrici figularis rota, per quam se trajiceret, et miracula patraret. He means here therefore a potter's wheel, the invention of Anacharsis, but that was always called κεραμικός τροχός and not τροχὸς τῶν κεραμεικῶν. But even allowing that a potter's wheel is meant, it is wrong to add *per quam se trajiceret* ; for the potter's wheel is not like a hoop, but like a plate or dish ; and when turned round revolves not vertically but horizontally. Besides, how the performer could write or read on a wheel that she jumped through, he has not thought proper to explain. Τότε ἐπὶ τοῦ τροχοῦ ἅμα περιδινόμενου γράφειν τε, καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκειν, θαυμά ἐστ. Scribere et legere in rota dum versatur, mirabile quiddam est. If a potter's wheel be meant, I consider it as certainly possible for a person to stand upon it whilst it revolves with the greatest velocity, and even to read or write ; but it would be necessary to lift up the legs, in turn, with the utmost quickness.

The art of exhibiting various feats of horsemanship, which has been practised so much in modern times, seems to have come first from the East. At any rate, those performers in that way who, in the thirteenth century, were at the Byzantine court, and who travelled all over Europe, came from Egypt. They could stand on the horses when at a gallop; mount and dismount while on full speed at the chace; tumble on horseback, and do many other things equally extraordinary \*. At the end of the sixteenth century, an Italian, who had learned this art while a slave in Turkey, went about exhibiting his dexterity in various parts of

\* Nicephorus Gregor. viii. 10. p. 215. This company of rope-dancers came from Egypt. They travelled through the greater part of Asia, and all Europe as far as the extremity of Spain. At Constantinople they extended the ropes, on which they first exhibited their art, between the masts of ships. As the above book is not to be met with in every library, I would have inserted here the whole account, had it not been transcribed by Cilano, ii. p. 570. One is almost induced to believe that stupid superstition did not then prevail so much in Europe as at the beginning of the present century. The historian says, that the company at first consisted of forty persons; but that the half of them were cast away on their passage to Constantinople. He does not, however, tell us that they or their horses were any where burnt as conjurors or possessed with the devil. On the contrary, he adds: *Quæ ab illis agebantur, erant illa quidem monstrosa et sane mirabilia; non tamen quicquam cum diabolicis præstigiis commune habebant; sed erant studia quædam dextri ingenii, longo tempore in hujusmodi rebus versati.* *Επιτηδεύματα φισσεως δεξιᾶς, ἐγγυμνασθεύσεως ἐκ πλείονος εἰς ἐργῶν τοιοῦτων ἀσκήσιν.*

Europe\*. Montagne saw him at Rome in 1581 †; and the year following he was at Paris ‡. Some of these feats were performed by the ancient *desultores* §.

Whether the ancients taught horses, dogs, birds, and other animals, to perform various tricks which are frequently exhibited at present for money, I do not know; but it is certain that what they made the elephant, which, undoubtedly, is the most sagacious and tractable of all animals, perform, exceeds every thing yet known of the kind. Without repeating what has been so often related, I shall only mention the elephant which walked upon a rope backwards and forwards, as well as up and down; and which Galba first caused to be shewn to the Roman people. After this, so much confidence was placed in the dexterity of the animal, that a person sat on an elephant's back while he walked across the theatre upon a rope extended

\* Anthologia Romana, iii. p. 113.

† See the German translation of his Travels, ii. p. 238.

‡ Journal du regne de Henry III. p. 57. It may be found in *Recueil de diverses piéces, servant à l'hist. de Henry III.* Cologne 1666. 12mo.

§ The playing at ball on horseback mentioned by Meursius in his *Glossarium Græco-barbarum*, Lugd. Bat. 1614. 4to. p. 556, from the works of Achmet, does not belong to this subject.



from the one side to the other. Lipsius, who has collected the testimonies, thinks they are so strong that they cannot be doubted\*.

The training of horses to obey a private signal, imperceptible to the most attentive spectator, and to perform actions which appear, to those unacquainted with the art, to display rational faculties, I have never found mentioned in the works of the ancients. That the Sybarites, however, taught their horses to dance to the sound of music, is asserted by a variety of authors†. In the sixteenth century, dogs trained in the like manner excited great wonder‡.

In

\* *Epistolarum selectarum centuria*. Antverpiæ 1605. 4to. i. epist. 50. p. 59. *Plin.* viii. 1 and 3. *Seneca, epist.* 86. *Suetonii Vit. Galbæ*. *Dio Cassius*. A great many also may be found collected in *Hartenfels Elephantographia*, Erfordiæ, 1715. 4to. It appears that in the thirteenth century some ventured to ride a horse upon a rope. In the Chronicle *Alberichi monachi Trium-Fontium*, inserted by Leibnitz in *Accessiones historice*, vol. ii. we read the following passage, where a description is given of the solemnities at the wedding of Robert, brother to the king of France, in the year 1237: *Ministrelli in spectaculo vanitatis multa fecerunt, sicut ille, qui in equo super chordam in aere equitavit.*

[Several instances of the dexterity of the elephant may be found in *Lipsii Laus Elephantis*, inserted in *Dissertat. Ludicrarum et amœnitatum scriptores varii*, Lugd. Bat. 1638. TRANS.]

† *Æliani Hist. animal.* xvi. 23. vi. 10. *Athenæus*, lib. xii. *Plinius*. *Eustathius ad Dionys. de situ orbis*, 372. p. 52. edit. Stephani, 1577. 4to.

‡ One instance may be found in *Theophanis Chronographia*,

In the year 1766, an Englishman, named Wildman, made himself much known by taming or training bees, in such a manner that they not only followed him wherever he went, but settled even on his face and hands without stinging him, and seemed as if obedient to his orders \*. Some years after, a person who practised the like art, travelled about through Germany, and gave himself out to be Wildman; but Mr. Riem proved that he was not Wildman, and published the secret by which he acquired so much power over these insects †. I

which was printed at Paris 1655, fol. and at Venice in 1729. It occurred in the seventeenth year of the reign of Justinian, or 543; Eodem anno planus ac circulator quidam, Andreas nomine, ex Italicis partibus adfuit, fulvum et orbum lumine circumducens canem, qui ab eo iussus, et ad ejus nutum, mira edebat spectacula. Is siquidem in forum, magna populi circumstante caterva, prodiens annulos aureos, argenteos et ferreos, clam cane, a spectatori- bus depromebat, eosque in solo depositos aggesta terra cooperiebat. Ad ejus deinde jussum singulos tollebat canis, et unicuique suum reddebat. Similiter diverforum imperatorum numismata permixta et confusa, nominatim et sigillatim proferebat. Quinetiam, adstante virorum ac mulierum circulo, canis interrogatus mulieres utrum gestantes, scortatores, adulteros, parcos et tenues, ac denique magnanimos, idque cum veritate, demonstrabat. Ex quo eum Pythonis spiritu motum dicebant.

\* Universal magazine, 1766, October, p. 217. A translation may be seen in *Neues Bremensche Magazin*, 1767, ii. p. 217.

† Der entlarvte Wildman, betrüger grosser höfe. Berlin 1774, 8vo. See also *Göttingische Gelchrte anzeig.* 1775, p. 816. The name of *impostor* given to Wildman was, however, too harsh; for I do not think that he who performs any thing extraordinary, never done by any one before, becomes an impostor when another discovers his art.

cannot say whether the ancients were acquainted with this art ; but I shall here remark, that it was known in the kingdom of Galam, at Senegal, a hundred years before Wildman: for when Brue, a Frenchman, was there, in 1698, he was visited by a man who called himself the king of the bees. “ Let his secret,” says that traveller, “ consist in what it may, this much is certain, that they followed him wherever he went, as sheep do their shepherd. His whole body, and particularly his cap, was so covered with them that they appeared like a swarm just settled. When he departed they went along with him ; for besides those on his body, he was surrounded by thousands which always attended him \*.”

In modern times, persons destitute of arms and hands, or who have these limbs formed very imperfectly, but who possess the art of supplying that want by the use of their feet and toes, shew themselves sometimes for money ; and as they entertain the spectators by exciting their wonder, they deserve from them that support which they are not able to obtain in any other manner. Instances of such people who had acquired this art, have been

\* The voyage of Brue may be found in Labat's *Afrique occidentale*, iv. p. 200. The passage alluded to occurs in *Algemeine historie der reisen*, ii. p. 365.

very common within the two last centuries \* ; but, in the works of the ancients, I have found only one.

\* The most remarkable instances of this kind are mentioned by Moscati, in his treatise entitled *Vom unterschiede zwischen der struktur der thiere und der menschen*, Gottingen 1771, 8vo. p. 10. See also *Breslauer Sammlung zur natur und kunst*, 1770. Febr. p. 200. Sauval in *Histoire de Paris*, ii. p. 544. *Recueil servant à l'hist. de Henry III.* p. 92. and *Camerarii Horæ subcissæ*, cent. i. 37. p. 170. iii. 80. p. 302.

[Several instances of the like kind may be found also in *Membrorum historia memorabilis a Joanne Georgio Schenkio a Grafenberg filio*, Francofurti 1609, 4to. p. 28 et seq. One of the most curious is that of Thomas Schweicker, born at Halle, in Swabia, in the year 1586. The author gives the following account of him from Camerarius, who saw him not only write, but even make a pen with his feet : *Mira est providentia et sollicitudo naturæ, quam creator omnium rerum ei tanquam optimæ matri attribuit. Ea enim in animalibus membris distortis, vel mutilatis aut debilitatis, vel etiam omnino deficientibus, plerumque aliis membris, præter suum officium ad quod destinata sunt, tale robur et dexteritatem ex diuturna consuetudine suppeditat, ut dicere aliquis possit, non in distinctione membrorum sed in continuo usu perfectionem consistere. Hæc de re sæpius cogitavi, cum essemus Comburgi, apud vere nobilem et præstantissimum virum D. Erasmus Neienstetterum. Is enim, cum nulla benignitatis erga nos prætermisisset officia, jussit accersi ex vicinis salinis Suevicis Thomam Schweickerum, natum triginta annos, et quidem honestis parentibus. Quem licet mater sua absque brachiis enixa fuisset in lucem, omnia tamen munia manuum, pedum subsidio, ita exequabatur, ut quod in uno desideraret, in altero sibi compensatum esse, affirmare non erubesceret.*

Nam cum in editiore loco, qui æquaret altitudinem tabulæ, in qua esculenta apposita erant, consedisset, apprehenso pedibus cul-

tro,



one. An Indian king, named Porus, sent to the emperor Augustus an embassy with presents, among which were some rare animals, and a man without arms, who with his feet, however, could bend a bow ; discharge arrows ; and put a trumpet to his mouth and blow it. Dio Cassius confesses that he did not know how this was possible ; but Strabo refers for his authority to Nicolaus of Damascus, who saw all the presents as they passed through Antioch \*. Had this deformed person, whom

tro, scindebat panem, et alios cibos ; pedes ea postea, nec non et potum, veluti manus, ori porrigebant. Peracto prandio pedibus pingebat nobis omnibus videntibus, tam elegantes Latinas litteras ac Germanicas, ut exempla earum, quasi rem insolitam, nobiscum fumeremus. Postulantibus etiam nobis, cultello parabat calamos ad scribendum aptissimos, quos postea nobis donabat. Cum esset ita occupatus, diligenter inspexi formam pedum, quorum digiti erant ita oblongi et ad res tenendas apti, ut procul aspicientibus (pallio enim suo verecunde admodum crura tegebat) manus viderentur. Hoc spectaculum sane jucundum, et ante non visum nobis fuit. Jussus etiam fuerat, paulo ante, Cesareæ majestati, divo Maximiliano II. cum Halam urbem ad comitia Spirensia transfret, et Electoribus Palatinatus atque Saxoniz, Ludovico et Augusto se exhibere ; quorum Majestas et Celstitudo hanc mirandam naturæ compensationem, non absque munificentia, et cum admiratione spectavit. TRANS. ]

\* Strabo, lib. xv. p. 1048. ed. Almel. Dio Cassius, lib. lix. p. 739 : Μειρακίον δὲ ἀνὲν ὤμων (οἰοῦς τοὺς Ἑρμας ὀρωμεν) ἐδωκεν. καὶ μετὰ τοιοῦτον οὐκ ἔκλειν, ἐς πάντα τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτοῦ καὶ χερσὶν ἐχρητο. Porro adolescens quidam brachiis carens (cujusmodi Hermæ solent) qui, manuum loco, pedum omnia officio peragebat, iis arcum tendebat, sagittas mittebat, tuba canebat ; quod quomodo

whom Strabo compares to a Hermes, travelled about, according to the modern practice, as a show, he would have been better known, and in all probability his example would have induced others to imitate his art \*. Manilius says, however, that there were people, who, in playing at ball, could use their feet with as much dexterity as their hands, who could catch the ball with them, and again throw it back ; but the poet, perhaps, did not allude to the small hand-ball, but to the large one which is struck with the fist, and which may be stopped also by the foot. Besides, the passage is read and explained different ways †.

Figures or puppets, which appear to move of themselves, were employed formerly to work miracles ; but they could hardly be used for that purpose at present in any catholic country of Europe,

modo potuerit, equidem nescio, ab aliis tamen tradita scribo. Suetonius, Eutropius, Eusebius, and Orosius, speak of this embassy ; but make no mention of the presents.

\* Non enim manus ipsæ hominum artes docuerunt, sed ratio ; manus autem ipsæ sunt artium organa. *Galen De usu partium*, 1, 3.

† Casaubon reads the passage in the following manner :

Ille potens curvo pede fundere concita pila,  
 Ille pilam celeri fugientem prendere planta,  
 Et pedibus pensare manus et ludere saltu,  
 Perque totum vagas corpus disponere plantas.

*Manilii Astron. lib. v. 165.*

though

though they still serve to amuse the vulgar. Among these are the *marionettes* \*, as they are called, the different parts of which are put in motion imperceptibly by a thread. Of a still more ingenious construction are those which are moved by the turning of a cylinder, as is the case in the machines with which some of the old miners in Germany earn a livelihood ; but the most ingenious of all are those which are kept in continual movement for a certain time, by the help of wheels with a weight or spring. The latter are called *automata*; and, when they represent human figures, *androides*. Under the former general name are comprehended our watches, the most useful of all, and also jacks †, with many others.

\* Frisch derives this word from *morio* a fool or buffoon.

† This piece of kitchen-furniture was known in the middle of the sixteenth century. Montagne saw one at Brixen, in Tyrol, in the year 1580, and wrote a description of it in his Journal, as a new invention. He says it consisted entirely of wheels ; that it was kept in motion by a heavy piece of iron, as clocks are by a weight, and that when wound up, in the like manner, it turned the meat for a whole hour. He had before seen, in some other place, another driven by smoke. *Reise*, i. p. 155 and 249. The latter kind seem to be somewhat older. Scappi, cook to pope Pius V, gave a figure of one, about the year 1570. His book *Opera di M. Bartolomeo Scappi, cuoco secreto di Papa Pio V*, is exceedingly scarce. See *Theoph. Sinceri Nachrichten von alten büchern*, i. p. 331 ; *Scheibens Gedanken aus der historie, kritik und litterat.* Frankenthal an der Werra 1737, 8vo. i. p. 171 ; *Merkwürdigkeiten der Dresdner bibliothek*, i. p. 396. I lately saw a copy, which, instead of eighteen, had twenty-four engravings.

This

others. The latter appellation is given to small puppets, which, when their inner works have been wound up, run upon the table or pavement, and as they advance move their head, eyes and hands. They have been exhibited sometimes under the name of *courrante Margarethe*, which gave rise perhaps to the word *marionette*.

The proper *marionettes* are very old. They were common among the Greeks, and from them they were brought to the Romans. They were known by the name of *neurospasta*, and were much used at their shows. Aristotle speaks of some which moved their head, eyes, hands and limbs in a very natural manner \*. They are mentioned with

This work was printed at Venice in 1570, and twice afterwards at the same place, viz. in 1571 and 1605, in quarto. The third edition says, *con due aggiunte, cio é il Trinciante et il Maestro di casa*. Bayle seems to confound this book with that of Platina *De honesta voluptate*, or to think that the latter was the real author of it. This however cannot be, as there were more than a hundred years between the periods when Scappi and Platina lived. Platina died in 1481, and not in 1581, as we read in Bayle. Scheiben also is in an error, when he tells us that Scappi was cook to Paul V : he should have written Pius V.

\* De mundo, cap. vi. Ὅμοιος καὶ δι' νευροσπασαί, μιαν κερυθρον ἐπισπασαμένη ποιουσι καὶ αὐχένα κινεῖσθαι, καὶ χεῖρα τοῦ ζώου καὶ ὦμον καὶ ὀφθαλμόν. ἐστὶ δὲ ὅτι πάντα τὰ μέρη μετὰ τιτὸς εὐριθμίας. Apuleius translates this passage as follows : Illi, qui in ligneolis hominum figuris gestus movent, quando filum membri, quod agitari



with equal precision by Galen \*, Xenophon †, Antoninus ‡, Horace ||, Gellius §, and others. To these belong the *phalli*, which were carried round during the festivals of Osiris and Bacchus, and of which one member only, that properly meant by the name, and which was almost as large as the whole body, moved upon certain threads being pulled ¶.

Count

tari solet, traxerint, torquebitur cervix, nutabit caput, oculi vibrabunt, manus ad omne ministerium præsto erunt; nec inveniste totus videbitur vivere.

\* De usu partium. At the end of the third book: Ὅσοι δια τινων μνησθων τα ξυλινα των ειδωλων κινουσιν, επεκεινα των αρθρων εις την κεφαλην μελλοντος κωλου κινηθησεσθαι, καταπτουσιν αυτας. Qui per quosdam funiculos lignea idola movent, ultra articulos, ad caput coli movendi eos applicant.

† Symposium.

‡ De se ipso, ii. 2. iii. 5. vi. 16. vii. 3. xii. 9.

|| Sat. ii. 7, 82.

§ Lib. xiv. 1; where Oiselinus in his notes has collected a great many passages; but I doubt much whether the *larva argentea sic aptata, ut articuli ejus vertebraeque in omnem partem laxarentur*, in Petronius, chap. 34, belongs to these puppets. In my opinion, the author speaks of an artificial skeleton, the different parts of which were moveable in every direction. I think also, that a passage of Ausonius, in the preface to his *Cento nuptialis*, where he speaks of the *σοματιων*, cannot be employed to explain that of Petronius. Ausonius alludes to pieces of ivory cut into geometrical figures, which, for amusement, were put together so as to represent various objects, and again separated. Children, in the like manner at present, have boxes filled with small bits of wood which they join and form into houses and other things.

¶ Herodot. ii. 48. p. 127. Festum Baccho Ægyptii celebrant, exceptis

Count Caylus has given an engraving of the body of a small puppet, made of ivory or bone; but he requires too much, when he desires us to consider that fragment, merely on his word, as a piece of Greek or Roman antiquity. He at least ought to have informed us where it was found, and by what means he procured it. In regard to such articles, it is as easy to deceive as to be led into an error; and objects of bone are certainly of no great duration\*.

The question concerning the antiquity of automata, properly so called, which are moved by wheels, weights and springs, I shall leave to those who have read the works of the ancient mathematicians, and who may be desirous of writing on the history of mechanics. As far as I know, the ancients were not acquainted with the art of making them, unless some propositions of Ctesibius, mentioned by Vitruvius, allude to that subject. When clocks were brought to perfection, some artists added to them figures, which, at the time of striking, performed various movements; and as they succeeded in

exceptis choris, fere per omnia eadem Græcis. Sed loco phallo-  
rum sunt ab eis excogitatæ aliæ statuæ circiter cubitales nervis  
mobiles, quas feminæ circumferunt per pagos, veretro nutante;  
quod non multo minus est cætero corpore. -- *Lucian. de Syria Dea*,  
16. ed. Bipont. ix. p. 99: Φέρουσι ἀνδρας μικροὺς ἐξ ξύλου πεποιημένους;  
μεγάλα αἰδοῖα ἔχοντες. Καλεῖονται δὲ ταῦδε νευροσπῆσα.

\* Recueil des antiquit. iv. p. 259.

these, some attempted to make, detached from clocks, single figures, which either moved certain limbs, or advanced forward and ran. In the middle of the sixteenth century, when Hans Bullmann \*, a padlock-maker at Nuremberg, constructed figures of men and women which moved backwards and forwards by clock-work, and beat a drum, and played on the lute according to musical time, they excited universal astonishment as a new invention. It was about the same period that watches came into use. The accounts however which speak of much older automata deserve to be examined with more attention.

The most ancient of all are undoubtedly the tripods constructed by Vulcan †, which being furnished with wheels advanced forwards to be used, and again returned to their places. But what was impossible to the gods of Homer? An unbeliever might conjecture that these tripods, which are mentioned also by Aristotle ‡, and

\* Doppelmayr von Nürnberg. künstlern, p. 285.

† Iliad. xviii. 373. Tripodas viginti fabricabatur qui starent ad parietem bene fundatæ domus. Aureas autem ipsis rotas unicuique fundo subdiderat, ut sponte sua divinum ingrederentur cœtum, ac rursus domum redirent, mirabile visu. It deserves to be remarked, that there were also such *τριποδες αυτοματος* at the banquet of Iarchas. See *Philostrat. Opera*, ed. Olearii, p. 117 and 240.

‡ Polit. i. 3.

which perhaps were only a kind of small tables, or dumb-waiters, had wheels so contrived, that they could be put in motion and driven to a distance on the smallest impulse, like the fire-pans in our country beer-houses, at which the boors light their pipes.

That Dædalus made statues, which could not only walk, but which it was necessary to tie, in order that they might not move, is related by Plato \*, Aristotle, and others. The latter speaks of a wooden Venus, and remarks, that the secret of its motion consisted in quicksilver having been poured into it †. What the author here means I cannot comprehend; but I do not imagine that this Venus threw itself topsy-turvy backwards, like the Chinese puppets. However this may be, it is astonishing that the Chinese should have fallen upon the invention of giving motion to puppets by means of quicksilver, and in so ingenious a manner that Muschenbroek ‡ thought it worth his while to describe their whole construction, and to illustrate it by figures. But before this method was known in Europe, Kircher had an idea of putting

\* In his *Mænon*, p. 426. *Eutyphron*, p. 8 and 11. edition of Francfort 1602, fol.

† Φησι γὰρ τὸν Δαίδαλον κινουμένην ποιεῖσαι τὴν ξυλινὴν Ἀφροδίτην ἐγγχεῖντα ἀργυρὸν χυτὸν. Theophrast. *De lapid. and Alexand. Aphrodif.* use also ἀργυρὸς χυτὸς, instead of ὑδαργυρὸς.

‡ *Introduct. in philosoph. natur.* i. p. 143.



a small waggon in motion by adding to it a pipe filled with quicksilver, and heating it with a candle placed below it \*. The account of Aristotle is more mysterious, for he does not inform us how the quicksilver acted.

Calistratus, another writer, who was the tutor of Demosthenes, gives us to understand that the statues of Dædalus were made to move by the mechanical powers †. But what has been asserted by Palæphatus ‡, and by Gedoyn ||, Banier §, Gouguet ¶, and others among the moderns, is most probable. The first statues of the Greeks were imitations of those of the Egyptians, for the most part clumsy figures, with their eyes shut, their arms hanging down close to the body on each side, and their feet joined together. Those made by Dædalus had their eyes open, as well as their feet

\* *Physiologia Kircheriana*. Amstelodami 1680, fol. p. 69.

† Calistrati Ecphrasis seu statuar, in *Philostrati Opera*, ed. Olearii, p. 899 : Δαιδαλου μὲν ἔην ἰδεῖν, τοῦ περὶ Κρητὴν, πιστεῦειν θαύματα, κινουμένα μηχαναῖς τὰ ποιήματα, καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπινην αἰσθησὶν ἐκείζεσθαι τὸν χαλκόν. Dædali quidem Cretensis videre erat, quæ fidem fere superarent, machinis quibusdam mobilia opera, utque artis vi æs adauctum fuerit ad sensus humani speciem præbendam.

‡ De Incredib. cap. 22.

|| In *Mémoires de l'Academ. des Inscript.* xiii. p. 274, and thence translated into the *Hamburgisch. magazin*, vii. p. 476.

§ *Götterlehre*, iv. p. 448.

¶ *Ursprung der gesetze und künste*, ii. p. 198.

and hands free; and the artist gave them such a posture, that they seemed either reclining, or appeared as if ready to walk or to run. As Anacreon \*, struck with wonder, exclaimed when he saw a waxen image of his beloved object, “Be-gone, wax, thou wilt soon speak !” the astonished Greeks, in like manner, cried out, when they beheld the statues of Dædalus, “They will soon walk.” The next generation affirmed that they really walked; and their posterity, adding still to what was told them, affirmed that they would have run had they not been bound.

Equally imperfect is the account given of the wooden pigeon constructed by Archytas of Tarentum. We are informed that it flew; but when it had once settled, it could not again take flight. The latter is not incredible; but even if we allow that aërostatic machines were then known, it is impossible to believe the former. At present one cannot determine with any probability, what piece of mechanism gave rise to this relation †. The head of Albertus Magnus, which is said not only to have moved but to have spoken, is too little known for any opinion to be formed concerning it. The con-

\* Ode xxviii : *Ἀπὲρχει. τάχα, κέρε, καὶ λαλήσεις.*

† Aulus Gellius, x. 12. Professor Schmid of Helmstadt treats particularly on this dove, in a dissertation *De Archyta*, printed at Jena in 1683, which I have never had an opportunity of seeing.

struction of it must have been very ingenious and complex, if it be true that he was employed upon it thirty years \*.

In the fourteenth and following centuries, automata, as I have said, were frequently made. Among these was the iron fly of John Muller, or Molitor, or, as he is sometimes called, Regiomontanus, which is said to have flown about; and his artificial eagle, which flew to meet the emperor Maximilian on his arrival at Nuremberg, June the 7th 1470. None of the cotemporary writers however, though they often speak of this very learned man, make the least mention of these pieces of mechanism; and it is probable that the whole tale originated from Peter Ramus †, who never was at Nuremberg till the year 1571. J. W. Baier ‡ endeavours to prove that the above-mentioned fly, moved by wheel-work, leaped about upon a table; and that the eagle perched upon the town-gate, stretched out its wings on the emperor's approach, and saluted

\* See *Naudé's Apology*, *Bayle's Dictionary*, &c. Thomas Aquinas is said to have been so frightened when he saw this head, that he broke it to pieces, and Albert thereupon exclaimed; *Periit opus triginta annorum!*

† Schol. mathemat. lib. ii. p. 65.

‡ Dissertat. de Regiomontani aquila et musca ferrea. Altorfi 1709. See *Mémoires de Trevoux* 1710, Juillet, p. 1283. I have never read them. *Doppelmayr*, p. 23. *Fabricii Biblioth. med. ætat.* iv. p. 355. *Heilbronner Hist. math. Lipsie* 1742, 4to. p. 504.

him by an inclination of its body. We know that Charles V, after his abdication, amused himself during the latter period of his life with automata of various kinds \*.

The most ingenious, or at least the most celebrated automata, were those made by Vaucanson, which he exhibited publicly at Paris, for the first time in 1738. One of them, which represented a flute-player sitting, performed twelve tunes, and, as we are assured, by wind issuing from its mouth into a German-flute, the holes of which it opened and shut with its fingers. The second was a standing figure, which in the like manner played on the Provençal shepherd's pipe, held in its left hand, and with the right beat upon a drum, or *tambour de Basque*. The third was a duck, of the natural size, which moved its wings, exhibited all the gestures of that animal, quacked like a duck, drank water, ate corn, and then, after a little time, let

\* Strada De bello Belgico. Moguntiae 1651, 4to. p. 8. He calls the artist Jannellus Turrianus Cremonensis.—Sæpe a prandio arinatas hominum et equorum icunculas induxit in mensam, alias tympana pulsantes, tubis alias occinentes, ac nonnullas ex eis feroculas infectis sese hastulis incursantes. Interdum ligneos pascereculos emisit cubiculo volantes revolantesque; cœnobiarcha, qui tum forte aderat, præstigias subverente. Fecit et ferreas molas per se versatiles tantæ subtilitatis parvitatisque, ut manica occultatas monachus facile ferret, cum tamen quotidie molerent tantum tritici, quantum hominibus octo in singulos dies alendis abunde esset.



drop behind it something that resembled the excrement of a duck \*. These pieces must have been often imitated. I saw some of the like kind in the year 1764, at the palace of Zarsko-Selo, near Petersburg, and was told that they had been purchased from Vaucanson. As far as I can remember, the tambourin was damaged. I saw there also a regiment of soldiers, which went through their exercise, moved by wheel-work †.

In the year 1752, one Du Moulin, a silversmith, travelled about through Germany, with automata like those of Vaucanson. In 1754, he wished to dispose of them to the markgrave of Bayreuth; but he was obliged to pawn them in Nuremberg, at the house of Pfluger, who offered to sell them for 3000 florins, the sum lent upon them. They were afterwards purchased by counsellor Beireis, at Helmstadt, who was so kind as to shew them to me. It is much to be regretted that the machinery

\* In the year 1738, *Le mécanisme du fluteur automate, par Vaucanson*, was printed at Paris, in three sheets quarto. It contains only a short description of the flute-player, which is inserted in the *Encyclopédie*, i. p. 448, under the article *Androïde*. An extract from it may be found in *Hamburgisch. magazin*, ii. p. 1, and in *Wiegleb's Magie*, i. p. 283. The duck, as far as I know, has been no where described.

† I am surprised that Georgi has not mentioned these automata in his *Beschreibung der Stadt St. Petersburg* 1790, 8vo, p. 429. Vaucanson died at Paris in 1782.

of them is greatly deranged ; the flute-player emits only some very faint tones ; but the duck eats, drinks, and moves still. The ribs, which are of wire, had been covered with duck's feathers, so as to imitate nature ; and as these are now lost, one can see better the interior construction ; respecting which I shall only observe, that the motion is communicated by means of a cylinder and fine chains, like that of a watch, all proceeding through the feet of the duck, which are of the usual size. Nicolai \* says, that Du Moulin came to Petersburg in 1755, and died at Moskow in 1765. It is probable that he made the automata which I saw in Russia. Those which he left behind him at Nuremberg seem either not to have been completed, or to have been designedly spoiled by him ; for they appeared to have defects which could not be ascribed to any accident. Mr. Beireis however has begun to cause them to be repaired.

Of all these automata, the duck I confess appeared to me the most ingenious ; but I can prove, that like pieces of mechanism were made before the time of Vaucanson. We are told by Labat †, that the French general De Genneſ, who, about the year 1688, defended the colony of St. Chris-

\* Nicolai Reise, i. p. 287.

† Nouveau voyage aux isles de l'Amerique. A la Haye 1724, 2 vol. 4to. ii. p. 298 and 384. From his county he was called Count de Genneſ.

topher against the English, constructed a peacock which could walk about, pick up from the ground corn thrown before it, digest it, according to appearance, and afterwards drop something that resembled excrement. This man was of an ancient noble family in Brittany, which had however been so reduced, that the father carried on a handy-craft. The son became acquainted with the marquis de Vivonne, who, on account of his promising talents, bred him to the sea. He rose to be commander of a vessel, conducted a squadron to the Straits of Magellan, where it was intended to form a colony, and obtained in Cayenne a tract of land, which he got erected into a county, under the name of Oyac. He invented machines of various kinds useful in navigation and gunnery, and, as we are told, constructed clocks that moved without weights or springs.

The flute-player also of Vaucanson was not the first of its kind. In the beginning of the sixteenth century, the anonymous author of that well-known poem *Zodiacus Vitæ* saw at Rome a figure made in the like manner by a potter. It is much to be regretted that no account is given of its construction.

Vidi ego dum Romæ, decimo regnante Leone,  
 Effem, opus a figulo factum, juvenisque figuram,  
 Efflantem angusto validum ventum oris hiatu \*.

\* *Zodiacus Vitæ*, xi. 846.

I shall here beg leave to say a few words respecting an object of juggling, which, however old it may be, still excites astonishment, and has often imposed upon the credulity of men of learning \*. I mean those speaking machines, which, according to appearance, answer various questions proposed to them, sometimes in different languages, sing, and even blow a huntsman's horn. The figure, or only a head, is often placed upon a box, the fore-part of which, for the better deception, is filled with a pair of bellows, a sounding-board, cylinder and pipes, supposed to represent the organs of speech. At other times the machine is only like a peruke-maker's block, hung round with a Turkish dress, furnished with a pair of arms, and placed before a table, and sometimes the puppet stands upon the table, or against a wall. The sounds are heard through a speaking-trumpet, which the figure holds in its mouth.

Many jugglers are so impudent as to assert, that the voice does not proceed from a man, but is produced by machinery, in the same manner as the music of an organ. Some, like the last whom I saw, are more modest or timorous, and give

\* See the *Erlangische Realzeitung* 1788, part 53; or a small treatise *Ueber H. D. Müller's redende maschine, und über redende maschinen überhaupt*. Nurnberg 1788, 8vo. I am acquainted with the latter only by the *Algem. Teutsches biblioth.* vol. lxxxvii. p. 473. The speaking figure and the automaton chess-player exposed and detected. London 1784, 8vo.



evasive answers to the questions asked them respecting the cause of the voice, with as much art as those who exhibit with balls and cups. Concerning these speaking machines, however, different opinions are entertained. Some affirm that the voice issues from the machine ; others, that the juggler answers himself, by speaking as ventriloquists do, from the lower part of his belly, or by having the power to alter his voice ; and some believe that the answers are given by a man somewhere concealed. The violence with which these opinions are maintained exposes the juggler often to the danger of losing his life ; for, when the illusion is detected, the populace, who in part suffer themselves willingly to be deceived, and who even pay the juggler for his deception, imagine that they have a right to avenge themselves for being imposed on. The machines are sometimes broken ; and the owners of them are harshly treated as impostors. For my part, I do not see why a juggler, with a speaking machine, is a more culpable impostor than he who pretends to breathe out flames and to swallow boiling oil, or to make puppets speak, as in the Chinese shadows. The spectators pay for the pleasure which they receive from a well-concealed deception, and with greater satisfaction the more difficult it is for them to discover it. But the person who speaks or sings through a puppet, is so well hid, that people of considerable penetration have  
imagined

imagined that such concealment was impossible. At present this art is well known.

Either a child or a woman is concealed in the juggler's box ; or some person, placed in a neighbouring apartment, speaks into the end of a pipe which proceeds through the wall to the puppet, and which conveys the answers to the spectators. The juggler gives every necessary assistance to the person by signs previously agreed on. I was once shewn, in company with Mr. Stock, upon promising secrecy, the assistant in another apartment, standing before the pipe, with a card in his hand on which the signs were marked ; and he had been brought into the house so privately that the landlady was ignorant of the circumstance. The juggler, however, acknowledged that he did not exhibit without fear ; and that he would not venture to stay long at a place like Gottingen, or to return with his Turks, though the populace were so civil as to permit him to depart peaceably with what he had gained.

The invention of causing statues to speak, by this method, seems so simple that one can scarcely help conjecturing that it was employed in the earliest periods to support superstition ; and many have imagined that the greater part of the oracles spoke in the same manner \*. This, however, is

\* Van Dale *De Oraculis*, Amstelod. 1700. 4to. i. 10. p. 222.  
false,

false, as has been proved by the Jesuit Baltus, and the author of an answer to Fontenelle's History of oracles \*. It appears that the pagan priests, like our jugglers, were afraid that their deceptions, if long practised, might be discovered. They considered it, therefore, as more secure to deliver the answers themselves; or cause them to be delivered by women instructed for that purpose, or by writing, or by any other means. We read, nevertheless, that idols † and the images of saints once spoke; for at present the latter will not venture to open their mouths. If their votaries ever really heard a voice proceed from the statue, it may have been produced in the before-mentioned manner ‡.

Whether the head of Orpheus spoke in the island of Lesbos, or, what is more probable, the answers were conveyed to it by the priests, as was the case with the tripod at Delphi, cannot with certainty be determined. That the impostor Alexander, however, caused his Æsculapius to speak

\* Réponse à l'Histoire des Oracles de M. de Fontenelle. The author of this work has not disclosed his name.

† A few instances are related by Livy, Valerius Maximus, and Plutarch. Among the fables of the Christian church they are more numerous.

‡ The passages relating to this subject I have already quoted, in a note to *Antigoni Carystii Histor. mirabil.* p. 10.

in this manner, is expressly related by Lucian \*. He took, says that author, instead of a pipe, the gullet of a crane, and transmitted the voice through it to the mouth of the statue. In the fourth century, when bishop Theophilus broke to pieces the statues at Alexandria, he found some which were hollow, and placed in such a manner, against a wall that a priest could slip unperceived behind them, and speak to the ignorant populace through their mouths †. I am acquainted with a passage which seems to imply that Cassiodorus, who, it is well known, constructed various pieces of mechanism, made also speaking machines; but I must confess that I do not think I understand the words perfectly ‡.

That people ventured more than a hundred years ago to exhibit speaking machines for money, has been proved by Reitz in his annotations to Lucian, where he produces the instance of one Thomas Irson, an Englishman, whom he himself knew, and whose art excited much won-

\* Vol. v. p. 90, according to the edition of Deux-Ports. Commisſis gruum arteriis, γαστρῶν ἀρτηρίαις, et per caput illud, ad similitudinem humani fabricatum, transmissis, alio quodam extra inclamante, ad interrogata respondit, voce per linteum illum Æsculapium accidente.

† Theodoret's Histor. eccles. v. 22, p. 228.

‡ Cassiodori Variar. i. ep. 45.



der in king Charles II. and his whole court. When the astonishment, however, became general, one of the pages discovered, in the adjoining chamber, a popish priest who answered, in the same language, through a pipe, the questions proposed to the wooden head by whispering into its ear. This deception Irfon often related himself.

I shall now add only a few observations respecting the Chinese shadows, which I have occasionally mentioned before. This ingenious amusement consists in moving, by pegs fastened to them, small figures cut of pasteboard, the joints of which are all pliable, behind a piece of fine painted gauze placed before an opening in a curtain, in such a manner as to exhibit various scenes, according to pleasure; while the opening covered with gauze is illuminated, towards the apartment where the spectators sit, by means of light reflected back from a mirror; so that the shadows of the pegs are concealed. When it is requisite to cause a figure to perform a variety of movements, it is necessary to have several persons, who must be exceedingly expert. When a snake is to be represented gliding, the figure, which consists of delicate rings, must be directed, at least, by three assistants\*.

\* A very imperfect description of these shadows may be found in *Wiegles Magie*, i. p. 173; and also in *Hallens Magie*. Berlin 1783. p. 267.

This amusement, which one can hardly see the first time without pleasure, is really a Chinese invention. Many years ago, I have seen Chinese boxes on which such moveable figures were apparent only when the box was held against the light. In China, these shadows are used at the well known feast of lanterns; and a description of them may be found in the works of some travellers\*. That they were common also in Egypt, we are informed by Prosper Alpinus†, who admired them much; but he was not able to discover the method by which they were produced, as it was kept a secret. I was told by an Italian, who exhibited them at Gottingen, some years ago, that they were first imitated, from the Chinese, at Bologna.

\* *Algemeine historie der reisen*, vi. p. 178.

† Sunt qui intra scenam ex tenuissimis linteis paratam latitantes, quadam mirabili arte ex umbris in scena productis, faciunt apparere personas varias recitantes, cujusque sexus et ætatis, atque animalia itidem cujuscunque generis, prout ad historiæ representationem est opus. - - - Si nostri comici hanc artem calerent, ut quæ volunt, per umbras repræsentare possent, quam admirabiles comœdias facerent, admirabiliaque in suarum comœdiarum intersceniis quam minimo sumtu repræsentare possent nimirum per umbras fingentes homines et animalia, domos, arbores, flumina, fontes et quæcunque illis placuerint. *Historia Aegypti natural.* Lugduni Bat. 1735. 4to. p. 60.

## C A M E L.

IN the Zuyder-Zee, opposite to the mouth of the river Y, about six miles from the city of Amsterdam, there are two sand-banks, between which is a passage called the *Pampus*. This passage is sufficiently deep for small ships; but not for those which are large and heavily laden. On this account vessels, which are outward-bound, take in before the city only a small part of their cargo. They receive the rest when they have got through the *Pampus*; and those which are homeward-bound must, in a great measure, unload before they enter it. For this reason the goods are put into small vessels called lighters; and in these conveyed to the warehouses of the merchants at the city; and the large vessels are then made fast to boats \*, by means of ropes, and in that manner towed through the passage to their stations.

Though measures were adopted, so early as the middle of the sixteenth century, by forbidding ballast to be thrown into the *Pampus*, to prevent

\* These vessels are called *water-schepen*; and, if I remember right, are those in which fresh water is conveyed to Amsterdam.

the farther accumulation of sand in this passage \*, that inconvenience increased so much, from other causes, as to occasion still greater obstruction to trade; and it, at length, became impossible for ships of war and others heavily laden to get through it. About the year 1672, no other remedy was known than that of making fast to the bottoms of ships large chests, filled with water, which was afterwards pumped out, so that the ships were buoyed up, and rendered sufficiently light to pass the shallow. By this method, which was attended with the utmost difficulty, the Dutch carried out their numerous fleet to sea in the above-mentioned year †. This plan, however, gave rise soon after to the invention of the camel, by which the labour was rendered much easier.

The camel consists of two half ships, built in such a manner that they can be applied, below water, on each side of the hull of a large vessel. On the deck of each part of the camel there are a great many horizontal windlasses; from which ropes proceed, through openings in the one half, and, being carried under the keel of the vessel, enter like openings in the other, from which they

\* Amsterdam in zyne opkomst, aanwas, geschiedenissen beschreeven door Jan Wagenaar. Amsterdam 1760. 8vo. i. p. 258.

† Le Long, Koophandel van Amsterdam, i. p. 14.



are conveyed to the windlasses on its deck. When they are to be used, as much water as may be necessary is suffered to run into them; all the ropes are cast loose; the vessel is conducted between them; and large beams are placed horizontally through the port-holes, with their ends resting on the camel on each side. When the ropes are made fast, so that the ship is secured between the two parts of the camel, the water is pumped from it; and it then rises, and raises the ship along with it. Each half of the camel is generally a hundred and twenty-seven feet in length; the breadth, at the one end is twenty-two feet; and at the other thirteen. The hold is divided into several compartments, that it may be kept in equipoise while the water is flowing into it. An East India ship, that draws fifteen feet of water, can, by the help of this machine, be made to draw only eleven; and the heaviest ships of war, of ninety or a hundred guns, can be so much lightened as to pass, without obstruction, all the sand-banks of the Zuyder-Zee \*.

\* A complete technical description of the camel with a proper figure I have never yet met with. The best figures, which I know, may be found in the following works: *Nieuwe Hollandse Scheeps-bouw - - door Carel. Allard*, Amsterdam 1705. 4to. ii. p. 8. tab. 5. *L'Art de batir les vaisseaux*. Amsterdam 1719. 4to. ii. p. 93. *Encyclopédie*, Paris edition, iii. p. 67. *Planches, sixième livraison*, art. *Marine*, tab. v. fig. 2. *Leupold's Theatrum machinarum*, p. 96, tab. 24.

Leupold says, that the camel was invented by one Cornelius Meyer; and the same account is given by a writer in the German Cyclopædia\*. This Meyer was a Dutch engineer; and towards the end of the last century was invited to Rome by the Apostolic Chamber, to clean the Tyber and render it navigable†. Some of his plans were carried into execution; but the most important and greater part of them were never adopted; chiefly through the jealousy of the Italians. In order to do himself justice, and prevent others from claiming his inventions, he published an account of them, in a work ornamented with many beautiful copper-plates‡. In this work a method is proposed for carrying large ships over shallows; which has a great resemblance to that in which the camel is employed; for the author says, that a vessel must be constructed in such a manner as to embrace the hull of the ship, like a case; and that when placed under the ship it will raise it up||. But though this machine or case, as Meyer

\* Vol. iv. p. 815.

† Keyser's Reise, i. p. 623. *Volkmann, Nachrichten von Italien*, ii. p. 152.

‡ L'Arte di restituire à Roma la tralasciata navigazione del suo Tevere—Dell' Ingegniero Cornelio Meyer, Olandese. In Roma 1683. fol.

|| As the book is scarce I shall here insert the description, though it refers to a figure which I cannot add. Con occasione, che mi è convenuto parlare delli sostegni hò voluto toccare di pas-

saggio,

Meyer himself calls it, is founded on the same principles as those on which the camel is con-

saggio, ch'essi sono servibili a moltri altri usi, et in specie quando si trovano nelli canali, ò nel mare secchi, ò scanni d'arena coperti da così poca acqua, che le navi non possono passare sopra di essi ne proseguiré il loro viaggio. Occorrendo dunque provvedere à simili incontro, accio le navi non haveßero da trattenerfi con le merci, e d'aspettare finche viene qualche crescente d'acqua, pottrebono farsi nel sudetto sostegno alcune viti fermati dentro le mura di esso, e tenere in pronto una scafa fatta in forma di cassa ò fodera d'una nave, la quale si pone sotto alle sudette viti, e mediante queste si manda tanto sott'acqua, che la nave puole essere tirata in essa scafa, e rallentate poi dette viti, verrà la medema nave ad alzarfi sopra acqua, in modo che se prima haveva di bisogno per navigare otto ò dieci palmi d'acqua, le basteranno cinque, ò sei. Conciosiache se un peso exempli grátia di cento mila libre manda sott'acqua il corpo d'una nave da otto in dieci palmi, aggiunto poi à questa nave il corpo d'una scafa, che possa portare altrettanto peso segue necessariamente, ch'essa nave pescherà assai meno acqua perche viene sostenuta da un altro corpo, che ricercarebbe altrettanto peso. Il che si rende anche più intelligibile con la seguente considerazione: supponiamo, che una nave carica di quattro cento mila libre vadi sotto acqua palmi dieci, si che poste nella medema nave due cento mila libre solamente, resta indubitato, ch'essa nave andará solamente sott'acqua palmi cinque, perche non porta, che la meta delli sudette libre quattro cento mila; et il medesimo opera la sudetta scafa posta sotto ad una nave perche sostiene quella con potenza tale, come se fusse mezza carica, con che credo d'haver à sufficienza dimostrato il modo di poter navigare sopra i luoghi coperti da poca acqua, per essere questa propositione facile d'essere concepita da ogn'uno, e massime da chi ha pratica delle materie di queste genere.

structed, it is different, as it consists of one piece, and can be placed under a ship only in a dock, by the help of a number of screws. The author does not say that it is provided with pumps; and it must indeed be acknowledged that this method would require much more expensive apparatus than the camel, and must be less extensive in its use. We do not find, therefore, that it was ever tried or employed. On the contrary, Meyer's account seems to prove that, at the time when he wrote, that is, a little before the year 1683, the camel was not invented; for had it been known he would certainly have mentioned it.

The Dutch writers, almost unanimously, ascribe the invention of the camel, with more probability, to a citizen of Amsterdam, who calls himself Meeuves Meindertszoon Bakker. Some make the year of the invention to have been 1688, and others 1690. We are assured, on the testimony of Bakker, written in 1692, and still preserved, that, in the month of June, when the water was at its usual height, he conveyed, in the space of twenty-four hours, by the help of the camel, a ship of war, called the *Maagt van Enkhuysen*, which was a hundred and fifty-six feet in length, from *Enkhuysen-booft* to a place where there was sufficient depth; and that this could have been done much sooner had not a perfect calm prevailed



prevailed at the time \*. In the year 1693 he raised a ship, called *the Unie*, six feet by the help of this machine, and conducted her to a place of safety.

At later periods, this Dutch invention has been employed in other countries. Ships built in the Newa cannot be conveyed to the harbour, on account of the sand-banks formed by the current. On one of these a trading vessel from Lubec, in which I was a passenger, ran aground in the year 1763. To carry ships over these shoals camels are used by the Russians; and they have them of various sizes. Bernoulli † saw one, each half of which was two hundred and seventeen feet in length, and thirty-six in breadth. Camels are used likewise at Venice ‡.

But, however beneficial this invention may be, we have reason to suppose that such heavy vessels as ships of war cannot be raised up, in so violent a manner, without sustaining injury. A sure proof of this is, the well-known circumstance, that the ports of a ship, which had been raised by the camel, were so much strained that they could not be shut closely afterwards ||.

\* De Koophandel van Amsterdam, i. p. 14—16.

† Bernoulli Reisen durch Brandenburg, u. s. w. v. p. 23.

‡ See *Wright's Travels*, in the translation of *Blainville's*, iv. p. 68.

|| Muschenbroek, *Introductio ad philosophiam natur.* ii. p. 521.

## ARTIFICIAL ICE. COOLING LIQUORS.

THE art of preserving snow, for cooling liquors during the summer, in warm countries, was known in the earliest ages. This practice is mentioned by Solomon \*, and proofs of it are so numerous in the works of the Greeks and the Romans, that it is unnecessary for me to quote them, especially as they have been collected by others †. How the repositories for keeping it were constructed, we are not expressly told; but what I know on the subject I shall here lay before the reader.

That the snow was preserved in pits or trenches, is asserted by many ‡. When Alexander the Great besieged the city of Petra, he caused thirty trenches to be dug, and filled with snow, which was covered with oak branches, and which kept in

\* Proverbs, chap. xxv. ver. 13 : As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him : for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

† Thomæ Bartholini De nivis usu medico observationes variae. Hafniæ 1661, 8vo.

‡ Seneca, *Quæst. natur.* iv. 13 : Invenimus quomodo stiparemus nivem, ut ea æstatem evinceret, et contra anni fervorem defenderetur loci frigore. In another place he says : Didicerunt Romani, luxuria monstrante, nives ad tempus æstatis locis subterraneis custodire. *Plin.* xix. 4 : Servatur algor æstibus, excogitaturque ut alienis mensibus nix algeat.

that

that manner for a long time \*. Plutarch says, that a covering of chaff and coarse cloth is sufficient †; and at present a like method is pursued in Portugal. Where the snow has been collected in a deep gulph, some grass or green sods, covered with dung from the sheep-pens, is thrown over it; and under these it is so well preserved, that the whole summer through it is sent the distance of sixty Spanish miles to Lisbon ‡.

When the ancients therefore wished to have cooling liquors, they either drank the melted snow or put some of it in their wine, or they placed jars filled with wine in the snow, and suffered it to cool

\* Chares Mitylenæus, in suis de Alexandro Historiis qua industria nix conservari debeat, exposuit, quo loco Petræ urbis Indorum obsidionem enarrat. Scribit enim, Alexandri jussu fossas triginta, parum inter se distantes, excavatas fuisse, easque nive impletas superinjectis quercus ramis (δρυος κλαδους), ac nivem longo sic tempore perdurasse. *Athenæi Deipnos.* iii. p. 124.

† Sympof. vi. quest. 6. p. 691. Nivem paleis involventes et rudibus pannis per multum temporis integram retinent. *Αχυρις σπαργανοριτες αυτην, και περιβελλοντες ιματιοις αγναπτοις.*—Augustinus De civitate Dei, xxi. 4. p. 610: Quis paleæ dedit vel tam frigidam vim, ut obrutas nives servet; vel tam fervidam, ut poma immatura maturet?

‡ Memoires instructifs pour un voyageur. Or the German translation *Gegenwärtiger Staat von England, Portugal und Span.* Danzig 1755, 8vo. i. p. 205. How the snow repositories at Constantinople are constructed, is related by Bellon in his *Observat.* iii. 22.

there

there as long as they thought proper. It appears that in these trenches it could not remain long clean ; on the contrary, it was generally so full of chaff, that the snow-water was somewhat coloured with it, and had a taste of it, and for this reason it was necessary to strain either it or the wine that had been cooled by it \*.

That ice also was preserved for the like purpose, is probable from the testimony of various authors †, but it appears not to have been used so much in warm countries as in the northern. Even at present snow is employed in Italy, Spain and Portugal; but in Persia, ice ‡. I have never any where

\* This circumstance will make a passage of Seneca, *Quæst. nat.* iv. 13, intelligible : *Quid Lacedæmonii fecissent, si vidissent reponendæ nivis officinas, et tot jumenta portandæ aquæ deservientia, cujus colorem saporemque paleis, quibus custodiunt, inquinant ?* The *colum nivarium*, or *saccus nivarius*, which occurs in several passages that may be found in Bartholin and Latin dictionaries, was used for the above purpose. --- The dissipated Heliogabalus caused whole mounts of snow to be heaped up in summer in order to cool the air. See *Lampridius, Vita Heliogab.* cap. 23.

† Plin. xix. 4 : *Hi nives, illi glaciem potant. Seneca : Nec nive contenti sunt, sed glaciem, velut certior illi ex solido rigor sit, exquirunt, ac sæpe repetitis aquis diluunt.* See the passage before quoted.—*Latinus Pacatus in Panegy. Theodos :* *Delicati parum se lautos putabant, nisi æstivam in gemmis capacibus glaciem Falerina fregissent.*

‡ De la Valle, *Reisen*, iii. p. 60, where the Persian ice-pits are described, as well as in *Voyages de Chardin*, iv. p. 195.



found an account of Grecian or Roman ice-houses. By the writers on agriculture they are not mentioned \*.

Mankind however soon conceived the idea of cooling water without snow or ice, from having remarked that it became cold more speedily when it had been previously boiled, or at least warmed, and then put in a vessel among snow, or in a place much exposed to the air. Pliny seems to give this as an invention of Nero †; and a jocular expression in Suetonius ‡ makes it at any rate probable, that he was fond of water cooled by this method; but it appears to be much older. It seems to have been known even to Hippocrates ||;

\* We read in *Joh. Boecleri Dissert. de potu frigido*, Argentorati 1700, a translation of which may be found in *C. F. Schwertners Kraft und Wirkung des schlechten wassers*, Leipzig 1740, 8vo. part i. p. 23, that Pliny speaks of the ice-pits as follows: Itali, ut gelu perennet in æstatem, fontis aquam hyeme in cavum locum deducunt, ut glacie concresecat; rumpunt securibus glaciem, eamque in turrin profundam substrata palea stipant, turrin implent, glaciem palea tegunt. These words however I cannot find in Pliny, nor do I know whence they have been taken. They seem to have been written by some modern traveller.

† Neronis principis inventum est, decoquere aquam, vitroque demissam in nives refrigerare, Ita voluptas frigoris contingit sine vitiiis nivis. Omnem utique decoctam utiliore esse convenit; item calefactam magis refrigerari, subtilissimo invento. *Hist. nat.* xxxi. 3, 23. p. 552.

‡ Vita Neronis, cap. 48: Hæc est Neronis decocta,

|| De morbis vulgar. lib. vi. 4. p. 274,

at least Galen \* believes so. And Aristotle † was undoubtedly acquainted with it; for he says, that some were accustomed, when they wished water to become soon cold, to place it first in the sun and suffer it to grow warm. He relates also, that the fishermen near the Black Sea poured boiling water over the reeds which they used in fishing on the ice to cause them to freeze sooner. Galen ‡ on this subject

\* In lib. vi. Hippocrat. de morbis vulgar. comment. 4, 10. p. 396.

† Meteorol. i. cap. 12 : Conferat adhuc ad celeritatem congelationis et præcalectam fuisse aquam; citius enim infigridatur. Quapropter multi, cum aquam infigridare cito voluerint, ad solem ponunt primo. Et qui circa Pontum, cum in glacie habitaculum faciunt ad piscium venationes (venantur enim intercidentes glaciem) aquam calidam arundinibus circumfundunt, propterea quod citius congelatur; utuntur enim glacie tanquam plumbo, ut quiescant arundines: *χρῶνται γὰρ τῇ κρυσταλλῇ ὥσπερ τῇ μολυβδῇ, ἢ ἡρεμῶσιν οἱ καλαμοί*. This passage, like many others in the above curious work, deserves to be more accurately examined.

‡ In the place before quoted. Porro in Alexandria totaque Ægypto ipsos aquam in testaceis quibusdam vasis hoc modo refrigerare conspexi. Occidente sole aquam prius calefactam in vascula fundebant, deinde subline totum hoc vas in fenestris vento adversis, ut ibi per totam noctem refrigeresceret, suspendebant; postea ante solis ortum vas humi depositum frigida aqua circumfundentes, frigida etiam folia toti vasi circumdabant, nonnunquam vitium, aut lactucæ, nonnunquam vero et aliarum id genus herbarum, ut ea quam sub nocturno aere acquisiverat, diutius permaneret frigiditas.—A passage also in *De compos. medic. secundum locos*, lib. ii. cap. 1. p. 256, alludes to the same custom: Frigidorum fontium multa Romæ ubertas est, et nivis, quemadmodum  
apud

subject is still more precise. He informs us that the above practice was not so much used in Italy and Greece, where snow could be procured, as in Egypt and other warm countries, where neither snow nor cool springs were to be found. The water after it had been boiled was put into earthen vessels or jars, and exposed in the evening on the upper part of the house to the night air. In the morning these vessels were put into the earth, (perhaps in a pit) moistened on the outside with water, and then bound round with fresh or green plants, by which means the water could be preserved cool throughout the whole day. Athenæus \*, who gives a like account from a book of Protagorides, remarks, that the pitchers filled with water, which had become warm by standing all day long in the sun, were kept continually wet du-

apud nos in Pergamo et in plurimis Asiæ Græciæque civitatibus. At vero in calidis regionibus qualis est Ægyptus, in qua et fontium frigidorum et nivis penuria est, necessarium est præfrigerato rosaceo per expositionem sub diuino per integram noctem et per obversionem ad auræ alicujus afflatum, ita demum addere ei semper vivi succum.

\* Interdiu aquam insolantes, et sub noctem quod crassissimum erat colo secernentes, reliquum urnis fictilibus exceptum in excelssissima ædium parte sinunt, pueris duobus tota nocte urnas aqua irrigantibus; diluculo vero urnis deorsum reuēctis, et sæce quæ sedit, rursus detracta, aqua sic extenuata, et ad tuendam ea ratione bonam valetudinem maxime idonea, urnas in paleis recondunt, et aquam sic purgatam bibunt, nive prorsus nihil egentes. *Deipnosoph.* iii. p. 124.

ring the night, by servants destined to that office, and in the morning were bound round with straw. In the island Cimolus \*, water which had become warm in the day-time was put into earthen jars, and deposited in a cool cellar, where it grew as cold as snow. It was generally believed therefore, that water which had been warmed or boiled, was soonest cooled, as well as acquired a greater degree of refrigeration †; and on this account boiled water is mentioned so often in the works of the ancients ‡.

The same opinion prevails at present in the southern countries of Asia, and people there still let their water boil before they expose it to the air to cool ||. The experiments however which have been made on this subject by philosophers, have proved very different in the result. When one indeed places boiling and cold water, all other circumstances being equal, in frosty air, the latter will become ice before the former has cooled; but when one ex-

\* Semus Delius scribit, in Cimolo insula, per æstatem frigidiarias specus effodi, in quibus aquæ tepentis æstu plena dolia reponant, illam post inde haurientes nive ipsa non minus frigidam. *Ibid.* p. 123.

† Alexand. Aphrodisiensis *Quæst. natur.* 1, 51: Δια τι θεινμαινομενον υδωρ ες ψρεαρ χαλωμινον ψυχωτατον υδωρ ποιειται. *Cum aqua fervida in puteum demissa aqua frigidissima redditur?*

‡ The passages have been collected by those authors who are quoted in *Pitisci Lex. antiq. Rom.* under the word *Decosta*.

|| Philosophic. transact. vol. lxxv. part i. p. 126.



poses to the cold, water that has been boiled, and unboiled water of equal degrees of heat, it may then be expected that the former will be converted into ice somewhat sooner.

Water by being boiled loses a considerable portion of its air, while that of unboiled water must be disengaged before it can freeze, and by this its particles are kept in continual motion, which may retard its congelation. Boiled water however in cooling, imbibes air again, but for that purpose seven or eight days are necessary, according to the observations of Mariotte. One might therefore conjecture that the Indians are right.

The experiments, however, made by Mariotte \*, Perrault †, the Academy del Cimento ‡, Marian || and others, shewed no perceptible difference in the time of freezing, between boiled and unboiled water; but the former produced ice harder and clearer: the latter ice more full of blisters. In later times, Dr. Black of Edinburgh, has, from his experiments, asserted the contrary. Boiled water, he says, becomes ice sooner than unboiled, if the latter be left at perfect rest; but if the latter be stirred sometimes with a chocolate stick, it is con-

\* *Traité du mouvement des eaux.*

† Du Hamel, *Hist. de l'Academ.* l. i. f. i. c. 3. p. 99.

‡ *Tentamina experimentorum Acad. del. Cim.* p. 183.

|| *Dissertation sur la glace.* Paris 1749, 12mo. p. 187.

verted into ice as soon as the former. This difference he explains in the following manner: Some motion promotes congelation; this arises in the boiled water, through its re-imbibing air; and, therefore, it must necessarily freeze before the unboiled; provided the latter be kept at perfect rest. Fahrenheit had before remarked that water not moved, would shew a cold some degrees below the freezing point, without becoming ice\*.

Mr. Lichtenberg, with whom I conversed on these contradictory results, assured me that he was not surprised at this difference in the experiments. The time of congelation is regulated by circumstances, with which philosophers are not yet sufficiently acquainted. A certain, but not every degree of stirring hastens it; so that every icy particle which is formed on the side of the vessel, or which falls from the atmosphere, may convert the water sufficiently cooled into ice instantaneously; and such unavoidable accidents must, where all other circumstances are equal, cause a great difference in the period of freezing. A variation, therefore, in the time may be well expected; both because the boiling of river water expels the aerial acid; and because it produces also a kind of inspissation, and because by both these effects being produced the water must undergo some change.

\* Philosoph. transact. vol. lxxv. part i. p. 124.

I am inclined to think that the cooling of water; in ancient times, of which I have already spoken, is not to be ascribed so much to the boiling as to the jars being kept continually wet, and to the air to which it was exposed. A false opinion seems therefore to have prevailed respecting the cause; and because it was considered to be the boiling, many have not mentioned the real cause, which appeared to them only to afford a trifling assistance, though it has been remarked both by Galen and Athenæus. We know at present that the heat decreases by evaporation, or that coolness is produced. A thermometer kept wet in the open air, falls as long as evaporation continues. With æther of vitriol, and still better with that of nitre, which evaporates very rapidly, one can in this manner bring water even in the middle of summer to freeze; and Cavallo saw in summer a Fahrenheit's thermometer, which stood at  $64^{\circ}$ , fall in two minutes, by means of æther, to  $+ 3$ , that is to  $29^{\circ}$  below the freezing point\*.

On this principle depends the art of making artificial ice at Calcutta and other parts of India, between  $25^{\circ} 30'$  and  $23^{\circ} 30'$  of north latitude, where natural ice is never seen. Trenches two feet deep, dug in an open plain, are strewed over with dry straw; and in these are placed small shallow

\* Philosoph. transact. vol. lxxi, part ii. p. 511.

unglazed earthen pans, filled with water at sunset. The ice which is produced in them is carried away before sunrise next morning, and conveyed to an ice-cellar fifteen feet deep; where it is carefully covered with straw to be preserved from the external heat and air. A great deal, in this process, depends upon the state of the atmosphere. When calm, pure, and serene, it is most favourable to the congelation; but when the winds are variable, or the weather heavy and cloudy, no ice is formed; and the same is often the case when the nights are raw and cold \*.

It was once believed that this freezing was occasioned principally by the water having been boiled; but it seems to be owing much rather to evaporation. It is not, however, said that the vessels are kept continually wet on the outside, but that they are unglazed, and so porous or little burnt, that the water oozes through them; and on that account their exterior surface appears always moist †. By vessels of this kind the trouble

\* Philosoph. transact. vol. lxxv. part ii. p. 252: The process of making ice in the East Indies; by Robert Barker. A translation of this paper is inserted in the *St. Petersburgisches Journal*, 1776. Januar. p. 59.

† --- a number of small, shallow, earthen pans. These are unglazed, scarce a quarter of an inch thick, about an inch and a quarter in depth, and made of an earth so porous, that it was visible from the exterior part of the pans, the water had penetrated the whole substance.



of wetting is saved. What has been said respecting the influence of the weather serves, in some measure, to confirm my conjecture: The more it favours evaporation, the ice is not only formed more easily, but it is better; and when evaporation is prevented by the wind or the weather, no ice is produced. The latest accounts, how ice is made at Benares, say expressly that boiled water is not employed; and that all those vessels, the pores of which are stopped by having been used, do not yield ice so soon or so good. In porcelain vessels none is produced; and this is the case also when the straw is wet \*;

Another method of cooling water also seems to have been known to Plutarch. It consisted in throwing into it small pebbles or plates of lead †. The author refers to the testimony of Aristotle; but this circumstance I cannot find in the works

\* See the account of Lloyd Williams, in the *Universal Magazine*, June 1793, p. 410; and a translation of it, in *Lichtenberg und Voigt Magazin für das neueste aus der physick*. Gotha 1794, ix. part 2. p. 86. Thin unglazed vessels are employed at present in Egypt also for cooling water, as we are told in several books of travels. The art of glazing is not yet known in that country. See *Norden's Reise durch Egypten*. Breslau und Leipz. 1779, 8vo. p. 121.

† Sympos. vi. 5. p. 690: Δια τινα αιτιαν οι χαλκις και οι μολιβδιδες εμβαλλομενοι ψυχροτερον το υδωρ ποιουσι. Quare lapilli et plumbeæ laminæ in aquam injectæ frigidiores eam faciunt.

of that philosopher which have been preserved. It seems to be too unintelligible to admit of any opinion being formed upon it; and the explanation given by Plutarch conveys still less information than the proposition itself. This is the case, in general, with almost all the propositions of the ancients. We, indeed, learn from the questions that they were acquainted with many phenomena; but the answers scarcely ever repay the trouble which one must employ in order to understand them. They seldom contain any farther illustration; and never a true explanation.

It appears that the practice of cooling liquors, at the tables of the great, was not usual in any country besides Italy and the neighbouring states, before the end of the sixteenth century. In the middle of that century there were no ice-cellars in France; for when Bellon relates, in the Account of his travels, in 1553, how snow and ice were preserved at Constantinople throughout the whole summer, for the purpose of cooling sherbet, he assures us that the like method might be adopted by his countrymen; because he had found ice-cellars in countries warmer than France\*. The word *glacière* also is not to be met with in the oldest dictionaries; and it does not occur even in that of

\* Observation. iii. 22. p. 184.

Monet, printed in 1635\*. Champier, the physician who attended Francis I, when he had a conference with the emperor Charles V and pope Paul III at Nice, saw the Spaniards and Italians put snow, which they caused to be brought from the neighbouring mountains, into their wine in order to cool it. That practice, which excited his astonishment, he declared to be unhealthful; and this proves that, in his time, it had not been introduced at the French court†.

Grand d'Aussy quotes an anecdote, related by Brantome, from which he forms the same conclusion. The dauphin, son of Francis I, being accustomed to drink a great deal of water at table, even when he was overheated, Donna Agnes Beatrix Pacheco, one of the ladies of the court, by way of precaution sent to Portugal for earthen vessels, which would render the water cooler and more healthful; and from which all the water used at the court of Portugal was drunk. As these vessels are still used in Spain and Portugal, where the wine is cooled also with snow, both methods might have been followed in France. I have in my collection of curiosities, fragments of these

\* That was the fifth edition. The word *glacière*, however, may be found in *Dictionnaire par Richelet*, Geneve 1680, 4to.

† J. Bruyerini Campegii Libri xxii de re cibaria, xvi. 9. p. 669.

Portuguese vessels ; they are made of red bole ; are not glazed, though they are smooth, and have a faint gloss on the surface like the Etruscan vases. They are so little burnt that one can easily break them with the teeth ; and the bits readily dissolve in the mouth. If water be poured into such vessels, it penetrates their substance ; so that, when in the least stirred, many air-bubbles are produced ; and it at length oozes entirely through them \*. The  
water

\* Most vessels of this kind in Portugal are made at Estremoz, in the province of Alentejo. The description given of them by Brantome is as follows : “ Cette terre étoit tannée, si subtile et si fine qu’on diroit proprement que c’est une terre sigillée ; et porte telle vertu, que quelque eau froide que vous y mettiez dedans, vous la verrez bouillis et faire de petits bouillons, comme si elle étoit sur le feu ; et si pourtant elle n’en perd sa froideur, mais l’entretient, et jamais l’eau ne fait mal à qui la boit, quelque chaud qu’il fasse, ou quelque exercice violent qu’il fasse.” This clay seems to be the same as that which the ladies in Spain and Portugal chew for the sake of its pleasant taste, though to the prejudice of their health. They are so fond of it that their confessors make them abstain from the use of it some days by way of penance for their transgressions. See *Madame D’Aunoi, Reise durch Spanien*, ii. p. 92 and 109. *Mémoires instructifs pour un voyageur*, or the before-quoted translation, *Gegenwärtiger Staat von England, Portugal, und Spanien*, ii. p. 162, and Dr. Taube in *Hannoversches magazin*, 1784, part 75, p. 1199. A vessel of the above kind is called *bucaro* and *barro*. In *Diccionario Castellano, su autor El. P. Esteb. de Terreros y Pando*, it is said : *Bucaro*, poculum ex argilla odorifera confectum. In *Diccion. de la lengua Castellana*, Madrid 1783, fol. it is added, that all these vessels are brought to Spain from Portugal or India ; *Bucaro*, vaso de barro



water that has stood in them acquires a taste which many consider as agreeable ; and it is probable that it proceeds from the bark of the fir-tree, with which, as we read, they are burnt. When the vessels are new, they perform their service better ; and they must then also have a more pleasant smell. If they really render water cold, or retain it cool, that effect, in my opinion, is to be ascribed to the evaporation. Their similarity to those in which the Indians make ice is very apparent.

Towards the end of the sixteenth century, under the reign of Henry III, the use of snow must have been well known at the French court, though it appears that it was considered by the people as a mark of excessive and effeminate luxury. In the witty and severe satire on the voluptuous life of that sovereign and his favourites, known under the title of *L'Isle des Hermaphrodites*\*, a work highly worthy of notice,

barro fino hecho de tierra olorosa que traen de Portugal y de las Indias. Sirven para beber agua - - - *Barro*, lutum, argilla. *Barro*, vaso de diferentes figuras y tamaños hecho de tierra olorosa para beber agua. Llamase tambien *Bucaro*. That such vessels, but of white clay, were made also in the island of Malta, is affirmed by Bartholin, in his *Epistole medicinales*, i. p. 224 : In Melita ex terra alba fictiles urnas elegantes conficiunt, quæ aquam conservant frigidam, etiam soli expositam.

\* This curious work contains so much valuable information respecting the French manners in the sixteenth century, that some account of it may not prove unacceptable to my readers.

notice, but which is exceedingly scarce, we find an order of the Hermaphrodites that large quantities of

The edition which I have is entitled, *Description de l'isle des Hermaphrodites, nouvellement decouverte - - - pour servir de supplement au Journal de Henry III.* A Cologne, chez les heritiers de Hermann Demen, 1726, 352 pages, 8vo. In the library of our university there is an edition of 1724, which is entirely like the above. Marchand says that the name of the place and the publisher are false; and that it ought to have been: *à Bruxelles, chez Francois Foppens.* The preface, to which there is no signature, says that the book was printed for the first time in 1605. In the first editions neither date nor place is mentioned; but one edition is dated 1612. It appears to have been written in the reign of Henry IV, after the peace of Vervins, concluded in 1598, which the author mentions in the beginning. Henry IV would not suffer any enquiry to be made respecting the author that he might be punished, because, he said, though he had taken great liberty in his writing, he had written truth. He is not therefore known. Some have conjectured that it was the production of Cardinal Perron, and others of Thomas Artus. But the former would not have chosen to lash vices such as those mentioned in this satire, with so much wit and severity; and the latter could not have done it. The one was too vicious, and the other too vehement. The cardinal must have delineated his own picture; and Artus have exceeded what he was capable of. The same opinion respecting Artus is entertained by Marchand. See the *Gelehrten-Lexicon.* The frontispiece, which in many editions is wanting, represents an effeminate voluptuary with a womanish face, dressed half in men's and half in women's clothing. Marchand says the inscription is *Les Hermaphrodites.* In the editions with which I am acquainted it is, however, much more cutting: *Pars est una patris, cætera matris habet.* This pentameter is taken from Martial, lib. xiv. ep. 174. The whole work is inserted also in *Journal de Henri III, par Pierre de l'Estoile, à la Haye*

of ice and snow should, every where, be preserved, in order that people might cool their liquors with them, even though they might occasion extraordinary maladies, which, it seems, were then apprehended \*. In the description of an entertainment

1744, 8vo. iv. p. 1 ; but without the engraving : and some pieces which stand at the end of my edition, and which could not be in the first, because they are of more modern date, are omitted : viz. every thing that follows p. 287, the *Discours de Jacoph. à Limne. Privileges, franchises et liberté de la ville capitale de Bois-Belle*. (This piece, as mentioned in the margin, should be inserted in *Recueil de diverses pieces servant à l'histoire de Henry III* : but in my edition, Cologne, chez Pierre du Marteau, 1666, 12mo, which is not to be found in Le Long, it is wanting.) See *Bibliothèque de Madame de Montpensier*, p. 291 ; *Remarques sur la Biblioth. de Mad. de Montpensier*, p. 298 ; and *Discours sur la vie du R. Henry III*, par Le Laboureur, p. 331 ; which may be found also in *Mémoires de Castelnau* ; Paris 1659, fol. p. 883. See *Le Long*, ii. p. 326. n. 19133, who ought properly to have said that it was added to the new editions of *L'Isle des Hermaphrodites*. I shall refer those who wish for further information on this subject to *Le Long*, *Bibliothèque historique de la France*, ii. p. 326. n. 19128 ; and to the works there quoted—*Dictionnaire historique de Prosper Marchand*, i. p. 305—*Ducatiæ*, p. 67. Had the author of the *Gynæologie*, Berlin 1795, been acquainted with this satire, he might have extracted from it, to enlarge, in the part on amours, ii. p. 290, the picture which he gives of the manners of the sixteenth century.

\* En été on aura toujours de reserve, en lieux propres pour cet effet, de grands quartiers de glace et des monts de neige, pour mesler parmi le breuvage, quand bien cela devroit engendrer des maladies extraordinaires. P. 61. There were then no *glacières*, nor was the word known.

we are told that snow and ice were placed upon the table before the king ; and that he threw some of them into his wine \* ; for the art of cooling it without weakening it was not then known. The same method was practised even during the whole first quarter of the seventeenth century †.

Towards the end of the above century this luxury must have been very common in France. At that period there were a great many who dealt in snow and ice ; and this was a free trade which every person might carry on. Government, however, which could never extort from the people money enough to supply the wants of an extravagant court, farmed out, towards the end of the century, a monopoly of these cooling wares. The farmers, therefore, raised the price from time to time ; but the consumption and revenue decreased so much that it was not thought worth while to continue the restriction ; and the trade was again rendered free. The price immediately fell ; and was never raised afterwards but by mild winters or hot summers ‡.

\* On apporta de la neige et de la glace sur des assiettes. L'Hermaphrodite prenoit tantôt de l'une tantôt de l'autre, selon qu'il lui venoit en fantaisie, pour les mettre dans son vin, afin de le rendre plus froid. P. 106.

† In the *Contes de Gaulard*, printed in 1620, it is said : Il alla un jour d'esté souper chez un voluptueux, qui lui fit mettre de la glace en son vin.

‡ Dictionnaire de commerce, art. *Glace*.



The method of cooling liquors by placing them in water in which saltpetre has been dissolved, could not be known to the ancients, because they were unacquainted with that salt. They might, however, have produced the same coolness by other salts which they knew, and which would have had a better effect; but this, as far as I have been able to learn, they never attempted. The above property of saltpetre was first discovered in the first half of the sixteenth century; and it was not remarked till a long period afterwards, that it belongs to other salts also.

The Italians, at any rate, were the first people by whom it was employed; and about the year 1550, all the water, as well as the wine, drunk at the tables of the great and rich families at Rome, was cooled in this manner. Blasius Villafianca, a Spaniard, who practised physic in that capital, and attended many of the nobility, published, in the before-mentioned year, an account of it, in which he asserts, more than once, that he was the first person who had made the discovery publicly known\*. In his opinion it was occasioned by the  
remark

\* *Methodus refrigerandi ex vocato salenitro vinum aquamque, ac potus quodvis aliud genus, cui accedunt varia naturalium rerum problemata, non minus jucunda lectu, quam necessaria cognitum. Auctore Blasio Villa-franca, Medico Hispano Romæ.* Forty-six leaves small quarto. At the end stands: Romæ apud Valerium

remark that salt water in summer was always cooler than fresh water. According to his directions, which are illustrated by a figure, the liquor must be put into a bottle or globular vessel with a long neck, that it may be held with more convenience ; and this vessel must be immersed in another wide one filled with cold water. Saltpetre must then be thrown gradually into the water ; and while it is dissolving the bottle must be driven round with a quick motion on its axis, in one direction. Villafrauca thinks that the quantity of saltpetre should be equal to a fourth or fifth part of the water ; and he assures us that, when again crystallised, it may be employed several times for the same use, though this, before that period, had by many been denied. Whether other salts would not produce the like effect the author did not think of trying ; but he attempts to explain this of saltpetre from the principles of Aristotle ; and he tells his noble patrons what rules they should observe for the preservation of their health, in regard to cooling liquors.

Towards the end of the sixteenth century this

Valerium et Aloisium Doricos fratres Brixienfes, anno iubilei, 1550. This edition is in the library of our university. Jocher mentions a Venetian edition of the year 1553, 4to. The *Problemata*, however, do not form a distinct work ; they make a part of the *Methodus refrigerandi*, and relate only to the described effects of the saltpetre.

method

method of cooling liquors was well known, though no mention is made of it by Scappi, in his Book on cookery. Marcus Antonius Zimara, however, speaks of it in his Problems \*. I do not know at what time this Appulian physician lived. In a list of the professors of Padua † his name is to be found under the year 1525, as *Explicator philosophiæ ordinariæ*; and because another is named under the year 1532, we have reason to conjecture that he died about that time. But in that case the physician Villafranca would probably have been acquainted with the *Problemata* of Zimara; and would not have said that no one had spoken of this use of saltpetre before him.

Levinus Lemnius ‡ also mentions the art of

\* Problema 102: Quæsit dominatio vestra (Joannes Castriota Ferrandinæ dux) propter quod vinum positum in vase constituto in aqua salinitro commista maxime refrigescit. The answer no one at present would read. These *Problemata* are often printed with the *Problemata Aristotelis, Alexandri Aphrodisi.* and others. The collection which I have was printed at Amsterdam, by Janf. Waesberg, 1685. 12mo.

† Ant. Riccoboni Commentar. de gymnasio Patavino. Patavii 1592, 4to. p. 22. b.

‡ Æstivis mensibus ne vinum in congiis cito vapescat, aut calore perfundatur, sed inter propinandum frigescat, in labro aqua gelida oppleto collocentur urcei, aut capaciora pocula, deinde sal nitrum, vulgo *salpeter*, infertur; tanta frigiditate vinum imbui continget, ut eam vix dentes tolerant. *De miraculis occultis naturæ libri iv.* Colonix Agrippinæ, 1581. 8vo. p. 288.

cooling wine by this method so much, that the teeth can scarcely endure it. We are informed by Bayle that the earliest edition of his work, which has been often reprinted, was published at Antwerp, in the year 1559, in octavo. It contains only the two first books; but as the above account occurs in the second book, it must be found in this edition.

Nicolaus Monardes, a Spanish physician \*, who died about the year 1578, mentions this use of saltpetre likewise. It was invented, as he says, by the galley-slaves; but he condemns it as prejudicial to health. From some expressions which he uses I am inclined to think that he was not sufficiently acquainted with it; and that he imagined that the salt itself was put into the liquor. At a later period we find some account of it in various books of receipts; such as that written by Mizaldus in 1566, and which was printed for the first time the year following †.

In

\* In his treatise *De nive*, which Clusius, in his *Exotica*, has translated from the Spanish: Tertius cum nitro refrigerandi modus a nautis inventus, illis præcipue qui triremibus vehuntur; nam cum aer illuc non refrigeret, præsertim dum malacia est, et puteis atque nive sint destituti, necessitas hoc remedium eos docuit, licet non bonum propter annexa incommoda. P. 37.

† Nostro ævo etiam inventus est modus refrigerandi aquam salnitro, quod aqua dissolutum egregie illam refrigerat, sed necesse est, lagenam, qua vinum vel aqua continetur, continuo agitare,



In the Mineralogy of Aldrovandi, first printed in 1648, this process is described after Villafanica\*; but where the editor, Bartholomæus Ambrosianus, speaks of common salt †, he relates that it was usual in countries where fresh water was scarce to make deep pits in the earth; to throw rock-salt into them; and to place in them vessels filled with water, in order that it might be cooled. This remark proves that the latter salt was then employed for the same purpose; but it has led the editor into a very gross error. He thinks he can conclude from it that the intention of potters, when they mix common salt with their clay, is not only to render the vessel more compact, but also to make it more cooling for liquors. But the former only is true. The addition of salt

tare, quo potus frigidior reddatur, non secus ac si nivi vel glaciei esset imposita. *Centuria ix memorabilium*. Francofurti 1599. 12mo. p. 67. Nonnius says, in his *Diætetica*, iv. 5, p. 442, that the first edition was printed in 1627.

\* Aldrovandi *Musæum metallicum*, p. 327.

† Figuli massam, ex qua vasa fingunt ad refrigeranda potulenta, sale congruo aspergere et statim subigere debent, quia sal argillam astringit, et massam ad vasorum conservationem melius conglutinat; deinde liquores in hujusmodi vasis contenti, ope illius salis, cito frigescent. Hanc salis vim in refrigerando mediterranei noverunt, qui in locis campestribus versantes æstivis diebus, nullis spirantibus auris, siti et calore oppressi puteos siccos effodiunt, in quibus vasa ad refrigeranda potulenta collocant, quæ ut frigidiora evadant, salem potissimum fossilem in fundo puteorum substernunt. P. 317.

produces

produces in clay, otherwise difficult to be melted, the faintest commencement of vitrification; a cohesion by which the vessel becomes so solid that it can contain fluids, even when unglazed; but for this very reason it would be most improper for cooling, which is promoted by the evaporation of the water that oozes through.

The Jesuit Cabeus, who wrote a voluminous commentary on the *Meteorologica* of Aristotle, which was ready for the press in the year 1644, assures us that, with thirty-five pounds of saltpetre one can not only cool a hundred pounds of water, by quickly stirring it, but convert it also into solid ice; and for the truth of this assertion he refers to an experiment which he made\*. Bartholin

\* Notandum nos experimento didicisse, si mittamus salnitrum in aquam, et illam vehementer ac celeri motu concutiamus et agitemus, post aliquem motum, non solum frigescere illam aquam, sed congelari etiam, propria et vera congelatione; et sic delicias, quas in gelato potu quærunť delicatuli, etiam in medio mari, ubi nives non habeantur, inveniunt. Fit igitur glacies admixto salnitro competenti cum aqua, centum lib. aquæ infundendo triginta quinque lib. salnitri, et postea celeriter et vehementer agitata aqua; ut philosophus magis laboreť explicando, quomodo motus sit causa caloris, cum hic sit causa frigoris et congelationis. Hic autem pronuntio, quæ experientia nobis subministrat. *Nicol. Cabeĩ Philosophia experimentalis, sive In libros meteorolog. Aristot. commentaria*, Romæ 1686. fol. i. p. 226. These *Commentaria* of Cabeus were printed also at Rome in 1646, as mentioned in *Fabric. Biblioth. Græca*, ii. p. 127.

says,

says, that for the above account he can give him full credit \*; but the truth of it is denied by Duhamel, who suspects that this Jesuit took the shooting crystals of the salt to be ice †. As far as I have been able to learn, no one, in latter times, has succeeded to congeal water by saltpetre alone, without the help of snow or ice. The powder which a duke of Mantua had, in the middle of the last century, and by which, as the story goes, water, even in summer, could be instantaneously converted into ice, may, without doubt, have been only saltpetre ‡.—Was this salt, therefore, considered formerly as the cause of the cold in the north-eastern and other countries, because it was used for cooling liquors? Even at present many farmers will say that such or such a field is cold, because it abounds with saltpetre ||.

Who first conceived the idea of mixing snow or ice with saltpetre and other salts, which increases the cold so much, that a vessel filled with

\* De nive, p. 38.

† Joh. Bapt. Du Hamel, Opera philosophica. Norimbergæ 1681. 4to. tom. ii. p. 50.

‡ Bartholin. De nive, p. 38.

|| When snow or ice is mixed with salt, both begin to be liquid. This process is employed in Russia to clean windows covered with frost. They are rubbed with a sponge dipped in salt, and by these means they become immediately transparent.

water, placed in that mixture, is congealed into a solid mass of ice that may be used on the table, I cannot with certainty determine; but I shall mention the earliest account of it that I have been able to find. Latinus Tancredus, a physician and professor at Naples, whose book *De fame et siti* was published in 1607, speaks of this experiment; and assures us that the cold was so much strengthened by saltpetre, that a glass filled with water, when quickly moved in the above mixture, became solid ice \*.

\* Quod salnitrum in aquam immersum et attenuatum aquas illas ad vehemens frigus adigat; quia, motione, agitatione, cum tenui sua substantia aquæ calorem secum foras in ambiens dissipet et dispergat, inde optime cognosci poterit; quod si phialam aquæ plenam, vel mediam in aqua sale nitro eliquato circumvolueris, fiet quidem aqua in vase frigida; sed si non nitrum, sed nivem in aquam injeceris, ibique phialam celeri motu convertes, multo quidem plus frigoris illa aqua concipiet, quam ea quæ solo salisnitri frigore refrigerabatur.

At vero si nitrum nivemque una miscueris, mox phialam in salenitro et nive permixtis agitaveris, jam aqua in phiala contenta non solum frigidissima evadet, sed etiam dura glacies fiet. Unde mirabile dictu, nisi frangatur phiala, glacies sive gelu concretum a vase non separabitur.

Et ardente Sirio aquam in glaciem agere non solo nitro, nec sola nive, sed utriusque substantiæ mixtura, res est in artis naturæque operibus admirabilis: cur scilicet nix adjuncto salenitro intensius refrigeret, atque adeo aquas in gelu permutet. *Latini Tancredi De fame et siti libri tres. Venetiis 1607. 4to. lib. iii. quæst. 27. p. 170. b.*



In the year 1626, the well-known commentary on the works of Avicenna, by Sanct. Sanctorius, was published at Venice, in folio. The author in this work relates, that, in the presence of many spectators, he had converted wine into ice, not by a mixture of snow and saltpetre, but of snow and common salt \*. When the salt was equal to a third part of the snow, the cold was three times as strong as when snow was used alone.

Lord Bacon, who died in 1626, says that a new method had been found out of bringing snow and ice to such a degree of cold, by means of saltpetre, as to make water freeze. This, he tells us, can be done also with common salt ; by which it is probable he meant unpurified rock-salt ; and

\* The edition of 1626 is quoted by Haller in his *Methodus stud. med.* and in *Biblioth. med. pract.* i. p. 324. The following edition I have now before me from the library of our university. Sanct. Sanctorii *Commentaria in primam Fen primi libri Canonis Avicennæ*, Venetiis 1646. 4to. *Quæst.* 17. p. 177 : Similiter nix triplo magis refrigerat, si nive permisceatur tertia pars salis communis ; sal enim est vehiculum deferens frigiditatem, quod ostendimus maxima scholarium frequentia : nivem cum sale vel brevi congelasse vinum. *Quæst.* 26. p. 246 : Ex nive et sale pari portione resultat qualitas adeo frigida (licet sal calidum sit), ut duplo magis refrigeret quam nix sola ; tamen dum exoritur ista intensa frigiditas, non corrumpitur nix vel sal, quod patet, quia hæc possunt adhuc facile separari.—The above treatise may be found also in the Collection of all the works of this great man, printed, in four volumes, at Venice, in 1660.

he adds, that in warm countries, where snow was not to be found, people made ice with saltpetre alone; but that he himself had never tried the experiment \*. Mr. Boyle, who died in 1691, made experiments with various kinds of salt; and he describes how, by means of salt, a piece of ice may be frozen to another solid body †. Descartes says, that in his time this was a well-known phenomenon, but highly worthy of attention ‡.

Since that period the art of making ice has been spoken of in the writings of all philosophers

\* *Historia vitæ et mortis*, § 44: In congelatione et congelatione liquorum, quæ nuper cœpit esse in usu, per nivem et glaciem ad exteriora vasis apposita, immiscetur illis nitrum, atque procul dubio excitat et roborat congelationem. Verum est, etiam usurpari ad hoc salem nigrum communem, qui potius activitatem indit frigori nivali, quam per se infrigidat; sed, ut accepi, in regionibus calidioribus, ubi nix non cadit, fit congelatio a nitro solo; sed hoc mihi compertum non est. *Baconis Opera*, Lipsiæ 1694. fol. p. 528. *De augmentis scient.* v. 2. p. 131. *Silva silvarum*, cent. i. 83. p. 775.

† *History of Cold*, title i. 17, title v. 3, title xv. 7. The works of Rob. Boyle. London 1774. ii. p. 260, 266, 300.

‡ *Meteora*, cap. 8: Hinc etiam causas arcani per æstatem componendæ glaciæ discere possumus; quod licet cum satis vulgatum, ex optimis tamen est quod ejusmodi arcanorum studiosi habent. Salem æquali copiæ nivis aut glaciæ contusæ mixtum, circa aliquod vas aqua dulci repletum disponunt; et sine alio artificio, ut illa simul solvantur, hæc in glaciem coit. *Des Cartes, Specimina philosophiæ*. Amstelodami 1650, 4to. p. 216.

where

where they treated on heat and cold, and with many other experiments has been introduced into various books of receipts. It was then employed merely for amusement \* ; and no one suspected that it would ever be applied to an important purpose in luxury. In the like manner Fugger's first bills of exchange were said to be useful only for gambling ; and gun-powder was called a trifling discovery.

In the beginning of the last century drinking-cups made of ice and iced fruit were first brought to the table ; but, towards the end of that century, it appears that the French began to congeal, in this manner, all kinds of well-tasted juices, which were served up as refreshments at the tables of the great and wealthy. This was a grand invention for the art of cookery ; which became

\* Von Hohberg says, in his *Adliches landleben*, Nürnberg 1716. fol. i. p. 88 : The following, which serves more for amusement than use, is well known to children. If one put snow and saltpetre into a jug, and place it on a table, over which water has been poured, and stir the snow and salt well round in the jug with a stick, the jug will be soon frozen to the table." This baron, therefore, who, after he had sold his property in Austria on account of the persecution against the protestants, wrote at Regensburg (Ratisbon), where he died, in 1688, at the age of seventy-six, was not acquainted with iced delicacies. Had they been known to him, he would have certainly mentioned them where, in his Book of cookery, he gives ample directions for laying out a table of the first rank.

common among the German cooks, both male and female, about the middle of the present century; and since that time our confectioners sell single glasses of iced articles to the ladies at our balls, and in the theatres.

I am acquainted with no older information respecting this invention than what is contained in Barclay's *Argenis*, which is, indeed, a romance; but the author's account makes the possibility of its being used so clear, that we may certainly conclude it was then employed; especially as he mentions it several times. Arfidas finds in the middle of summer, at the table of Juba, fresh apples, one-half of which were encrusted with transparent ice. A basin, made also of ice and filled with wine, was handed to him; and he was informed that to prepare all these things in summer was a new art. Snow was preserved the whole year through in pits lined with straw. Two cups made of copper were placed the one within the other, so as to leave a small space between them, which was filled with water; the cups were then put into a pail, amidst a mixture of snow and unpurified salt coarsely pounded, and the water, in three hours, was converted into a cup of solid ice, as well formed as if it had come from the hands of a pewterer. In the like manner apples just pulled from the tree were covered with a coat of ice.

The



The first edition of the *Argenis* was printed at Paris in 1621; and in that year the author died at the age of thirty-nine\*. The book is far from being scarce; but the passage to which I allude, is so beautiful that I shall transcribe it to save my readers the trouble of searching for it †.

After

\* Bayle, *Diction. hist. Barclai.*

† *Arfidas nihil altiori intentione spectabat, quam inter promulsidaria esse varii generis poma ita glacie circumvenienti inserta, ut aliorum pars emineret extra hoc frigus, alia prorsus condita, tamen sub lucentis aquæ crusta nativo colore cernerentur. - - Tum Juba, Ut magis mireris, inquit, cum in hortum intrâsti, hæc poma adhuc ex arboribus pendebant, et quæ modo est glacies, ex fontibus unda manabat. - - Nova est, inquit, apud nos hæc ratio revocandi arte hiemem sub medio sole. - - Aderat puer Ægyptius cum mulso, quod in calice præferebat et ipso ex glacie facto; quo exhausto cum in terram a puero collideretur, doletetque Arfidas, fragile quidem, sed in æstatem pretiosum vas perire; Noli indignari, inquit Juba; in singulas potiones usus ejusmodi scyphorum est. Iterato eundem in mensa conspici, vile esset. Nihil amplius gustabat Arfidas, avidus cognoscendi, qua arte ad naturæ veritatem sic perveniretur; cum allata sunt variarum formarum ex ære prototypa. Orbium, poculorum, paropsidum, omnis denique convivalis instrumenti species erant. Tum Juba: Hæc sunt claustra quæ aquis infusis glaciem concipiunt. Quippe unumquodque operculo suo sic tegitur, ut oræ invicem cohæreant, excepta foraminis angustia, per quam aqua liquitur in interiora, quomodo ex stanno vel plumbo fusilis suppellex conflatur. Alveolo deinde ligneo illa deponimus, cujus fundum sale primum nigro illo parumque contuso, et mox nive, contegitur, quæ nobis semper ad manum est, fulta straminibus, et in umbra antrorum toto anno inviolata. Supra ipsa deinde prototypa, in alveolum sic dimissa, pari modo nix quoque ali-*

After brandy, from being a medicine, came into general use as a liquor at table, and was drunk in common by the populace, the Italians, above all, endeavoured to render it weaker and more pleasant by various mixtures ; and by raising its value to make it more respectable, and, at the same time, more useful to people of the first rank. That their wares might be distinguished, with more certainty, they gave them the name of *liquori* ; and under that appellation sold them to foreign nations. The French were the first who adopted the use of these articles ; particularly after the marriage of Henry II, when duke of Orleans, with Catherine de Medicis, in the year 1533. This event brought to France great numbers of Italians, who made the French acquainted with these delicacies of their native country ; and who taught them to prepare and to use them. They were the first, therefore, who made and sold the fine *liqueurs* at Paris ; and in order to serve those who could not bear heating liquors, or rather to

quoties cumulatur, sale toties interjecto. Ita hæc aqua illo in ære ad glaciem præparata accepit undique circumjectæ nivis frigus, quam sal acri mistura vetat liquefcere ; in locis præcipue umbrosis, qualia vini aut olei apothecis effodimus. Trium circiter horarum spatium coit aqua, et si quæ poma inseruimus, qualia nunc miraris, hærent septa in glacie. Æstu deinde languentibus grata est hæc vis nimii frigoris, quam et ipsa novitas commendat. Nuper enim nescio cujus non inepta luxuries hoc solatium invenit. *Barclaii Argenis*. Norimbergæ 1703. 12mo. lib. v. cap. 5. p. 581.

serve themselves by filling their pockets with money, their successors in this business invented, about the year 1630 or 1633, that beverage called *lemonade*, because the juice of lemons or oranges was its chief component part. This liquor soon came into high repute, as it not only served for cooling and refreshing people during the sultry heats of summer, but was even recommended by physicians against putrid diseases.

The *limonadiers*, or venders of lemonade, endeavoured to increase the first property, which occasioned the far greatest consumption, by the means of ice ; and one of them, Procope Couteaux, an Italian from Florence, about the year 1660, conceived the happy idea of converting such beverage entirely into ice, by a process which had been before employed only by jugglers. The ready sale which he found for his invention induced others to make articles of the like kind. His example, therefore, was followed by Le Fevre and Foi ; and those three, for some years, enjoyed a monopoly of this new-fashioned commodity. About the year 1676, liquors cooled by, or changed into, ice, must, however, have been the principal things sold by the *limonadiers* ; for being then formed into a company, the following delicacies were mentioned in the patent which they received on that occasion\* : *Eaux de gelée et glaces*

\* It may be found in *De la Marc, Traité de la police*, iii. p. 799.  
de

*de fruits et de fleurs, d'anis et de canelle, franchipanne, d'aigre de cetre, du sorbec, &c.* There were at that time in Paris two hundred and fifty masters in this employment. In 1690, when De la Quintiny wrote, iced liquors were extremely common \*.

People, however, long imagined that such articles could be used only during the hot months of summer. In the year 1750, Dubuiffon, successor to the celebrated Procope, *au café de la rue des Fossés de S. Germain des Prés*, and author of the *Art du distillateur* †, began to keep ready prepared, daily, the whole year through, ices of every kind for the use of those who were fond of them. At first, they were little called for, except in the dog-days; but some physicians recommended them in certain disorders. Have the physicians then, by their opinion, done most service to the venders of *liqueurs* and to cooks, or the latter to the physicians? This would make a fine subject for an in-

\* *Instruction pour les jardins.* Paris 1730. 4to. i. p. 263. The author says that ice in summer is indeed useful; but, as a gardener, he wishes that frost could be prevented; and that ice might be imported from the North, as olives and oranges are from the South. Some years ago, as no ice could be procured on account of the great mildness of the preceding winter, the merchants at Hamburgh sent a ship to Greenland for a load of it, by which they acquired no small profit.

† *Der liqueurfabrikant des Demachy und Dubuiffon, übersetzt und vermehrt von D. Hahnemann.* Leipzig 1785. 8vo. ii. p. 165.

augural



augural dissertation.—It is, however, certain, for we are told so by Dubuiffon himself, that after two cures, in which ices had been of the greatest service, the *more discerning* part of the public made use of them in every season of the year. That this part of the public might never lose their conceit, the venders of *liqueurs* always employed their thoughts upon new inventions. Among the latest is that of iced butter, which acquired its name on account of some likeness to that substance. It was first known at the Parisian coffee-house (*caveau*) in 1774. The Duke de Chartres often went thither to enjoy a glass of iced liquor; and the landlord, to his great satisfaction and surprise, having one day presented him with his arms formed of eatable ice\*, articles of a similar kind immediately became the mode. At present, Dubuiffon will, undoubtedly, say, that the Parisians have lost all their discernment; for where are the Dukes de Chartres?—

\* Ingeniosa gula est. *Petron.*

## HYDROMETER.

THIS instrument, called in Latin *hydrometrum*, *hygroscopium*, *hygrobaroscopium*, *hydroscopium*, *areometrum* and *baryllion*, serves to determine the weight or specific gravity of different fluid masses, by the depth to which it sinks in them. If I am not mistaken, it is most used in salt-works for discovering the contents of salt-water.

The laws respecting the comparative specific gravity of fluids and solid bodies immersed in them were discovered by Archimedes, when he tried the well-known experiment, by order of Hiero, king of Sicily, to find the content of a golden crown, made for that sovereign. Upon these is founded the construction of the hydrometer\*; and it is not improbable that Archimedes, who was killed in the year 212 before the Christian æra,

\* Directions how to construct and use hydrometers may be found in *Karsten's Lehrbegriff der gesammten mathematik*, iii. p. 250; in the *Naturlehre* of the same author, p. 177; *Muschenbroeck, Introduct. ad philosoph. natur.* ii. § 1384. *Leupold's Theatr. flatic.* pars ii. p. 206. § 12; and *J. Gesner, Dissert. de hygroscopiis constantis mensura*, Tiguri 1754. See also *De Montigny* in *Mémoires de l'Academ. des Sciences*, 1768, p. 435, and *Faggot, Verbesserung der hierproben*, in *Abhandl. der Schwedisch. Akadem.* xxv. p. 49. *Krünitz, Encyclopedie*, v. p. 272.

was the inventor of it, though no proofs to warrant this conjecture are to be found in the writings of that great man, or in those of any other author.

The oldest mention of the hydrometer occurs in the fifth century, and may be found in the letters of Synesius to Hypatia. Of the lives of these two persons I must here give some anecdotes, as they deserve to be known on account of the singular fate which attended them. Hypatia was the daughter of Theon, a well-known mathematician of Alexandria, some of whose writings are still extant. By her father she was instructed in the mathematics, and from other great men, who at that time abounded in Alexandria, she learned the Platonic and Aristotelian philosophy, and acquired such a complete knowledge of these sciences, that she taught them publicly with the greatest applause. She was young and beautiful, had a personable figure, was sprightly and agreeable in conversation, though at the same time modest; and she possessed the most rigid virtue, which was proof against every temptation. She conducted herself with so much propriety towards her lovers, that they never could obtain more than the pleasure of her company and of hearing her discourse; and with this, which they considered as an honour, they were contented. Those who wished to intrude farther were dismissed; and she destroyed the appetite of one who would not suffer her to philosophise, by means of  
some

some strong preparation, which, as far as I know, was never imitated. She was not baptised, and, with all her knowledge adopted the blind superstition of paganism. Had she been a Christian, and suffered a cruel death from heathen persecution, she would have merited a place in the martyrology of the saints: but the case was reversed; for, by the conduct of the Christians towards her, she became entitled to have her name enrolled in the martyrology of the philosophers.

The patriarch of Alexandria, at the time when she lived, was Cyrill, whose family for a hundred years before had produced bishops, who were of more service to their relations than to the church. This prelate was a proud, litigious, vindictive and intolerant man, who thought every thing lawful which he conceived to be for the glory of God; and who, as prosecutor and judge, condemned Nestorius without hearing his defence. In the city of Alexandria, which was then very flourishing on account of its commerce, the emperor allowed greater toleration than he imagined could be justified to the clergy in any other place; and it contained a great many Jews, who carried on an extensive trade, as well as a number of pagan families who were of service to the city, or at least did it no harm. This, in the eyes of Cyrill, was not proper; he would have the sheep-fold clean, and the Jews must be banished. Orestes, however, the governor,



governor, who was a man of prudence, and better acquainted with the interests of the city, opposed a measure that was likely to be attended with mischief, and he even caused to be condemned to death a Christian profligate, who had done some injury to the Jews. This malefactor was, by the order of Cyrill, buried in the church as a martyr; and he immediately collected five hundred monks, who ill-treated Orestes in the streets, and excited an insurrection among the people, who plundered the unfortunate Jews, and expelled them from a city in which they had lived since the time of Alexander the Great.

Cyrill, observing one day a great number of horses and servants belonging to persons of the first rank, before a certain house in the city, enquired the cause of their being assembled in that manner. He was informed that the house was the habitation of the celebrated female philosopher Hypatia, who, on account of her extensive learning and eminent talents, was visited not only by people of the highest distinction, but even by the governor himself. This was sufficient to excite the bishop's jealousy against the unbelieving Hypatia, and he resolved to effect her ruin. As he had instigated the people against the Jews, he in like manner encouraged them to attack Hypatia. They seized her in the street, hurried her to the church, stripped off her clothes, tore her flesh to pieces with potsherds, dragged

dragged her mangled limbs about through the city, and at length burned them. This bloody tragedy, which took place in the year 415, could tend only to inspire the heathens with a greater hatred to Christianity, and to make sensible Christians ashamed of the conduct of their brethren. To Cyrill however it occasioned no shame; on the contrary, he endeavoured to divert the emperor from punishing those who had been guilty of so gross a violation of the principles of justice, and in this he was assisted by his numerous adherents and friends. In some circumstances of this relation, historians are not agreed, but they all concur in bestowing praise on Hypatia, whose memory was honoured and preserved by her grateful and affectionate scholars \*.

Among these was Synesius, of a noble pagan family, who cultivated philosophy and the mathematics with the utmost ardour, and who had been one of her most intimate friends and followers. On account of his learning, talents, and open disposition, he was universally esteemed, and he had been employed with great success on public occasions of importance. The church at Ptolemais at length wished to have him for their bishop. After

\* A fuller account of Hypatia may be found in *Ægid. Menagii Hist. mulier. philosophic.* Lugduni 1690, 8vo. p. 52; *Bruckeri Hist. critica philosoph.* ii. p. 351; and *J. G. Wolfii Fragmenta mulierum Græcarum*, Gottingæ 1739, 4to. p. 368.

much reluctance he accepted the office, but on condition that they should not expect him to acknowledge the resurrection of the dead, which he doubted. The people having consented to allow him this indulgence, he suffered himself to be baptised, and became their bishop. He was confirmed by the orthodox patriarch Theophilus, the predecessor of Cyrill, to whose jurisdiction Ptolemais belonged; and he afterwards renounced his errors, and declared himself convinced of the truth of the resurrection. This learned man shewed his gratitude to Hypatia, by the honourable mention which he made of her in some letters that are still preserved among his writings\*.

In his fifteenth letter, he tells Hypatia that he was so unfortunate, or found himself so ill, that he wished to use a *hydroscopium*, and he requests that she would cause one to be constructed for him. "It is a cylindrical tube," adds he, "of the size of a reed or pipe. A line is drawn upon it lengthwise, which is intersected by others, and these point out the weight of water. At the end of the tube is a cone, the base of which is joined to that of the tube, so that they have both only one base. This instrument is called *baryllion*. If it be placed

\* Respecting Synesius see *Bruckeri Hist. philos.* iii. p. 511; and *Fabricii Biblioth. Græca*, viii. p. 219, 221. He died in the year 431.

in water, it remains in a perpendicular direction, so that one can discover by it the weight of the fluid \*.”

Petau, who published the works of Synesius in the year 1640, acknowledges in his annotations, that this passage he did not understand. An old scholiast, he says, who had added some illegible words, seemed to think that it referred to a water-clock; but this he considers improbable, as a clepsydra was not immersed in water, but filled with it. He conjectures therefore, that it may allude to

\* That my learned readers may judge for themselves, I think it necessary to transcribe the whole letter, though it may be found entire, with Petau's annotations, in Wolf's *Fragmenta mulier. Græcarum*. Οὕτω παννυπερβαλὸν ποιήσας, ὥστε ὑδροσκοπίου μοι δεῖ. ἐπιτάξον αὐτὸ χαλκευθῆναι τε καὶ συνωπθῆναι. Σωλὴν ἐστὶ κυλινδρικός, αὐλοῦ καὶ σχῆμα καὶ μέγεθος ἔχων. οὗτος ἐπὶ τίνος εὐθείας δέχεται τὰς κατατομάς, αἷς τῶν ὑδάτων τὴν ῥοπὴν ἐξετάζομεν. Ἐπιπωματίζει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐκ θατέρου κώνος κατὰ θετὴν ἰσὴν ἐγκείμενος ὥστε εἶναι κοινὴν βάσιν ἀμφὶ τοῦ κώνου τε καὶ τοῦ σωλῆνος. Αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο ἐστὶ τὸ βαρυλλίον. Ὅταν οἷν εἰς ὕδωρ καθῆς τὸν αὐλον, ὀρθὸς ἐστηξεί καὶ παρέξει σοὶ τὰς κατατομάς ἀριθμεῖν· αἱ δὲ τῆς ῥοπῆς εἰσι γνωρίσματα. Eo sum infortunii redactus, ut hydroscopio opus habeam; jube mihi fabricari ac coemi. Tubulus est cylindri figuram habens, tibix magnitudine forma. Hic in una recta linea incisiones habet, quibus aquarum libramentum cognoscimus. Obturat enim illum altera ex parte conus, æquabili posito insertus, ita ut communis sit amborum basis, coni videlicet atque tubuli. Hoc ipsum est, quod Baryllium appellant. Jam cum tubulum in aquam deposueris, erectus subit, ut in eo incisiones facile numerare possis, ex quibus libramentum cognoscitur.



such an instrument as that called by Vitruvius *chorobates*. The latter however was employed for levelling; and it appears that Synesius, who complains of the bad state of his health, could not think of levelling. Besides, no part of the description in Vitruvius agrees with that which is given in so clear a manner by Synesius.

Petau published his edition of the works of this philosopher in the time of Peter de Fermat, *conseiller au parlement de Toulouse*, a man of great learning, who was an excellent mathematician, and well acquainted with antiquities and the works of the ancients. We have by the latter a commentary upon some obscure passages of Athenæus, annotations on the writings of Theon of Smyrna, and emendations from a manuscript to the *Stratagemata* of Polyænus, which may be found also in his Miscellanies\*. Murfinna, in his edition of the same author, has added them to the end of the preface. As Fermat was often consulted respecting difficult passages of the ancients, he could not be unacquainted with that in the new edition of Synesius. He drew up an explanation of it, and gave it to a friend who was then about to publish a French translation of Bened. Castelli's book *Della misura dell'acqua corrente*, and who caused it to be printed along with that work. Fermat died in the year 1665, which

\* Opera varia, p. 205.

I remark because it has not been mentioned in the Dictionary of learned men \*. After his death his son published some of his writings under the title of *Varia opera mathematica* †; and in this collection is inserted his short treatise on the *hydroscopium* ‡, from which I have extracted the following explanation.

It is impossible, says he, that the *hydroscopium* could be the level or *chorobates* of Vitruvius, for the lines on the latter were perpendicular to the horizon, whereas the lines on the former were parallel to it. The *hydroscopium* was undoubtedly a hydro-meter of the simplest construction. The tube may be made of copper, and open at the top; but at the other end, which, when used, is the lowest, it must terminate with a cone, the base of which is foldered to that of the tube. Lengthwise, along the tube, are drawn two lines, which are intersected by others, and the more numerous these divisions are, the instrument will be so much more correct. When placed in water, it sinks to a certain

\* I know the year from his *Eloge* in the *Journal des Sçavans* 1665, Fevr. to which the son prefixed a list of his father's works which he published.

† *Varia opera mathematica* D. Petri de Fermat, senatoris Tolosani. Accesserunt quædam ejusdem epistolæ. Tolosæ 1679, 210 pages folio.

‡ It was made known by an extract also in the *Journal des Sçavans*, 1679, Jan.

depth,

depth, which will be marked by the cross lines, and which will be greater in proportion to the lightness of the water \*. A figure, which is added †, illustrates this explanation more than was necessary. When a common friend of Fermat and Petau shewed it to the latter, he considered it to be so just, that he wished to have an opportunity of introducing it in a new edition.

Merfenne, on the other hand, entertains some doubt ‡ respecting this instrument, though he does not mention Fermat, with whom he was well acquainted ; for in the dispute which the latter had with Descartes, Merfenne was the bearer of the letters that passed between them, as we learn from the Life of Descartes, by Baillet ||. His objections however are of little weight. Why should Synefius, asks Merfenne, consider himself unfortunate, because he had not a hydrometer ?—It may be here

\* Fermat here remarks, that  $\xi\sigma\pi\eta$ , which the editor wished to change, ought to be retained, but that it should not be translated by *libramentum* but *momentum*. In a mechanical sense it signifies the weight ; and on this account the books of Archimedes de *æquiponderantibus* are called  $\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon\grave{\iota}\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\omega\nu$ .

† This may be found also in the *Journal des Sçavans*.

‡ In *Cogitata physico-mathematica*. Parisiis 1644, 4to. and in *Phænomena hydraulica*, p. 209.

|| La vie de M. Des Cartes. Reduite en abrégé. Paris 1693, 8vo. p. 112,

replied, that he was in an infirm state, and that the physicians seem to have ordered him to drink no water but what was pure and light. We know that in former times, when so many artificial liquors were not in use, people were accustomed, more than at present, to good water. We read in the works of the ancient physicians, such as Galen and Celsus \*, directions how to examine the lightness and purity of water. He might have tried it, says Merfenne, with a common balance. He indeed might, but not so conveniently. That Synesius was in a bad state of health is apparent from several of his letters; otherwise one might say that in a letter many expressions may be only jocular, respecting some circumstance known to the friend to whom one writes; and that every expression is not to be taken according to its literal meaning. One might confess also, without weakening a received explanation, that one does not know to what Synesius alludes in the first line of his letter. But even if we allow that the instrument was not a hydrometer, but a water-clock, or a level; it may be asked how the want of these could make him unfortunate. Merfenne thinks farther, that the cone, added to the end of the tube, would have been unnecessary in an hydrometer; but it serves to keep the instrument with more ease in a perpendicular

\* Lib. ii. cap. 18. p. 100.



direction in the water \*. Such is the opinion of H. Klugel, whom I shall soon have occasion to quote.

For the explanation of Fermat one may produce a still stronger testimony, with which he seems not to have been acquainted. It can be proved that this instrument was used in the next, or at least in the sixth century. Of that period we have a Latin poem on weights and measures, which contains a very just description of an hydrometer. The author, in manuscripts, is called sometimes *Priscianus*, and sometimes *Rhemnius Fannius Palæmon*; but we know, from grounds which do not belong to this subject, that the former was his real name. Two persons of that name are known at present. The one, Theodore Priscian †, was a physician, and lived in the time of the emperor Valentinian, towards the end of the fourth century. As more physicians have written on weights and measures, with which it is indispensably necessary they should be acquainted, one might conjecture that this Priscian was the author of the above poem. The

\* As I do not know whether I understand this objection perfectly, I shall here add his own words: Non video, cur baryllii superficiem superiorem cono voluerit obturari, cum basis cylindri superior ex eadem ac cylindrus ipse materia sufficiat, nisi forsan in coni vertice pinnula quædam ad aquæ libramentum addita fuerit.

† Haller, Biblioth. botan. i. p. 151.

rest of his writings, however, still preserved, are in so coarse and heavy a style, that one can scarcely ascribe to him a work which is far from being ill written ; especially as one no where reads that he was a poet. With much more probability may we consider as the author the well-known grammarian Priscian, who died about the year 528.

This poem has been often printed, and not unfrequently at the end of *Q. Sereni Samonici De medicina præcepta*. The best edition is that inserted by Wernsdorf in the fifth part of the first volume of his *Poetæ minores* \*, where an account may be found of the other editions.

Be the author who he may, this much is evident, that he was acquainted with the hydrometer of Synesius, and has described it in a very clear manner †.

“ Fluids,”

\* Page 238 and p. 248.

† I shall here insert the whole passage :

Illud præterea tecum cohibere memento,  
Finitum pondus varios servare liquores.  
Nam libræ, ut memorant, bessem sextarius addet,  
Seu puros pendas latices, seu dona Lyæi.  
Addunt semissem libræ labentis olivi,  
Selibramque ferunt mellis superesse bilibri.  
Hæc tamen assensu facili sunt credita nobis ;  
Namque nec errantes undis labentibus amnes,  
Nec merfi puteis latices, aut fonte perenni

Manantes,

“ Fluids,” says he, “ are different in weight, as may be proved by the specific gravity of oil and honey compared with that of pure water ;” and the given proportion agrees almost with that found by modern experiments. “ This,” adds he, “ may be discovered by an instrument,” which he thus describes : “ It consists of a thin metallic cylinder made of silver or copper, about as large as the joint of a reed between two knots, to the end of which is added a cone. This cone makes the

Manantes, par pondus habent : non denique vina,  
 Quæ campi aut colles nuperve aut ante tulere ;  
 Quod tibi mechanica promptum est deprendere Musa.  
 Ducitur argenti, tenuive ex ære, cylindrus  
 Quantum inter nodos fragilis producit arundo,  
 Cui cono interius modico pars ima gravatur,  
 Ne totus sedeat, totusve supernatet undis ;  
 Lineaque a summo tenuis descendit ad ima,  
 Ducta superficie ; tot quæque in frustra secatur,  
 Quot scriplis gravis est argenti ærisve cylindrus.  
 Hoc cujusque potes pondus spectare liquoris ;  
 Nam si tenuis erit, majori mergitur unda ;  
 Sin gravior, plures modulos superesse notabis.  
 Aut si tantundem laticis sumatur utrimque,  
 Pondere præstabit gravior ; si pondera secum  
 Conveniunt, tunc major erit, quæ tenuior unda est.  
 Quod si ter septem numeros texisse cylindri  
 Hos videas latices, illos cepisse ter octo,  
 His drachma gravius fatearis pondus inesse ;  
 Sed refert æqui tantum conferre liquoris,  
 Ut gravior superet drachma, quantum expulit undæ  
 Illius aut hujus, teretis pars mersa cylindri.

*Wernsdorf, p. 510.*

lower

lower end so heavy, that the instrument, without sinking or floating on the surface, remains suspended perpendicularly in the water. Lengthwise, upon the cylinder, is drawn a line, which is divided by cross lines into as many parts as are equal to the weight of the instrument in *scripla*. If placed in light fluids, more of the divisions will be covered than when put into heavy fluids ; or it sinks deeper into those which are light than into those which are heavy. This difference of gravity may be found also," continues he, " by filling vessels of equal size with the fluids and weighing them ; for the heavier must then weigh most ; but when one takes an equal weight of two fluids, the lighter will occupy more space than the heavier. If twenty-one divisions of the instrument are covered in water, and twenty-four in oil, and if one take twenty-four *scripla* of water, twenty-one *scripla* of oil only can be contained in the space occupied by the water." Such is the manner in which professor Klugel has conjectured the meaning of the author from hydrostatical principles ; though neither he nor Wernsdorf has ventured to give a literal translation of the words which ought to convey this explanation. But, however obscure they may be, it evidently appears that they allude to a hydrometer.

This poem was once published together with *Celsus De re medica*, in 1566 \*, by Robert Constantin,

\* Lugduni, 1566. 8vo.



who died, at an advanced age, in 1605, and who added a few, but excellent, notes, which have been inserted by Wernsdorf in his edition. This Constantin seems to have known that the instrument of Priscian and the *hydroscopium* of Synesius were the same ; and that they were used for determining the weight of fluids. He explains the use of them very properly ; but is mistaken in supposing the cone to have been of wood, though it served to render the lower part of the instrument heavier, as the poet himself says : *cui cono interius modico pars ima gravatur*. I am almost induced to think that *interius* implies that additional weight was given to the cone by throwing some small heavy bodies into it, through the opening above ; and at present grains of leaden shot are employed for that purpose. It appears therefore that the honour of having first given a good explanation of the before-quoted passage of Synesius belongs rather to Constantin than to Fermat ; but I can readily believe that the latter was not acquainted with the observations made on it by the former \*.

Before

\* Constantin refers to the word βαρυλλιον in his Dictionary, and, as I expected to find there farther elucidation, I consulted it. The first edition of his Greek Dictionary was, as Conr. Gesner says, printed at Geneva in 1562. This I could not procure, but the other, enlarged by Francis Portus and others, Geneva 1592, I have now before me. The word βαρυλλιον, to which the author refers, I cannot meet with, and the explanation given  
under

Before I conclude the history of this instrument among the ancients, I shall add two remarks further. It is evidently wrong when one, with Muschenbroek and others, whose opinion I adopted before I engaged in this research\*, considers Hypatia as the inventress of the hydrometer. It was known at her time, and was made at Alexandria; but it seems not to have been very common, as Synesius wrote to Hypatia to procure him one, and even thought it necessary to give her a description of it.

Those are mistaken likewise, who say that this

under *ὕδρσκοπιον*, which is entirely different from that of the editor of Priscian, is as follows: *clepsydre genus qua horæ discernuntur, descriptum a Synesio*. I suspect therefore that Constantin in 1566 was first led to a right comprehension of Synesius by the account of Priscian; and that he referred to his Dictionary, printed four years before, without examining whether the word had been there introduced. That reference is consequently of no use. In the well-known Dictionary of Basle, however, printed in 1572 and 1577, in which that of Constantin and other dictionaries are inserted entire, I find the word *βαρυλλιον*, *hydroscopii pars apud Synesium*, and under *ὕδρσκοπιον* the explanation before mentioned. Besides these two editions, I am acquainted with one of 1558 and another of 1565. All the four are *ex officina Henricpetrina*; but in the two last the word *βαρυλλιον* does not occur. I have remarked this occasionally respecting a dictionary printed so often in the course of a few years. See *Morhofii Polyhist.* tom. i. p. 808.

\* In the fourth edition of my Technology, just published, p. 174. § 15, 1.

instrument

instrument was called also *baryllium*. That word, as far as I have been able to learn, occurs only in Synesius, who expressly tells us that the small heavy cone alone was meant by it. In the same manner has it been understood by Constantine. In the Dictionary of Basle it is said to be *hydroscopii pars*; and in Stephen's Dictionary it is explained by *pondusculum*, as well as in that of Ernest, where it is given as the diminutive of *baros*. It signified therefore the heavy part of the hydrometer only.

It is equally erroneous when one says, with Muschenbroek and others, that those who among the Romans made it their employment to examine the quality of water with the hydrometer, were called *baryllistæ* or *barynilæ*. These words do not occur in the works of the ancient Latin authors, nor in any of the completest dictionaries. We read only the following passage in some editions of the Commentary of Servius upon Virgil: *Scrutatores et repertoires aquarum (aquilices dicuntur) barynulas dixerunt* \*. If these words were really written

\* On Georg. I. 109. These words are quoted by Emmenesius and Ægid. Menage in *Juris civilis amœnitat.* Francof. et Lips. 1680. 8vo. p. 412: but in the edition of Servius, Venetiis 1562, fol. p. 31. a. which I have in my possession, they are not to be found. The Commentary of Servius may, at present, be no farther necessary for explaining Virgil; but it deserves to be  
 printed

ten by Servius, who lived in the fifth century, he either confounded the water-searchers, *aquilices*, those who sought for springs, with those who examined the nature of water when found, as the hydrometer was of no service to the former in their business, or both employments must at that time have been followed by the same people, and these must have acquired their name from a part only of one instrument they used, which is not at all probable.

I think we may with certainty believe that the hydrometer was not known to Seneca, Pliny, or Galen, who died about the end of the second century. Were not this the case, it would certainly have been mentioned by the first, where he speaks so minutely of the specific gravity of hard and fluid bodies \*; by the second, where he says that the weight of water was ascertained by a common balance †; and by the last, where he gives directions how to discover its lightness. Galen adds that, in his time, a method had been invented of

printed once more as completely and accurately as possible. It contains much useful information, as well as many fragments of works now lost; and on this account cannot well be entirely dispensed with.

\* Quæst. nat. iii. 25. p. 726.

† Hist. nat. xxxi. 3. sect. 23. p. 552: Quidam statera judicant de salubritate, frustrante diligentia, quando perrarum est, ut levior sit aliqua. *Athen.* ii. p. 46. *Plutarchi Quæst. nat.* 7.

determining



determining the quality of salt-lye by placing an egg in it, and observing whether it floated \*. Have we not reason to think that, on this occasion, the hydrometer must have occurred to him had it been then used ?

But however well known it may have been in the fifth century, it seems that it was afterwards entirely forgotten, and that, towards the end of the sixteenth, it was again, for the first time, revived or invented anew. To George Agricola it was scarcely known ; for where he speaks of the weight of different kinds of water, and particularly of that of salt springs †, he does not mention it. Constantine, however, who lived at the same time, must have been acquainted with it, else he could not have explained the before-mentioned passages of Synesius and Priscian.

I am inclined to think that the first account of

\* De simplic. med. facultatibus, iv. 20. p. 61. ed. Gesneri. Quin et modum jam invenerunt, moderatam ad salendum conficiendi falsuginem, si ovum in ea videatur natum. Nam ubi etiamnum fudit, ac nondum super falsuginis superficiem innatat, aquosa magis est et dulcis ; graviter vero falsa, ubi tanta est salis copia indita, ut amplius liquari qui postea adjicitur nequeat. *Αλλα και μετριν ηδη τι πεπεινηται του την αμην εικρατον υπαρχειν εις τα; ταριχιας, ει φαινοιτο κατ' αυτην επιπλεον ωον.* This passage occurs in the Greek edition of Balle, part ii. p. 52. 49.

† De natura eorum quæ effluunt ex terra, lib. ii. p. 124.

the

the hydrometer being again brought into use, must be found in the oldest German books on salt-works. It is, at any rate, certain that from these the modern philosophers became first acquainted with it. One of the earliest who has described it is the Jesuit Cabeus, who wrote about the year 1644 \* ; but he confesses that he acquired his information from a German treatise by Tholden, whom Kircher † calls a German artist. He was, however, not properly an artist. He was a native of Hesse ; a good chemist for his time ; and resided about the year 1600 or 1614 as overseer of the salt-works at Frankenhausen in Thuringia. His treatise, which Cabeus had in his possession, was entitled *Tholden's Haligraphia*, printed at Leipzig in 1603. Another edition, printed at the same place in 1613, is mentioned by Draudius ; but at present I have not been able to find it ; and can say only from Cabeus and Leupold, that Tholden's hydrometer had a weight suspended to it ; and that he speaks of the instrument not as a new but a well-known invention, and on that account has described it only imperfectly.

\* *Philosophia experimentalis, sive Commentaria in Aristotelis Meteorolog. lib. ii. textus 26. quæst. 2. tom. ii. p. 158, b.* Inveni hoc instrumentum positum a quodam Jo. Tholden, in libello Germanice scripto de sale ; sed aut auctor ille non intellexit causam et formam instrumenti, aut certe occultare voluit, non vulgare, nec publicum facere.

† *Mundus subterraneus*, vol. i. p. 254 ; and also *Physiologia Kircheriana*, Amstelod. 1680. fol. tom. i. p. 29.

Kircher,

Kircher, whose works were generally read, seems to have principally contributed towards making it publicly known; and Schott\*, Sturm† and others, in their account of it, refer to his writings. The artists at Nuremberg, who worked in glass, and who constructed a great many hydrometers which were every where sold, assisted in this likewise. One, above all, made by Michael Sigismund Hack, was highly valued about the beginning of the present century, as we are told by J. Henry Muller‡, professor at Altorf. Of this artist, often mentioned by Sturm and other philosophers, an account has been given by Doppelmayr§. He died in 1724.

Many improvements, or perhaps only alterations, have been made in this instrument in latter times by a variety of artists. The task of collecting these completely, in chronological order, with explanations, I shall leave to others; and only mention a few of them. One of the first who endeavoured to adapt the hydrometer for determining the specific gravity and purity of metals was

\* *Curfus mathematic.* p. 455. icon. 20. f. 469.

† *Collegii experimentalis pars secunda.* Norimbergæ 1715. 4to. p. 58.

‡ *Dissertat. de hydrometro.* Altorfi 1723. 4to. p. 9.

§ Page 275.

Monconys \*. Almost about the same period Cornelius Mayer and Mr. Boyle seem to have conceived the idea of facilitating the weighing of solid bodies by a weighing-scale added to the instrument. The former affirms that this improvement was invented by him so early as the year 1668 †; whereas Boyle did not make his known till 1675 ‡. Besides these the following also are worthy of notice: Feuille §, Fahrenheit, Clarke ||, and Leutmann \*\*, whose improvements have been described by Wolf ††, Leupold ‡‡, Gesner §§, Weigel |||, and others.

\* In the third part, p. 3. of the letters printed with his Travels, which addition seems to have been made in the year 1664. I quote the edition printed at Lyons 1665 and 1666, three volumes in quarto, *Journal des voyages de Monconys*.

† Nuovi ritrovamenti divisi in due parte. Roma 1696, fol. I shall take this opportunity of observing that a good account of Mayer and of his works, which are scarce, may be found in *Scheibels Mathematische bücherkunde*, ii. p. 443.

‡ *Hydrostatica medica*, and in the *Philosoph. transact.* 1675. N<sup>o</sup>. cxv. p. 329, where an engraving is given of all the parts, p. 340.

§ *Journal des observations, physiques et mathematiques*. Paris 1714, 4to. i. p. 16.

|| *Philosoph. transact.* N<sup>o</sup>. ccclxxxiv. p. 140; and Numb. ccccxlii. p. 277.

\*\* *Commentarii Acad. Petropolit.* v. p. 274.

†† In his *Versuchen*. Halle 1737, 8vo. i. p. 556.

‡‡ *Parsii. Theatri statici universalis, sive Theatrum hydrostaticum*.

§§ In his *Dissertation* mentioned in the first note to this article.

||| C. E. Weigel, *Programma de historiæ barylliorum rudimentis*. Gryphix 1785, 4to.



## LIGHTING OF STREETS.

THE lighting of streets, while it greatly contributes to ornament our principal cities, adds considerably also to the convenience and security of the inhabitants. But, of whatever benefit it may be, it is generally considered as a modern invention. Mr. St. Evremond says, "The invention of lighting the streets of Paris, during the night, by a multitude of lamps, deserves that the most distant nations should go to see what neither the Greeks nor the Romans ever thought of for the police of their republics." This opinion appears to be well founded; for I have never yet met with any information which proves that the streets of Rome were lighted. Some passages, indeed, in ancient authors rather indicate the contrary; and, according to my ideas, the Romans would not have considered the use of flambeaux and lanterns so necessary, on their return from their nocturnal visits, as they seem to have done, had their streets been lighted; though I will allow that the public lighting of the streets, in our cities, does not render links or lanterns altogether superfluous. Whoever walked the streets of Rome, at night, without a lantern, was under the necessity of creeping home in perfect darkness, and

in great danger \*, like Alexis in Athenæus. Meursius endeavours to make it appear that the streets of Rome were lighted; and in support of this opinion quotes Ammianus Marcellinus, and the Life of Julius Cæsar in Suetonius; but his arguments to me are far from being convincing †. That Naples was not lighted, appears from the return of Gito in the night-time, mentioned by Petronius ‡. Some circumstances, however,

\* Non multum edens, bibensque multum, protinus  
Discedo, lucernam puer nec fert mihi;  
Serpō cadens persæpe per nigras tenebras.

*Athen. Deipn.* vi. 8. p. 236.

† Joh. Meursii Opera, ex recensione Joannis Lami. Florentiæ 1745. fol. v. p. 634.—The passages on which Meursius founds this idea are as follow: Adhibitis paucis clam ferro fucinctis, vesperi per tabernas palabatur et compita, quæritando Græco sermone, cujus erat impendio gnarus, quid de Cæsare quisque sentiret; et confidenter agebat in urbe, ubi pernoctantium luminum claritudo dierum solet imitari fulgorem. *Ammian. Marcell.* edit. Gronov. Leyden 1693. fol. p. 5. Dein post solis occasum, mulis e proximo pistrino ad veliculum junctis, occultissimum iter modico comitatu ingressus est; et cum luminibus extinctis decessisset via, diu errabundus tandem ad lucem duce reperto per angustissimos tranites pedibus evasit. *Suet. in Vit. Jul. Cæs.* cap. xxxi.

‡ Neque fax ulla in præsidio erat, quæ iter aperiret errantibus, nec silentium noctis jam mediæ promittebat occurrentium lumen. Accedebat huc ebrietas et imprudentia locorum, etiam interdum obscura. Itaque cum hora pene tota per omnes scrupos gastrorumque eminentium fragmenta traxissemus cruentos pedes, tandem expliciti acumine Gitonis funus. *Pet.* cap. lxxix. That  
the

ever, related by ancient authors make it probable that Antioch, Rome and a few other cities had public lanterns, if not in all the streets, at least in those which were most frequented.

Libanius, who lived in the beginning of the fourth century, says in his Panegyric \*, where he praises his native city Antioch, “ the light of the sun is succeeded by other lights, which are far superior to the lamps lighted by the Egyptians on the festival of Minerva of Sais. The night with us differs from the day only in the appearance of the light : with regard to labour and employment every thing goes on well. Some work continually ; but others laugh and amuse themselves with singing.” I cannot allow myself to imagine that the sophist here considers it as a subject of praise to his native city, that the inhabitants, after sun-set,

the author here speaks of Naples I conclude from cap. lxxxv. where the city is called *Græca urbs*. Others, however, with less probability, are of opinion that *Capua* is meant.

\* Solis porro facem aliæ faces excipiunt, quæ illam Ægyptiorum (in Minervæ Saiticæ festo) lucernarum accensionem longe superant. Hac una re tantum differt nox a die apud nos, nimirum specie lucis : quod ad opificia, certe, et structuras spectat, ex æquo procedit. Quidam assidue et jugiter operantur manibus ; alii vero molle rident et canticum laxantur. Και την ἡλιε λαμπαδα λαμπηρες ἑτεροι διαδεχονται την Αιγυπτίων λυχνολαιαν παρισοντες (so reads Gronovius instead of περιοντες), και διενηνοχεν ἐνι μονωπαρ’ ἡμιν νυξ ἡμῖρας, τῷ τε φωτὶ εἶδει. Libanii Opera, Lutetiae apud Morcellum 1627. fol. ii. p. 387.

did not sit in darkness, but used lights to work by. It appears, therefore, that he alludes to the lighting of the streets.

In another passage, in the oration to Ellebichus \*, the same author tells us, that the ropes from which the lamps that ornamented the city were suspended, had been cut by some riotous soldiers, not far from a bath. "Proceeding," says he, "to a bath, not far off, they cut with their swords the ropes from which were suspended the lamps that afforded light in the night-time, to shew that the ornaments of the city ought to give way to them." This quotation indicates, at any rate, that there were lamps suspended from ropes near the baths and places of greatest resort. The following passage of Jerome, however, seems to make it probable, or rather certain, that the streets of Antioch were lighted. In the altercation between a Luciferan and an Orthodox, he relates that an adherent of the schismatic Lucifer disputed, in the street, with a true believer, till the streets were lighted, when the listening crowd departed ;

\* Ελθοντες επί το πλησιαζον βαλανειον, καλῶς ὡς ἐξηρτήντο τα τοῦ φωτός ἐν νυκτί παρεχόντα μαχαίραις ἀπεκόπτοι, δείκνυντες ὅτι διὰ τοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει κισμον ταῖς αὐτῶν βελησεσι ἰποχωρεῖν. Profecti ad vicinum balneum, funes a quibus appendebant ea quæ lumen noctu præbebant, gladiis resciderunt, quoniam oporteret ornatum qui in civitate est suis conciliabulis cedere. In *Ellebichum*, p. 526.

and



and that they then spat in each other's face, and retired \*.

In the elegant edition of the works of that father, by Dominicus Vallarsius, we have a short dissertation on the time when this unmannerly dispute took place; and the editor shews that it happened, at Antioch, in the year 378 †.

Basilus the Great, in a letter to Martinianus, giving an account of the miserable situation of his native city Cæsarea, in Cappadocia, in the year 371, says they had nights without lights (*noctes non illustratas* ‡). Most commentators explain this passage as if it meant that the lamps in the streets had not been lighted ||.

\* Dum audientium circulum lumina jam in plateis accensa solverent, et inconditam disputationem nox interromperet, consputa invicem facie recesserunt.

† See the works of Jerome, *studio et labore Dominici Vallarsii*, Veronæ 1735. fol. vol. ii. p. 170.

‡ Νικτας αλαμπεις.

|| Valesius informs us, in his observations on Ammianus Marcellinus, that to denote public sorrow, on occasions of great misfortune, it was customary not to light the streets; and in proof of this assertion, he quotes a passage of Libanius, where it is said that the people of Antioch, in order to mitigate the anger of the emperor, bethought themselves of lighting either no lamps or a very small number. This passage of Libanius I cannot find; but the words of Basilus are in vol. iii. p. 169 of the excellent edition of that father published by the Benedictines at Paris, in 1730, in folio.

That the streets not only of Antioch, but also of Edeffa, in Syria, were lighted, in the fifth century, seems proved by a passage in the History of Jesue Stylites. It is there expressly said, that Eulogius, governor of Edeffa, about the year 505, ordered lamps to be kept burning in the streets during the night; and that he employed, for that purpose, a part of the oil which was before given to the churches and monasteries\*.

With regard to the public lighting of whole cities on festivals, and particularly on joyful occasions, which we call illuminations, that practice seems to be of great antiquity. Of this kind was a particular festival of the Egyptians†, during which lamps were placed before all the houses throughout the country, and kept burning the whole night‡. During that festival of the Jews,

\* Eulogius Edeffæ præfectus, acceptis ab Anastasio libris auri bis centum, extima urbis propugnacula restaurat, Aquæ ductus præterea duos extruit. - - - Collapsas quoque balneas et prætoris ædes ædificat; aliisque præterea ædificiis Edeffam exornat. Petro etiam urbis episcopo libras auri viginti Anastasius mittit ad mæniorum instaurationem. Urbicius eunuchus decem libras auri adjecit ad excitandum B. Mariæ templum. Solebant Edeffæ præfecti mensuras olei sex mille et octingentas templis et monasteriis distribuere. Enlogius vix ducentas singulis templis erogari jussit, reliquas ad publicum urbis usum recondi; instituitque, ut in porticibus noctu lampades arderent. *Assemani Bibliotheca orientalis*. Romæ 1719. fol. i. p. 281.

† It was called by the Greeks *λυχνιαὶ*.

‡ Herodot. lib. ii. cap. 62.

called

called *festum encaniorum*, the feast of the Dedication of the Temple, which, according to common opinion, was celebrated in December, and continued eight days, a number of lamps were lighted before each of their houses \*. A passage in *Æschylus* shews that such illuminations were used also in Greece. At Rome, the forum was lighted when games were exhibited in the night-time †; and Caligula, on a like occasion, caused the whole city to be lighted ‡. As Cicero was returning home late at night, after Catiline's conspiracy had been defeated, lamps and torches were lighted in all the streets, in honour of that great orator ||. The emperor Constantine caused the whole city of Constantinople to be illuminated with lamps and wax candles on Easter eve §. The fathers of the first

\* Et accendere mos est in eis lumina tempore vespertino, ad ossium domorum. *Gemara Babylonica*, ad tit. *Sabbath*. c. ii. p. 21.

† Romanis ludis forum olim ornatum lucernis. *Nonius*, p. 206.

‡ Scenicos ludos et assidue et varii generis multifariam fecit; quondam etiam et nocturnos accensis tota urbe luminibus. *Suet. Vita Calig.* c. 18.

|| Plut. in *Vita Ciceronis*.

§ Sacram autem vigiliam in diurnum splendorem convertebat, accensis tota urbe cereorum quibusdam columnis per eos quibus id operis erat injunctum. Lampades quoque accensæ cuncta passim loca illustrabant, adeo ut hæc mystica vigilia quovis vel splendidissimo die splendidior redderetur. *Euseb. Pamphili. Lib. iv. de vita Constantini*, cap. 22. Cant. 1720. fol. p. 637. Compare

first century frequently inveigh against the Christians because, to please the heathens, they often illuminated their houses, on idolatrous festivals, in a more elegant manner than they. This they considered as a species of idolatry \*. That the houses of the ancients were illuminated on birthdays, by suspending lamps from chains, is too well known to require any proof †.

Of modern cities, Paris, as far as I have been able to learn, was the first that followed the example of the ancients by lighting its streets. As

pare with the above *Greg. Nazianzeni Orat. 19, and Orat. 2. p. 676*, where the author alludes to the festival of Easter. I imagined that I should meet with some orders respecting illuminations in Constantine's book *De ceremoniis aulae Byzantinae*; but I was not so fortunate as to find any. Reiske says, in his Annotations, p. 93. a: *De illuminationibus et ignibus artificialibus veterum annotavi quædam ad p. 351, ubi de hilariis triumphalibus egi*; but these notes were unfortunately never printed.

\* Plures jam invenies ethnicorum fores sine lucernis et laureis quam Christianorum. *Tertullian. De idololatria*, cap. xv. p. 523. See also his *Apologet.* cap. 35. p. 178. In both places La Cerda quotes similar passages from other writers. In *Concilio Eliberitano*, cap. 37, it was decreed *prohibendum etiam ne lucernas publice accendant*. See also *Joh. Ciampini Vetera monumenta, in quibus musiva opera illustrantur*. Romæ 1690. 2 vol. fol. i. p. 90. where, on a piece of mosaic work, said to be of the fifth century, some lamps are represented hanging over a door.

† *J. Lipsii Electa*, lib. ii. cap. 3, in the edition of his works Antwerp 1637, 3 vol. fol. p. 234. *Kippingii Antiquit. Rom.* Lugd. Bat. 1713. 8vo. p. 189.

this



this city, in the beginning of the sixteenth century, was much infested with street robbers and incendiaries, the inhabitants were, from time to time, ordered to keep lights burning, after nine in the evening, before the windows of all the houses which fronted the street. This order was issued in the year 1524, and renewed in 1526 and 1553\*; but in the month of October 1558, *fallots* were erected at the corners of the streets, or, when the street was so long that it could not be lighted by one, three were erected in three different parts of it. These lights had, in a certain measure, a resemblance to those used in some mines; for we are told, in the *Grand Vocabulaire, François* †, that *Falot* is a large vase filled with pitch, rosin and other combustibles, employed in the king's palace and houses of princes to light the courts. At that period there were in Paris 912 streets; so that the number of lights then used must have been less than 2736 ‡.

In the month of November, the same year,

\* This order may be seen in that large and elegant work, entitled, *Histoire de la Ville de Paris, composée par D. Michel Felibien, revue, augmentée et mise à jour par D. Guy-Alexis Lobineau*, Paris 1725. Five large volumes in folio, with many plates. See vol. ii. pp. 951, 977, and vol. iv. pp. 648, 676, 764.

† Paris 1770. x. p. 265.

‡ Felibien, iv. p. 785.

these

these lights were changed for lanterns of the like kind as those used at present \*. The lighting of the streets of Paris continued, however, for a long time to be very imperfect, till the abbé Laudati, an Italian of the Caraffa family, conceived the idea of letting out torches and lanterns for hire. In the month of March 1662, he obtained an exclusive privilege to this establishment for twenty years; and he undertook to erect, at certain places, not only in Paris, but also in other cities of the kingdom, booths or posts where any person might hire a link or lantern, or, on paying a certain sum, might be attended through the streets by a man bearing a light. He was authorised to receive from every one who hired a lantern to a coach, five sous, for a quarter of an hour; and from every foot-passenger three sous. To prevent all disputes in regard to time, it was ordered that a regulated hour-glass should be carried along with each lantern †.

In 1667, however, the lighting of the city of Paris was put on that footing on which it is at present. At the same time the police was greatly improved, and it afterwards served as a pattern to

\* Felibien, iv. p. 786. The order says: *que au lieu des salots ardens seront mises lanternes ardentes et allumantes.* - - -

† Felibien, v. p. 191, where the order may be seen in which *porte lanternes* and *porte flambeaux à l'usage* are mentioned.

most of the other cities in Europe. Affairs of judicature and those respecting the public police, instead of being committed, as before, to one magistrate, called the *Lieutenant civil du prevost de Paris*, were by a royal edict, of the month of March in the above year, divided between two persons. One of them, who had the management of judicial affairs, retained the old title; and the other, who superintended the police, had that of *Lieutenant du prevost de Paris pour la police*, or *Lieutenant général de police*. The first lieutenant of police was Nicholas de Reynie, a man who, according to the praises bestowed on him by French writers, formed an epoch in the history of modern police. In the History of Paris, so often already quoted, he is called an enlightened, upright and vigilant magistrate, as zealous for the service of the king as for the good of the public, and who succeeded so well in this new office that we may say, adds the author, it is to him, more than to any other, that we are indebted for the good order which prevails at present in Paris. The first useful regulation by which La Reynie rendered a service to the police, was that for improving the (*guet*) night watch, and the lighting of the streets\*. I can find no complete account of the changes he introduced; but four years after, that

\* See Code de la Police, par M. D. troisieme edit. Paris 1761. 8vo. t. i. p. 228.

is, on the 23d of May, 1671\*, an order was made that the lanterns every year should be lighted from the 20th of October till the end of March in the year following, and even during moon-light; because the latter was of little use in bad weather, and even in fine weather was not sufficient to light some of the most dangerous streets.

Before this period the streets were lighted only during the four winter months; and on account of the numberless atrocities committed in the night-time, when there were no lights, the Parisians offered to contribute as much money as should be sufficient to defray the expence of keeping the lamps lighted throughout the whole winter. The lamps employed by La Reynie were, on account of their likeness to a bucket, called *lanternes à seau* †, and succeeded those invented by one Herault, called *lanternes à cul-de-lampe*.

When De Sartines held the office of *Lieutenant de police*, a premium was offered to whoever should discover the most advantageous means of improving the lighting of the streets; and the Academy of Sciences were to decide on the dis-

\* Felibien, t. v. p. 213.

† Die kunst auf glas zu malen und glasarbeiten zu verfertigen; von LeVieil. Aus dem Französ. übersetzt. Nürnberg 1780. 4to. iii. p. 77.



ferent plans that might be proposed. In consequence of this offer a journeyman glazier, named Goujon, received a premium of 200 livres, and Messrs. Bailly, le Roy, and Bourgeois de Chateaublanc 2000 livres. To the last-mentioned gentleman is ascribed the invention of the present reverberating lamps, described by La Vieil, which were introduced in 1766 \*.

In a small work, called an *Essay on Lanterns*, by a society of literary men †, which, though written to ridicule antiquarian researches, and certain persons at Paris, contains some authentic information respecting the lighting of the streets, we are told that reverberating lamps were invented by an abbé P. who, therefore, says the author humourously, is the second abbé who can boast of having enlightened the first city in the world. The superiority of these lamps cannot be denied; but, besides their expence, they are attended with this disadvantage when they hang in the middle of the street, that they throw a shade over it, so that one cannot be known by those who pass. In cities also where people walk principally in the middle of the streets, or where the streets are broad, they are not very convenient, and they oc-

\* Dictionnaire des origines, vi. p. 34.

† *Essai sur les Lanternes*, par une société de gens de lettres. A Dole 1755.

caſion a ſtoppage when it is neceſſary to clean them.

In the year 1721, the lamps in Paris are ſaid to have amounted to 5772 ; but in the *Tableau de Paris*, printed in 1760, the number is reckoned to be only 5694, and in the *Curioſités de Paris*, 1771, they are ſtated to be 6232.

In 1777 the road between Paris and Verſailles, which is about nine miles in length, was lighted at the yearly expence of 15000 livres by the ſame contractors who lighted Paris. The city of Nantes was lighted the ſame year ; and in 1780 had 500 lamps. Straſburgh began to be lighted in 1779.

If what Maitland ſays in his hiſtory \* be true, that in the year 1414 an order was iſſued for hanging out lanterns to light the ſtreets, and if that regulation was continued after the above period, which I very much doubt, then muſt it be allowed that London preceded Paris in this uſeful eſtabliſhment. Maitland refers for his authority to Stow's Survey of London ; but in the edition of that work published in 1633, I find only, where a liſt of the magiſtrates is given, the following information : “ 1417 Major, Sir Henry Barton, ſkinner. This Henry Barton ordained lan-

\* Hiſtory of London. London 1756. 2 vol. fol. i. p. 186.

thorns with lights, to bee hanged out on the winter evenings, betwixt Hallontide and Candlemasse." Nothing more occurs in the new edition of Strype, published in 1720.

In the year 1668, when several regulations were made for improving the streets, the Londoners were reminded that they should hang out lanterns duly at the accustomed time\*. In the year 1690 this order was renewed, and every housekeeper was required to hang out a light or lamp, every night, as soon as it was dark, between Michaelmas and Lady-day; and to keep it burning till the hour of twelve at night. In the year 1716 it was ordained by an act of common council, that all house-keepers, whose houses fronted any street, lane, or public passage, should, in every dark night, that is, every night between the second night after every full moon, and the seventh night after every new moon, set or hang out one or more lights, with sufficient cotton wicks, that should continue to burn from six o'clock at night till eleven o'clock of the same night, under the penalty of one shilling. All these regulations, however, seem to have been ineffectual, owing to bad management. The city

\* New History of London, by John Noorthouck. Lond. 1773. 4to. p. 233: For the safety and peace of the city, all inhabitants were ordered to hang out candles duly at the accustomed hour.

was lighted by contract, and the contractors for liberty to light it were obliged to pay annually to the city the sum of six hundred pounds. Besides, the contractors received only six shillings per annum from every house-keeper whose rent exceeded ten pounds; and all persons who hung out a lantern and candle before their houses were exempted from paying towards the public lamps. The streets were lighted no more than one hundred and seventeen nights; and as this gave great opportunity to thieves and robbers to commit depredations in the night-time, the lord mayor and common council judged it proper, in the year 1736, to apply to parliament for power to enable them to light the streets of the city in a better manner; and an act was accordingly passed, by which they were empowered to erect a sufficient number of such sort of glass lamps as they should judge proper, and to keep them burning from the setting to the rising of the sun throughout the year\*. Instead, therefore, of a thousand lamps, the number was now increased to 4679; but as these even were not sufficient, several of the wards made a considerable augmentation, so that the whole could amount to no less than 5000. This, however, was not the amount of all the lamps in London, but of those in what is properly called the city and liberties. As this

\* Maitland, i. p. 566.



division forms only a fifth part of London, Maitland reckons the whole number of public and private lamps to have been, even at that period, upwards of fifteen thousand. The time of lighting also, which before had been only 750 hours annually, was increased to five thousand. In our cities of Lower Saxony, the streets of which are not so dark as those of London, the lighting continues 1519 hours.

In the year 1744, owing to the great number of robberies committed in the streets during the night, it was found necessary to apply for another act of parliament to regulate still farther the lighting of the city<sup>\*</sup>; and at that period this establishment was placed upon that footing on which it now stands.

The lamps of London, at present, are all of crystal glass; each is furnished with three wicks; and they are affixed to posts placed at the distance of a certain number of paces from each other. They are lighted every day in the year at sun-set. Oxford-street alone is said to contain more lamps than all Paris. The roads, even, seven or eight miles round London are lighted by such lamps; and as these roads from the city to different parts are very numerous, the lamps seen from a little

<sup>\*</sup> Maitland, i. p. 640.

distance, particularly in the county of Surrey, where a great many roads cross each other, have a beautiful and noble effect \*. Birmingham was lighted, for the first time, in 1733, with 700 lamps †.

It appears that the streets of Amsterdam were lighted by lanterns so early as 1669; for in the month of February that year, the magistrates, who in 1665 had forbidden the use of torches, issued an order against destroying the lamp-posts, to which it was customary to fasten horses ‡. This order, as well as the instructions given to the lamp-lighters in 1669, may be found in a work called the Privileges of the city of Amsterdam. The lanterns were not of glass, but of horn; for the lamp-lighters were ordered, in their instructions, to wipe off every day the smoke of the train-oil which adhered to the horn of the lanterns.

At the Hague an order was issued in the month of October 1553, that the inhabitants should place

\* The above account is taken from Mr. Archenholz (*England und Italien*. Leipzig 1785, 8vo. i. p. 141); but the information of this author, on account of his great partiality for England, is very doubtful. Compare *Nouvelles observations sur l'Angleterre, par un voyageur*; Paris 1779: though the author of this work also is not considered as altogether free from the same fault.

† Hutton's History of Birmingham, 1781, 8vo. p. 99.

‡ Handvesten of te privilegien end oetroyen de Stad Amstelredam. Te Amstelredam 1748, fol. ii. p. 1047.

lights before their doors during dark nights; and afterwards small stone houses were erected at the corners of the principal streets, in which lights were kept burning; but in the year 1678 lamps were fixed up in all the streets\*.

The streets of Copenhagen were first lighted by lamps in 1681; and on the 16th of July 1683, new regulations were made, by which the plan was much improved, as well as that of the night-watch †.

The streets of Rome are not yet lighted. Sixtus V was desirous to introduce this improvement in the police, but he met with insurmountable obstacles. In order however that the benefit of lighting might be enjoyed in some measure, he ordered the number of the lights placed before the images of saints to be augmented ‡. De la Lande says, in his Travels, that Venice had been lighted for some years before the period when he wrote, by 3000 lamps ||. Messina §, and Palermo ¶, in Sicily, are both lighted.

\* Beschryving van s'Graven-Hage; door Jacob de Riemer. In s'Graven-Hage 1739, fol. ii. p. 265.

† Mr. Gebhardi in Allgemeine welthistorie, xxxiii. p. 596.

‡ Lettres écrites de Suisse, d'Italie, de Sicile et de Malthe; en 1776—78.

|| Voyage d'un François par Italie, tom. viii. p. 187.

§ Lettere del signor abate Domenico Sestini, scritte dalla Sicilia e dalla Turchia. In Firenze. Four vol. 12mo. vol. i. 216.

¶ Riedfels Reise durch Sicilien und Griechenland. Zurich 1771, 8vo.

Madrid, which till lately was the dirtiest of all the capital cities of Europe, is at present as well lighted as London \*. Valencia in Spain was some years ago indebted for this improvement to Joachim Manuel Fos, then inspector of the manufactories †. Barcelona is lighted also ‡. Lisbon however has no lights.

The streets of Philadelphia are lighted, and on each side there is a foot-pavement ||.

In the year 1672, the council of Hamburgh made a proposal to the citizens for lighting the streets. The year following this proposal was accepted, but the lamps were not fixed up till two years after, that is to say in 1675 §.

In the year 1679, Berlin had advanced so far towards this improvement, that the inhabitants were

\* See Twiss and Dalrymple's Travels.

† Ueber Sitten, temperament, alterthümer und die gerichtshöfe Spaniens. Aus dem Französischen. Leipz. 1781, 2 vol. 8vo. i. p. 86.

‡ Travels through Spain, by Henry Swinburne. London 1779, 4to.

|| Burnaby's Travels through North America.

§ Von Griesheims Anmerkungen über den tractat, die Stadt Hamburg, p. 223. *Nucleus recessuum et conventuum Hamburgensium*; Altona 1705, fol. art. *Lighting*. *Sammlung der Hamburgischen mandate, befehle u. s. w.* vol. i. p. 321, and ii. p. 584; where may be found the rigid instructions given to the lamp-lighters and those who had the care of the lamps.

obliged



obliged in turns to hang out a lantern with a light at every third house. In 1682, the elector Frederick William caused lamp-posts with lamps to be erected, notwithstanding the opposition made by the inhabitants on account of the expence. In a petition which they presented in 1680, they stated that the lamps cost 5000 dollars, and that 3000 were required yearly to keep them lighted. At present Berlin has 2354 lamps, which are kept lighted from September till May, and at the king's expence. Potsdam has 590 \*.

Vienna began to be lighted in the year 1687. The lights were hung out in the evening on a signal given by the fire-bell †. In 1704, lamps were introduced; but at first the light which they afforded was very imperfect, as the lamps burned badly, and because, to save the expence of lamp-lighters, every housekeeper was obliged daily to remove the empty lamps, to carry them to the lamp-office to be filled, and to light them again on a signal given with a bell. In 1776, the lamps, which before amounted to 2000, were increased to 3000, and a contract was entered into for lighting them at the rate of 30,000 florins. These lamps were invented by counsellor Sonnenfels, and amount now to

\* Nicolai Beschreibung von Berlin und Potsdam, p. 308, 971.

† Codex Austriacus. Vienna 1704, fol. p. 514; and Supplement, i. p. 993.

3445 \*. They are made of white glass, in a globular form, and have a covering of tin plate, painted red on the outside and polished within. They are supported by lamp-irons, fixed in the houses at the height of fifteen feet from the earth. Each lantern is only sixteen paces distant from the other, so that the streets are completely illuminated. They are kept lighted both summer and winter, whether the moon shines or not; and this is more necessary at Vienna than any where else, on account of the height of the houses and the narrowness and crookedness of the streets. The lamp-lighters wear an uniform, and are under military discipline. In 1783, the yearly expence of the lamps was estimated at only 17,000 florins †.

Leipzig was lighted in 1702, and Dresden in 1705 ‡. In 1766, the number of lamps at the latter amounted only to 728, for the lighting of which oil of rape-seed was employed.

In Cassel the streets began to be lighted under the landgrave Charles, in 1721; but as regulations were not made sufficient to support this improvement, it was at length dropped. It was however

\* *Neueste beschreibung aller merkwürdigkeiten Wiens.* Wien 1779, 8vo. p. 14.

† *Nicolai Beschreibung einer reise*, iii. p. 212, 214.

‡ The regulations may be found in *Codex Augusteus*, i. p. 1721, 1727. See also *Schmieders Policy von Sachsen*, p. 315.

revived in 1748 \*, and in 1778 the number of the lamps was increased to 1013, besides those at the landgrave's palace.

Hanover was lighted in 1696 †, Halle in 1728 ‡, and Gottingen in 1735. Brunswick since 1765 has had 1565 lamps ||. Zurich has been lighted since 1778, but the lamps are very few in number §.

## NIGHT - WATCH.

THE establishment of those people who are obliged to keep watch in the streets of cities during the night, belongs to the oldest regulations of police. Such watchmen are mentioned in the Song of Solomon, and they occur also in the book of

\* Schminke, Beschreibung der residenz-stadt Cassel, 1767, 8vo. p. 329.

† Du Plat, Situations-risse der chaussees des Churfürstenth. Brunschw. Luneb. Hannover 1780, 4to. i. p. 71.

‡ Von Dreyhaupts Beschreibung des Saalkreises, ii. p. 379.

|| Brunschw. Intelligenz-Blatt, 1785. *Handbuch für kaufleute*, 1784, p. 18.

§ Anth. Werdmüller, Memorabilia Tigurina, oder Merkwürdigkeiten der Stadt Zürich. 1780, 4to. i. p. 350.

*Psalms* \*. Athens, and other cities of Greece, had at least sentinels posted in various parts; and some of the *thesmothetæ* were obliged to visit them from time to time, in order to keep them to their duty †. At Rome there were *triumviri nocturni*, *cohortes vigilum*, &c. ‡

The object of all these institutions seems to have been rather the prevention of fires than the guard-

\* The watchmen that go about the city found me : to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? *Song of Solomon*, chap. iii. ver. 3. The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil. *Ibid.* chap. v. ver. 7. Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it : except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watcheth but in vain. *Psalms* cxxvii. ver. 1.

† They were called *κωδωνοφοροι* bell-bearers or bellmen, because, while going the rounds, they gave a signal with their bells, which the sentinels were obliged immediately to answer. See the Scholiasts on the *Aves* of Aristophanes, ver. 841, whose words have been inserted by Varinus in his Dictionary, p. 461. To the same class belong the *περιπολοι την πολιν φυλαττοντες* in Polux, viii. cap. 9, 105, where some however read *χωραν*. Dio Cassius, lib. liv. 4. p. 733, says : The watchmen in the different quarters of the city have small bells, that they may make signals to each other when they think proper. *Οι τας σινοικιας ιυκτωρ φυλασσωτες, κωδωνοφορουσιν, οπως σημεινουν σφισιν οποταν βεβληθωσι δυνηται*. The bells therefore did not serve for announcing the hours, as some have imagined.

‡ See *Crusii Comment. de nocte*, cap. 5, in Sallengre, *Thesaur. antiq.* ii. p. 836, and C. Ch. Heubach, *Comment. de politica Romanorum*. Gottingæ 1791, 4to. p. 54, 72.



sing against nocturnal alarms or danger ; though in the course of time attention was paid to these also. When Augustus wished to strengthen the night-watch, for the purpose of suppressing nocturnal commotions, he used as a pretext the apprehension of fires only \*. The regulations respecting these watchmen, and the discipline to which they were subjected, were almost the same as those for night-sentinels in camps during the time of war ; but it does not appear that the night-watchmen in cities were obliged to prove their presence and vigilance by singing, calling out, or by any other means. Signals were made by the patrols alone, with bells, when the watchmen wished to say any thing to each other. Singing by sentinels, in time of war, was customary, at least among some nations ; but in all probability that practice was not common in the time of peace †.

Calling out the hours seems to have been first practised after the erection of city gates, and, in

\* We read in Cassiodorus the orders given to a *præfectus vigilum* on his appointment. It was said to him : *Eris securitas forporantium, munimen domorum, tutela claustrorum, discussor obscurus, arbiter silentiosus, cui fallere insidiantes fas est, et decipere gloria.* *Var.* vii. 7.

† The Persian sentinels sung in this manner when they were surprised in the city by the Romans. *Ammianus Marcell.* xxiv. 15 : *Obtruncarunt vigiles omnes, ex usu moris gentici justitiam felicitatemque regis sui canoris vocibus extollentes.*—We read the same account in *Zosimus*, iii. 22. p. 308.

my opinion, to have taken its rise in Germany; though indeed it must be allowed that such a regulation would have been very useful in ancient Rome, where there were no clocks, and where people had nothing in their houses to announce the hours in the night-time. During the day, people could know the hours after water-clocks had been constructed at the public expence, and placed in open buildings erected in various parts of the city. The case seems to have been the same in Greece; and rich families kept particular servants, both male and female, whose business it was to announce to their masters and mistresses certain periods of the day, as pointed out by the city clocks. These servants consisted principally of boys and young girls, the latter being destined to attend on the ladies. It appears however, that in the course of time water-clocks were kept also in the palaces of the great: at any rate Trimalchio, the celebrated voluptuary, mentioned in Petronius, had one in his dining-room, and a servant stationed near it to proclaim the progress of the hours, that his master might know how much of his lifetime was spent; for he did not wish to lose a single moment without enjoying pleasure\*.

I have not read every thing that has been writ-

\* Trimalchio, lautissimus homo, horologium in triclinio, et buccinatorem habet subornatum, uti subinde sciat, quantum de vita perdiderit. *Cup.* xxvi. p. 62.

ten by others on the division of time among the ancients ; but after the researches I have made, I must confess that I do not know whether the hours were announced in the night-time to those who wished and had occasion to know them. There were then no clocks which struck the hours, as has been already said ; and as water-clocks were both scarce and expensive, they could not be procured by labouring people, to whom it was of most importance to be acquainted with the progress of time \*. It would therefore have been an useful and necessary regulation to have caused the watchmen in the streets to proclaim the hours, which they could have known from the public water-clocks, by blowing a horn, or by calling out.

It appears however, that people must have been soon led to such an institution, because the above methods had been long practised in war. The periods for mounting guard were determined by water-clocks ; at each watch a horn was blown, and every one could by this signal know the hour of

\* That the servants in many houses were wakened by the ringing of a bell, appears from what Lucian says in his treatise, *De iis qui mercede conducti in divitum familiis vivunt*, cap. xxiv. p. 245, and cap. xxxi. p. 254, edition of Deux-Ponts, vol. iii. ὑπὸ κωδωνι ἐξαναστας, ad tintinnabuli sonum surgens. It does not however follow, that there were then striking or alarm-clocks, as some have thence concluded. See *Magius De tintinnabulis*, cap. 6, in *Sallengre, Thesaurus antiquit.* ii. p. 1177.

the night \* ; but I have met with no proof that these regulations were established in cities during the time of peace, though many modern writers have

\* Vegetius De re milit. iii. 8 : In quatuor partes ad clepsydrum sunt divisæ vigiliæ, ut non amplius quam tribus horis nocturnis necesse sit vigilare. That Cæsar had such clocks, may be concluded from the observation which he makes in his Commentaries on the length of the day in the islands near Ireland : Nos nihil de eo percunctationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris, breviores esse noctes, quam in continente, videbamus. Maternus, in *Römische alterthümer*, iii. p. 47, endeavours to prove by what Suetonius relates of Domitian, cap. 16, that this prince had in his palace neither a sun-dial nor a water-clock. But what kind of a proof ! Domitian asked what the hour was, and some one answered, the sixth. Such insignificant *dicta probantur* have been banished from philosophy by the moderns, and ought they not to be banished from antiquities likewise ? The often-quoted passage also of *Valerius Maximus*, viii. 7, 5, proves nothing, unless we first adopt the amendment of Green. Carneades, it is said, was so engaged in the study of philosophy, that he would have forgot his meals had not Melissa put him in mind of them. Green reads *monitrix domestica* ; but *Valerius* says *Melissa, quam uxoris loco habebat*. See *Greenii Lib. de rusticat. Roman.* cap. 9, in *Sallengre, Thesaurus antiq. Rom.* i. p. 721. A passage likewise in *Pliny's Epistles*, iii. 1. p. 181 : *Ubi hora balinei nunciata est*, does not properly prove that it alludes to one of those boys who announced the hours. That such servants however were kept, is evident from the undoubted testimony of various authors. *Martial*, viii. ep. 67 : *Horas quinque puer nondum tibi nunciat*. *Juven. Sat.* x. 216. *Seneca De brevitate vite*, c. 12. *Alciphron, Epist.* lib. iii. p. 282 : *Theocares non prius occupat torum, nisi ei servus accurrens indicat sextam esse*. Still stronger is a passage of *Sidon. Apollin.* ii. ep. 9. p. 120 : *Ecce et ab archimagiro adventans, qui tempus instare curandi corpora commoneret. Quem quidem nuncium per spatia clepsydram horarum*



have not hesitated to refer to the night-watch in cities what alludes only to nocturnal guards in the time of war \*. On the contrary, I am still more strongly inclined to think, that ancient Rome was entirely destitute of such a police establishment. The bells borne by the night watchmen were used only by the patrols, as we are expressly told, or to give signals upon extraordinary occasions, such as that of a fire, or when any violence had been committed. Cicero, comparing the life of a civil with that of a military officer, says, “ The former is awaked by the crowing of the cock, and the latter by the sound of the trumpet.” The former therefore had no other means of knowing the hours of the night but by attending to the noise made by that animal †. An ancient poet says,

horarum incrementa servantem probabat competenter. A passage in the thirteenth epistle of the same book, p. 138, belongs also to this subject: Cujus spatia vitæ sic custodiebantur, ut per horarum dispositas clepsydras explicarentur. That there were maid-servants for announcing the hours is proved by Hesychius: περητρία ἡ παραγγελουσα την ὥραν τοις τεκνημενοις.

\* To night-watching in the time of war the following passages allude: *Propert.* iv. 4.62: Et jam quarta canit venturam buccina lucem. *Silius Ital.* vii. 155: Mediam somni cum buccina noctem divideret. *Livius*, vii. 35: p. 609: Ubi secundæ vigiliæ buccina datum signum esset. *Seneca, Thyest.* v. 798: Tertia misit buccina signum.

† Vigilas tu de nocte, ut tuis consultoribus respondeas; ille ut eo, quo intendit, mature cum exercitu perveniat. Te gallorum, illum buccinarum cantus exfuscitat. *Cic. Orat. pro Muræna*, cap. 22.

that the cock is the trumpeter which awakens people in the time of peace \*. The ancients indeed understood much better than the vulgar at present, who are already too much accustomed to clocks, how to determine the periods of the night by observing the stars ; but here I am speaking of capital cities, and in these people are not very fond of quitting their beds to look at the stars, which are not always to be seen.

Without entering into farther researches respecting watchmen among the ancient Greeks and Romans, I shall prove, by such testimonies as I am acquainted with, that the police establishment of which I speak, is more modern in our cities than one might suppose. But I must except Paris ; for it appears that night-watching was established there, as at Rome, in the commencement of its monarchy. De la Mare † quotes the ordinances on this subject of Clothaire II, in the year 595, of Charlemagne, and of the following periods. At first the citizens were obliged to keep watch in turns, under the command of a *miles gueti*, who was called also *chevalier*. The French writers remark on this circumstance, that the term *guet*, which occurs in

\* Heinfius says in his annotations to *Sil. Ital.* vii. 155 : Hanc tubam (gallicinium) intelligit in Fragmentis Lyricorum poeta ille, qui pacis tempore gallum solum tubam esse ait. That passage however I have not been able to find.

† *Traité de la police*, vol. i. in the Index under the word *Guet*.  
the

the oldest ordinances, was formed from the German words *wache*, *wacht*, the guard, or watch; and in like manner several other ancient German military terms, such as *bivouac*, *landsquenets*, &c. \* have been retained in the French language. In the course of time, when general tranquillity prevailed, a custom was gradually introduced of avoiding the duty of watching by paying a certain sum of money, until at length permanent *compagnies de guet* were established in Paris, Lyons, Orleans, and afterwards in other cities.

If I am not mistaken, the establishment of single watchmen, who go through the streets and call out the hours, is peculiar to Germany, and was copied only in modern times by our neighbours. The antiquity of it however I will not venture to determine. At Berlin, the elector John George appointed watchmen in the year 1588 †; but in 1677 there were none in that capital, and the city officers were obliged to call out the hours ‡. Montagne, during his travels in 1580, thought the calling out of the night-watch in the German cities a very

\* *Bivouac*, from the German *beiwacht*, is an additional night-guard during a siege, or when an army is encamped near the enemy. *Landsquenets* were German soldiers added by Charles VIII of France to his infantry, and who were continued in the French army till Francis I introduced his legions. TRANS.

† Nicolai Beschreibung von Berlin, i. p. 38.

‡ Ibid. p. 49.

singular custom. “The watchmen,” says he, “went about the houses in the night-time, not so much on account of thieves as on account of fires and other alarms. When the clocks struck, the one was obliged to call out aloud to the other, and to ask what it was o’clock, and then to wish him a good night \*.” This circumstance he remarks also when speaking of Inspruck. Mabillon likewise, who made a literary tour through Germany, describes calling out the hours as a practice altogether peculiar to that country †.

The horn of our watchmen seems to be the *buccina* of the ancients, which, as we know, was at first an ox’s horn, though it was afterwards made of metal ‡. Rattles, which are most proper for

\* Reifen. Halle 1777, 2 vol. 8vo. i. p. 172 and 237.

† Muræ primum observavimus, quod in omnibus ferme Germaniæ locis observatur, ut unus famulorum propter incendii periculum noctu excubias agat, et singulis ab ignitegio horis, id est ab hora octava in hyeme, nona in æstate, quædam verba variis in locis proclamet, ut se vigilem probet. Audite quid dicturus sim, inquit ille in æstate hora nona, insonat hora nona, extinguite lumen et ignem, ut nos Deus cum Maria tutetur. In aliis horis significat, talem insonuisse horam. Id fit, inquam, propter incendii periculum, quod in Germaniæ partibus maximum est, quoniam abietinis lignis fere omnia constant, ut etiam in plerisque locis pro tegulis sunt asseres abiegni. *Iter Germanicum*. Hamburgi 1717, 8vo. p. 26.

‡ Lipsius De milit. Rom. iv. 10. p. 198. Bochart. *Hierozoic*. i. p. 317 and 426.

cities,



cities, as horns are for villages, seem to be of later invention \*. The common form, "Hear, my masters, and let me tell you," is very old. I am not the only person to whom this question has occurred, why it should not rather be "Ye people or citizens." The chancellor von Ludwig deduces it from the Romans, who, as he says, were more liberal with the word Master, like our neighbours with Messieurs, than the old Germans †; but the Roman watchmen did not call out, nor yet do the French at present. If I may be allowed a conjecture on so trifling an object, I should say that the city servants or beadles were the first persons appointed to call out the hours, as was the case at Berlin. These therefore called out to their masters, and "Our masters" is still the usual appellation given to the magistrates in old cities, particularly in the Empire, and in Swisserland. At Gottingen the ancient form was abolished in the year 1791, and the watchmen call out now, "The clock has struck ten, it is ten o'clock."

\* From the name of this instrument, called in some places of Germany a *ratel*, arose the appellation of *ratelwache*, which was established at Hamburgh in 1671. In the Dutch language the words *ratel*, *ratelaar*, *ratelen*, *ratelmann*, *ratelwagter* (a night-watchman) are quite common.

† Gelehrte anzeigen. Halle 1743, 4to. i. p. 488. The author refers to Seneca, epist. 3: *Quem nos obvium, si nomen non succurrit, dominum vocamus.*

Watchmen who were stationed on steeples by day as well as by night, and who, every time the clock struck, were obliged to give a proof of their vigilance by blowing a horn, seem to have been established on a permanent footing, first in Germany, and perhaps before watchmen in the streets. In England, there are none of these watchmen \*; and in general they are very rare beyond the boundaries of Germany. That watchmen were posted on the tops of towers, in the earliest ages, to look out for the approach of an enemy, is well known, and has been sufficiently proved by Faber, my friend and former pupil †. In the times of feudal dissension, when one chief, if he called in any assistance, could often do a great deal of hurt to a large city, either by plundering and burning the suburbs and neighbouring villages, or by driving away the cattle of the citizens, and attacking single travellers ‡, such precaution was more necessary than at present. The nobility therefore kept in their strong castles watchmen, stationed on towers; and this practice prevailed in other countries besides Ireland and Burgundy ||. It appears by the laws of

\* *Phyſikal œconom. biblioth.* v. p. 294.

† *Archæologie der Hebräer.* Halle 1773, 8vo. i. p. 181.

‡ Those who have read ancient annalists must recollect many instances of this kind; but at all events they may be found by recurring to *Von Falkenstein's Historie von Erfurt*.

|| This is proved by professor Fischer in *Sitten der Europäer*  
im

of Wales, that a watchman with a horn was kept in the king's palace \*. The German princes had in their castles, at any rate in the sixteenth century, tower-watchmen, who were obliged to blow a horn every morning and evening †.

At first, the citizens themselves were obliged to keep watch in turns on the church-steeple, as well as at the town-gates; as may be seen in a police-ordinance of the city of Einbeck ‡ in the year 1573. It was the duty of these watchmen, especially where there were no town clocks, to announce certain periods, such as those of opening and shutting the city-gates ||. The idea of giving orders

*im fünften jahrhunderte.* Frankf. 1784, 8vo. p. 96. from the testimony of Richard Stanihurst in *De rebus in Hibernia gestis*, lib. i. p. 33, and from other works.

\* *Leges Walliæ.* Lond. 1730, fol.

† In *Meiners and Spittlers Historisches magazin*, i. p. 45, mention is made, in a letter of a landgrave, dated 1561, of a tower-watchman, who was obliged to blow his horn in the castle morning and evening.

‡ It may be found in *Dasselische und Einbeckische Chronica, durch Letznerum.* Erfurt 1596, fol. vol. vi. p. 106. The person whose turn it was to watch at the gates, was obliged to perform the duty himself, or to cause it to be performed by a sufficient young citizen. Those who attended to trade, and neglected the watch, paid for every omission one mark to the council. The case was the same with the watch on the tower in the market-place.

|| *Historisch-diplomatische abhandlung vom ursprung der Stadt Rostock*, p. 25, 62.

to these watchmen to attend not only to danger from the enemy but from fire also, and, after the introduction of public clocks, to prove their vigilance by making a signal with their horn, must have naturally occurred; and the utility of this regulation was so important that watchmen on steeples were retained even when cities, by the prevalence of peace, had no occasion to be apprehensive of hostile incursions.

After this period persons were appointed for the particular purpose of watching; and small apartments were constructed for them in the steeples. At first they were allowed to have their wives with them; but this was sometimes prohibited, because a profanation of the church was apprehended. In most, if not in all, cities, the town-piper, or, as we say at present, town-musician was appointed steeple-watchman; and lodgings were assigned to him in the steeple; but, in the course of time, as these were too high and too inconvenient, a house was given him near the church, and he was allowed to send one of his servants or domestics to keep watch in his stead. This is the case still at Gottingen. The city musician was called formerly the *hausmann*, which name is still retained here as well as at the Hartz, in Halle, and several other places; and the steeple in which he used to dwell and keep watch was called the *hausmann's thurm* \*. These  
establissh-

\* Stiebritz Auszug aus Von Dreyhaupts Beschreibung des Saal-Creyss.



establishments, however, were not general; and were not every where formed at a period equally early, as will be shewn by the proofs which I shall here adduce.

If we can credit an Arabian author, whose Travels were published by Renaudot, the Chinese were accustomed, so early as the ninth century, to have watchmen posted on towers, who announced the hours of the day as well as of the night, by striking or beating upon a suspended board\*. Marcus Paulus, who, in the thirteenth century, travelled through Tartary and China, confirms this account; at least in regard to a city which he calls Quinsai, though he says that signals were

Creyses. Halle 1773, 8vo. ii. p. 44. *Frisch, Teutsches-Wörterbuch. Zeitfuchs, Stolbergische historie*; Frankf. 1717, 4to. p. 59. *Vulpus, Magdeburgische geschichte*, 1702, 4to. p. 300. *Vulpus, Märseburg* 1700, 4to. p. 33 and 37. In the Berlin police ordinance of the year 1580, which may be found in *Küsters Alte u. n. Berlin*, iii. p. 353, it was ordered that the *raths-thurn oder hausmann*, steeple watchman or city musician, should attend at weddings with music for the accustomed pay, but only till the hour of nine at night, in order that he might then blow his horn on the steeple, and place the night-watch.

\* *Anciennes relations des Indes et de la Chine*. Paris 1718, 8vo. p. 25, 192. The credibility of these travels, which are highly worthy of attention, has been of late much confirmed in *Notices des manuscrits du Roi*, i. p. 157, as they were formerly in *Memoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, xxxvii. p. 477. See also *Meusel's Biblioth. hist.* ii. 2. p. 117.

given only in cases of fire and disturbance \*. Such boards are used in China even at present †; and in Peterfburg the watchmen, who are stationed at fingle houfes or in certain parts of the city, are accuftomed to announce the hours by beating on a fufpended plate of iron. Such boards are ftill ufed by the Chriftians in the Levant to afsemble people to divine fervice, either becaufe they dare not ring bells or are unable to purchafe them. The former is related by Tournefort of the inhabitants of the Grecian iflands ‡, and the latter by Chardin of the Mingrelians ||. The like means

\* De regionibus oriental. edit. Mulleri 1671, 4to. p. 120. *Algemeine hiftorie der reifen*, vii. p. 100.

† Martini Atlas Sinenf. p. 17. Matches, or links, to which alarums are fometimes added, are employed in China to point out the hours; and thefe are announced by watchmen placed on towers, who beat a drum. See *Algemeine hiftorie der reifen*, vi. p. 289, 290. *Kämpfer's Gefchichte und befchreibung von Japan*, ii. p. 28, or the French translation *Hiftoire de Japon*, Amsterdam 1732. 12mo. ii. p. 115, where the mention of matches is omitted. *Thunberg's Refa uti Europa, Africa, Afia*, iii. p. 99: "Time is meafured here not by clocks or hour-glaffes, but by burning matches, which are plaited like ropes, and have knots on them. When the match burns to a knot, which marks a particular lapfe of time, the hour is announced, during the day, by a certain number of ftrokes on the bells in the temples; and in the night by watchmen who go round and give a like fignal with two pieces of board, which they knock againft each other."

‡ Voyage du Levant, i. p. 45, where a figure is given of the inftrument, which ftill retains the ancient names explained by Reiske *σημαντήριον* and *σημαντήριον*.

|| Voyages, edition of Rouen, 12mo. i. p. 180.

were

were employed in monasteries, at the earliest periods, to give notice of the hours of prayer, and to awaken the monks \*. Mahomet, who in his form of worship borrowed many things from the Christians of Syria and Arabia, adopted the same method of assembling the people to prayers; but when he remarked that it appeared to his followers to favour too much of Christianity, he again introduced the practice of calling out.

The steeple-watchmen in Germany are often mentioned in the fourteenth and fifteenth century. In the year 1351, when the council of Erfurt renewed that police ordinance which was called the *zuchtbrief*, letter of discipline, because it kept the people in proper subjection, it was ordered, besides other regulations in regard to fire, that two watchmen should be posted on every steeple †. A watchman of this kind was appointed at Merseburg ‡ and Leisnig so early as the year 1400 ||. In the beginning of the seventeenth century the town-piper of Leisnig lived still in apartments in the

\* A great deal of important information, which is as yet too little known, has been collected on this subject by Reiske, on *Constantini Lib. de ceremoniis aule Byzant.* ii. p. 74.

† Von Falkensteins Historie von Erfurt. Erfurt 1739, 2 vol. 4to. i. p. 249.

‡ Vulpinus, Geschichte der Stadt Märfeburg. Quedlinburg, 1700, 4to. p. 37.

|| Kamprads Leisnigker chronika. Leisnig 1753, 4to. p. 390.  
steeple.

steeple. In the year 1563, a church-steeple was erected in that place, and an apartment built in it for a permanent watchman, who was obliged to announce the hours every time the clock struck \*.

In the fifteenth century the city of Ulm kept permanent watchmen in many of the steeples †. In the year 1452 a bell was suspended in the tower of the cathedral of Franckfort on the Mayn, which was to be rung in times of feudal alarm, and all the watchmen on the steeples were then to blow their horns and hoist their banners ‡. In the year 1476, a room for the watchman was constructed in the steeple of the church of St. Nicholas ||. In the year 1509, watchmen were kept both on the watch-towers and steeples, who gave notice by firing a musket when strangers approached. The watchman on the tower of the cathedral immediately announced, by blowing a trumpet, whether the strangers were on foot or on horseback; and at the same time hung out a red flag towards the quarter in which he observed them advancing.

\* Kamprads Leisnigker chronica, p. 550, 582.

† In turri Beatæ Virginis sunt semper duo custodes, qui mane et vespere tubis concrepant. Ante paucos annos habebant uxores secum superius; sed Plebanus modernus ejecit feminas propter ecclesiæ emunitatem servandam. *Felix Faber in Rerum Suevic. scriptor.* Ulmæ 1727, fol. p. 79. a. p. 82. b.

‡ Von Lersners Chronica von Frankf. i. p. 369

|| Ibid. i. p. 20.



The same watchman was obliged, likewise, to blow his horn on an alarm of fire ; and that these people might be vigilant day and night, both in winter and summer, the council supplied them with fur-cloaks, seven of which, in the above-mentioned year, were purchased for ten florins and a half\*.

In the year 1496, the large clock was put up in the steeple of Oettingen, and a person appointed to keep watch on it †. In 1580, Montagne was much surprised to find on the steeple at Constance a man who kept watch there continually ; and who, on no account, was permitted to come down from his station ‡.

---

## LEAF-SKELETONS.

PLANTS, as well as animals, are organised bodies, and like them their parts may be dissected and decomposed by art ; but the anatomy of the

\* Von Lersners *Chronica von Frankf.* i. p. 374.

† This is related in the *Oettingisches Geschichts-almanach*, p. 7, on the authority of an account in the parish-books of Oettingen, said to be extracted from an ancient chronicle of that town. The author of this almanack, which is now little known, was, as I have been told, Schablen, superintendant at Oettingen. I have the edition of 1783, with the calendar. It consists of 232 pages in octavo.

‡ *Reise*, i. p. 180.

former has not been cultivated so long and with so much zeal and success as that of animals. Some naturalist, about the beginning of the last century, first began to make it an object of attention, to compare the structure of plants with that of animals; and for that purpose to employ the microscope. Among these, two distinguished themselves in a particular manner: Marcellus Malpighi \*, an Italian; and Nehemiah Grew †, an Englishman; who both undertook almost the same experiments and made them known at the same time; so that it is impossible to determine which of them was the earliest. It appears, however, that Grew published some of his observations a little sooner; but Malpighi was prior in making his known in a complete manner. But even allowing that the one had received hints of the processes of the other, they are both entitled to praise that each made experiments of his own, and from these prepared figures, which are always more correct the nearer they correspond with each other.

Among the various helps towards acquiring a knowledge of the anatomy of plants, one of the principal is the art of reducing to skeletons leaves, fruit and roots; that is, of freeing them from their soft, tender and pulpy substance, in such a man-

\* Haller's Biblioth. botan. i. p. 582.

† Ibid. p. 562.

ner, that one can survey along their internal, harder vessels in their entire connection. This may be done by exposing the leaves to decay for some time soaked in water, by which means the softer parts will be dissolved, or at least separated from the internal harder parts, so that one, by carefully wiping, pressing and rinsing them, can obtain the latter alone perfectly entire. One will possess then a tissue composed of innumerable woody threads or filaments, which, in a multiplicity of ways, run through and intersect each other. By sufficient practice and caution one may detach, from each side of a leaf, a very thin covering, between which lies a delicate web of exceedingly tender vessels. These form a woody net, between the meshes of which fine glandules are distributed. This net is double, or, at least, can be divided lengthwise into halves, between which may be observed a substance that appears as it were to be the marrow of the plant. Persons who are expert often succeed so far, with many leaves, as to separate the external covering, on both sides, from the woody net, and to split the latter into two, so that the whole leaf seems to be divided into four.

One might conjecture that this method of reducing leaves to skeletons must have been long known, as one frequently finds in ponds leaves which have dropped from the neighbouring trees, and which by decomposition, without the assistance  
of

of art, have been converted into such a woody net, quite perfect and entire. It is however certain, that a naturalist about the year 1645 first conceived the idea of employing decomposition for the purpose of making leaf-skeletons, and of assisting it by ingenious operations of art.

This naturalist, Marcus Aurelius Severinus, professor of anatomy and surgery at Naples, was born in 1580, and died of the plague in 1656 \*. In his *Zootomia Democritæa*, printed in 1645, he gave the figure, with a description of a leaf of the *figus opuntia* reduced to a skeleton. Of the particular process employed to prepare this leaf, the figure of which is very coarse and indistinct, he gives no account. He says only that the soft substance was so dissolved that the vessels or nerves alone remained; and that he had been equally successful with a leaf of the palm-tree †. A piece  
of

\* Haller's Biblioth. anatom. i. p. 367, where he is called, improperly, professor of anatomy and botany.

† This book was printed at Nuremberg, in quarto, under the inspection of J. George Volkamer, who became acquainted with the author during his travels, and had obtained from him the manuscript, in order that it might be published. The following passage occurs, p. 63: *E foliis mihi, quod admiratione dignissimum obtigit, est folium figus opuntiae, resolutum parte carnosa, residuis tantummodo venis aut nervis, si sic vocandi sunt.* In p. 65, the author says: *Ita non dissimilis venarum vegetabilium, et sentientium omnium usus est et fabricatio, post hanc plantam secunda est opificio folium, quod primoribus interest foliis palmæ.*

Carne



of a leaf of the like kind he sent, by Thomas Bartholin, to Olaus Wormius, who caused it to be engraved on copper, in a much neater manner, without saying any thing of the method in which it had been prepared\*. The process Severin kept secret; but he communicated it to Bartholin, in a letter, on the 25th of February, 1645, on condition that he would disclose it to no one†. At that period, however, it excited very little attention; and was soon forgotten, though in the year 1685 one Gabriel Clauder made known that he had reduced vine-leaves, the calyx of the winter cherry, and a root of hemlock, to a net or tissue by burying them in sand during the heat of summer, and hanging them up some months in the open air till they were completely dried‡.

*Carne enim sua resolutum rectis secundum corpus fibris ac transversis contextum est sic, ut stamina duplicia linteorum pannorum referat.*

\* *Museum Wormianum. Lugd. Bat. 1655, fol. p. 149.*

† *Bartholini Epistolarum medicinal. centuria i. Hagæ Com. 1740, 8vo. p. 269.* The following are the words of Severin, who seems, indeed, not to have been able to express himself in a very clear manner: *Verum me ineptum! quid præterieram opuntii folii resolutionem artificiosam? Parabitur hæc porro simplici tabefactu per affusam uberem aquam, tamdiu complexuram, dum fibris lignea duritie vestibilibus omnis exsolvatur carnea portio. Quæ tibi ars ad analyses plerasque felici foli servator, nulli præterquam Achatî revelanda. Fuit huic fabricæ opificium divinum in Dendranatome mea parva, apud Zootomiam, enarratum.*

‡ *Ephemerid. Nat. Curios. dec. 2. an. 4. p. 285.*

This art was considered to be of much more importance when it was again revived by the well-known Dutchman, Frederick Ruysch. That naturalist found means to conduct all his undertakings and labours in such a manner, as to excite great wonder ; but we must allow him the merit of having brought the greater part of them to a degree of perfection which no one had attained before. By the anatomy of animals, in which he was eminently skilled, he was led to the dissection of plants ; and as it seemed impossible to fill their tender vessels, like those of animals, with a coloured solid substance \*, he fell upon a method of separating the hard parts from the soft, and of preserving them in that manner.

\* The well-known Sir John Hill, an Englishman, has proved, however, in latter times, the possibility of injecting a substance into the vessels of plants also. He dissolved sugar of lead in water, suspended in it bits of the finest wood, so that one-half of them was under water and the other above it, and covered the vessel in which they were placed with an inverted glass. At the end of two days he took the bits of wood out, cut off the part which had been immersed in the water, dipped them in a warm lye made of unslaked lime and orpiment, like what was used formerly for proving wine ; and by these means the finest vessels, which had been before filled with sugar of lead, acquired a dark colour, and their apertures became much more distinct. This process he describes himself in *The Construction of Timber*, two editions of which were published in the year 1770, one in folio and the other in octavo. The whole account may be found in the latter, p. 33.

For

For this purpose, he first tried a method which he had employed, with uncommon success, in regard to the parts of animals. He covered the leaves and fruit with insects, which ate up the soft or pulpy parts, and left only those that were hard. But however well these insects, which he called his little assistants, may have executed their task, they did not abstain altogether from the solid parts, so that they never produced a complete skeleton. He dismissed them, therefore, and endeavoured to execute with his own fingers what he had before caused the insects to perform, after he had separated the soft parts from the hard by decomposition. In this he succeeded so perfectly, that all who saw his skeletons of leaves or fruit were astonished at the fineness of the work, and wished to imitate them.

I cannot exactly determine the year in which Ruysch began to prepare these skeletons. Trew thinks that it must have been when he was in a very advanced age, or at any rate after the year 1718; for when he was admitted to Ruysch's collection in that year, he observed none of these curiosities. Rundmann, however, saw some of them in his possession in the year 1708 \*. At first Ruysch endeavoured to keep the process a secret, and to evade giving direct answers to the questions

\* *Rariora naturæ et artis.* Breslau and Leipzig 1737, fol. p. 421.

of the curious. We are informed by Rundmann, that he attempted to imitate his art by burying leaves at the end of harvest in the earth, and leaving them there till the spring, by which their soft parts became so tender that he could strip them off with the greatest ease. He produced also the same effect by boiling them.

The first account which Ruysch himself published of his process, was, as far as I know, in the year 1723. After he had sufficiently excited the general curiosity, he gave figures of some of his vegetable skeletons, related the whole method of preparing them, and acknowledged that he had accidentally met with an imperfect engraving of a leaf-skeleton in the *Museum* of Wormius, which had at one time occasioned much wonder \*. It is not improbable

\* *Adversariorum decas tertia*. Amstelod. 1723, 4to. In the preface, and p. 8, 9, 11. Neque latere velim artem, qua arcanum hoc detegitur. Impono illos explorandos fructus aquæ, donec incipiunt putrescere, deinde vero eos vasi figulino immitto, cujus fundus planus est, sicque positos deglubo lente; excorticatos deinde agito hinc inde per aquam, ut hoc concussu solvantur a mutuis complexibus vasa, simul autem blande lenteque comprimo inter digitos, donec incipiat dissolutio fieri. --- In Musæo Wormiano incidi in imperfectam imaginem partis sceleti opuntiae, quod doctissimi etiam viri tunc temporis valde mirati sunt, cujusque meminerunt in scriptis suis. The many small treatises written by Ruysch, which are mentioned in Haller's *Biblioth. anat.* i. p. 530, have, in part, been printed more than once in quarto, but they are known under the following general title, which Haller forgot



improbable that he knew how the Italian, whom he does not mention, though he is mentioned by Wormius, and though he must certainly have been acquainted with his *Zootomia*, prepared his skeletons. I must however observe, that it is remarked by those who knew Ruysch, that he had read few books, and was very little versed in the literature of his profession.

In the year following, Ruysch described more articles of the like kind, and gave figures of some pears prepared in this manner \*. In 1726, when Vater, professor at Wittenberg, expressed great astonishment at the fineness of his works, he replied, in a letter written in 1727, that he had at first caused them to be executed by insects, but that he then made them himself with his fingers†. He repeated

to give : *Ruyschii Opera omnia anatomico-medico-chirurgica*. Amstelod. apud Janssonio Waelsbergios 1721, 4to. Then follow his various treatises with distinct title-pages, and the different dates when published. To this collection, which may very conveniently be divided into two volumes, is prefixed *Historia vite et meritorum F. Ruyschii*, auctore J. F. Schreiber. Amstel. 1732. At the end there is a complete index to all his writings. *Operum index locupletissimus, concinnatus ab Ysbr. Gyberto Arlebout*. Amstel. 1725.

\* *Curæ posteriores, seu Thesaurus anatom. omnium præcedentium maximus*, 1724, n. 27, 41, 183, 200, and p. 31, B. tab. 9.

† *Abrahami Vateri Epist. gratulat. ad Ruyschium de musculo orbiculari,*

peated the same thing also in 1728, when he described and gave engravings of more of these curious objects \*. The progress of this invention is related in the same manner by Schreiber, in his Life of Ruysch.

When the method of producing these skeletons became publicly known, they were soon prepared by others; some of whom made observations, which were contrary to those of Ruysch. Among these in particular, were J. Bapt. Du Hamel, who so early as the year 1727 described and illustrated with elegant engravings the interior construction of a

orbiculari, 1727. In the answer printed along with this letter, Ruysch says, p. 16: I have hitherto replied, when asked how it was possible to make such fine works: me non esse hujus opificii auctorem, sed satellites meos, puta animalcula, quæ tunc temporis in usum revocaveram. Nunc vero illud longe nitidius et exquisitius ipsemet perago, idque propriis satellitibus, nempe propriis digitis. Of employing different kinds of insects, particularly the *dermestes*, as they are called, for reducing animal and vegetable bodies to skeletons, Hebenstreit has treated in *Program. de vermibus anatomicorum ministris* to the *Disputat. de adjumentis sanguinis ad cor regressus*, by Qualmaltz von Troppaneger; Lips. 1741. Figures of the insects and of some of their preparations are added.

\* *Curæ renovatæ, seu Thesaurus anat. post curas posteriores novus*, 1728; in the preface, and also No. 40, 60, 72, 81, 89, 115, 127, 133, 138, and p. 21, No. 4. tab. 1, 2, 3. Some of these figures, with an account of the book, were inserted in *Acta Eruditorum*, 1729, Febr. p. 63.

pear;

pear \* ; Trew †, in whose possession Keyser saw such skeletons in 1730 ‡ ; P. H. G. Mohring || ; Seba § ; Francis Nicholls ¶, an Englishman ; professor Hollmann \*\* at Gottingen, Ludwig ††, Walther ‡‡, Gesner |||, and others. Nicholls seems to have been the first who split the net of an apple or a pear-tree leaf into two equal parts, though Ruysch split a leaf of the opuntia into three, four, and even five layers, as he himself says.

\* Memoires de l'Academ. des Sciences, année 1730, 1731, 1732 ; and translated into Latin in *Commercium litter. Norimberg.* 1735. p. 308 ; 1736, p. 349 ; and 1738, p. 6.

† *Commerc. litter. Norimb.* 1732. p. 73.

‡ *Reise*, p. 1197.

|| *Commerc. Norimb.* 1733, p. 37.

§ *Philosoph. transact.* 1730, No. ccccxvi. p. 441 ; and in the first part of his *Thesaurus*.

¶ *Philosoph. trans.* 1730, No. ccccxiv. p. 371.

\*\* Ibid. No. cccclxi. p. 789, and No. cccclxiii. p. 796. *Commerc. litter. Norimb.* 1735, p. 353. *Hollmanni Commentat. sylloge.* Gottingæ 1765, 4to. p. 109. In p. 120, the year 1727 must undoubtedly be read instead of 1734. The papers of Seba and Hollmann may be found translated into Italian in *Scelta d'opuscoli interessanti*, vol. ix. p. 79.

†† *Institutiones regni vegetabil.* In the part on Leaves.

‡‡ *Programma de plantarum structura.* Lips. 1740, 4to. § 5, 6.

||| *Dissertationes physicæ de vegetabilibus*, 1740, 1741. Both were reprinted at the same time with *Linnæi Orat. de necessitate peregrinationum intra patriam.* Lugd. Bat. 1743, 8vo.

In the year 1748, Seligmann, an engraver, began to publish, in folio plates, figures of several leaves which he had reduced to skeletons \*. As he thought it impossible to make drawings sufficiently correct, he took impressions from the leaves or nets themselves, with red ink, and in a manner which may be seen described in various books on the arts. Of the greater part he gave two figures, one of the upper and another of the under side. He promised also to give figures of the objects as magnified by a solar microscope; and two plates were to be delivered monthly. Seligmann however died soon after, if I am not mistaken; and a lawsuit took place between his heirs, by which the whole of the copies printed were arrested, and for this reason the work was never completed, and is to be found only in a very few libraries.

Cobres says, that eight pages of text, with two black, and twenty-nine red copper-plates, were completed. The copy which is in the library of our university, has only eight pages of text, consisting partly of a preface by C. Trew, and partly of an account of the author, printed

\* Die nahrungs-gefäße in den blättern der bäume, nach ihrer unterschiedlichen theilung und zusammenfügung, so wie solche die Natur selbst bildet, abgedruckt von Johann Michael Seligmann, kupferstecher in Nürnberg. Nürnberg 1748. See *Göttingische Zeitungen von gelehrten sachen*, 1748, p. 1091. Haller, *Biblioth. botan.* ii. p. 374. *Hamburg Magazin*, iv. p. 93. *Deliciæ Cobresianæ*, p. 653.



in Latin and German opposite to each other. Trew gives a history of the physiology of plants and of leaf-skeletons; and Seligmann treats on the methods of preparing the latter. The number of the plates however is greater than that assigned by Cobres. The copy which is now before me contains thirty-three plates, printed in red; and, besides these, two plates in black, with figures of the objects magnified. Of the second plate in red, there is a duplicate with this title, "Leaves of a bergamot pear-tree, the fruit of which are mild;" but the figures in both are not the same; and it appears that the author considered one of the plates as defective, and therefore gave another. The leaves represented in the plates are those of the orange-tree, lemon-tree, shaddock-tree, butcher's-broom, walnut-tree, pear-tree, laurel, lime-tree, ivy, bastard-quince or mespilus, chestnut-tree, maple-tree, holly, willow, white haw-thorn, &c.

I shall take this opportunity of inserting here the history of the art of raising trees from leaves. The first who made this art known was Agostino Mandirola, doctor of theology, an Italian minorite of the Franciscan order. In a small work upon Gardening, which, as I think, was printed for the first time at Vicenza, in duodecimo, in the year 1652, and which was reprinted afterwards in various places, he gave an account of his having produced trees from the leaves of the cedar and

lemon-tree \*; but he does not relate this circumstance as if he considered it to be a great disco-

\* Many editions of this book may be found mentioned in *Lastri Bibliotheca georgica*, p. 79; *Halleri Biblioth. botan.* i. p. 484; *Böhmeri Biblioth. hist. nat.* iii. 1. p. 679. That in the library of our University has the following title: *Manuale de' Giardinieri, diviso in tre libri - - di F. Agostino Mandirola. Aggiuntovi il quarto libro, che dimostra la qualita e virtu - - de' fiori descritti in questo volume.* Venetia 1684. 12mo. The account to which I allude occurs lib. iii. cap. 5. p. 133. I shall transcribe it entirely, as the original in Germany is exceedingly scarce: Con un artificio simile per via di stillicidio hò provato piantar le foglie di cedri, di limoni e di finili in questo modo: hò preso un vaso pieno di buonissima terra sottile e grassa, poi intorno all' orificio vi hò posto le foglie con il gambo sotto terra tanto che resti meza la foglia sopra; poscia hò fatto un' orcioletto d'acqua che a stilla inaffiasse esse foglie, al modo detto di sopra, aggiongendovi sempre terra nel scavo dell'acqua, et in tal modo hanno fatto presa, e gettato fuori le vergette in breve tempo.—According to Lastri, the latest edition was printed at Roveredo in 1733. 12mo. In the year 1765 a French translation appeared, at Paris, under the title of *Manuel du Jardinier - - par le Sicur Mandirola, traduit sur l'original Italien par M. C. L. F. Randi*, 455 pages, large duodecimo. To this edition is prefixed a letter from Mandirola, at Florence, in the year 1764, to the translator, in which it is said that the former had sent him large additions. An evident imposture! The first book is a literal translation from the Manuale of Mandirola. What follows is taken, as I think, from *Instruction pour la culture des fleurs*, which is printed at the end of *Quintiny's Jardinier parfait*; but which, however, was not written by him. The French translator has entirely omitted the ingenious account of raising trees from leaves. In Haller and Böhmer the French translator is improperly called *Frandi*. I must remark also that Agricola, Munchausen and others call the Italian author, erroneously, Mirandola,

very.

very. On the contrary, he appears rather to think it a matter of very little importance. His book was soon translated into German \*; and the above account was copied by other writers, such as Böckler † and Hohberg ‡, who were at that time much read. A gardener of Augsbourg, as we are told by Agricola, was the first who imitated this experiment, and proved the possibility of it to others. He is said to have tried it with good success in the garden of count de Wratislau, ambassador at Ratisbon from the elector of Bohemia.

But never was this experiment so often and so successfully repeated as in the garden of baron de Munchhausen, at Swobber. A young tree was obtained there from a leaf of the *Limon a Rivo*, which produced fruit the second year. It was sent to Mr. Volkamer, at Nuremberg, who caused a drawing to be made from it, which was afterwards engraved, in order that it might be published in the third volume of his *Hesperides*; but as the author died too early, it was not printed. The

\* Mandirola, Italienischer baum- blumen- und pomeranzen-gärtner. Nurnberg 1670. 12mo; and at the same place 1679. 12mo. The first edition is inferior, as the other contains some notes by the editor.

† Georg. Andr. Boeklers Haus- und feld-schule, i. 26.

‡ Georgica curiosa, i. p. 778.

exact drawing, as it was then executed at Nuremberg, and an account of the whole process employed in the experiment at Swobber, have been published by the baron de Munchhausen himself, from authentic papers in his grandfather's own writing \*.

No one, however, excited so much attention to this circumstance as the well-known George Andrew Agricola, physician at Regensburg (Ratisbon), who, with that confidence and prolixity which were peculiar to him, ventured to assert, that trees could be propagated in the speediest manner by planting the leaves, after being steeped in a liquor which he had invented; and for the truth of his assertion he referred to his own experiments †. Among the naturalists of that period none took more trouble to examine the possibility of this effect than Thummig ‡, who endeavoured to prove that not only leaves with eyes left to them, could, in well moistened earth, throw out roots which would produce a stem, but that leaves also without eyes would grow up to be

\* Hausvater, vol. v. p. 662.

† Versuch der universal-vermehrung aller bäume. Regensb. 1716. fol. p. 107, 157; or in the newest edition by Brauser. Regensb. 1772. fol. i. p. 97; and ii. p. 41.

‡ Thummigii Meletemata. Brunsw. et Lipf. 1727. 8vo. p. 5. *Thummigs Erläuterung der begebenheiten in der natur.* Marburg 1735. 8vo. p. 101.



trees. Baron Munchhausen, on the other hand, assures us, that according to the many experiments made in his garden, one can expect young plants from the leaves of those trees only which do not bring forth buds ; that experiments made with the leaves of the lemon-tree had alone succeeded, but never those made with the leaves of the orange or lime-tree ; and that Agricola and Thummig had erroneously imagined that the leaves themselves shot up into trees, their middle fibre (*rachis*) becoming the stem, and the collateral fibres the branches. But the leaf decays as soon as it has resigned all its sap to the young tree, which is springing up below it.

To conclude: It is probable that the well-known multiplication of the Indian fig, or *opuntia*, gave the first idea of this experiment ; for every joint of that plant, stuck into the earth, and properly nurtured, throws out roots and grows. As these joints were commonly considered to be leaves, people tried whether other leaves would not grow in the like manner. Luckily, those of the lemon-tree were chosen for this purpose ; and what was expected took place. Thus from a false hypothesis have new truths often been derived ; and thus was Kepler, by a false and even improbable opinion, led to an assertion, afterwards confirmed, that the periodical revolutions of the planets were in proportion to their distance from the sun. But

the raising of trees from leaves was too rashly declared to be a method that might be generally employed; for it is certain that it now seldom succeeds.

---

## BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

I SHALL not here repeat what has been collected by many learned men respecting the important history of this noble invention, but only lay before my readers an ordinance of the year 1394, concerning the acceptance of bills of exchange, and also two bills of the year 1404, as they may serve to illustrate farther what has been before said on the subject by others. These documents are, indeed, more modern than those found by Raphael de Turre\* in the Writings of the jurist Baldus†, which are dated March the 9th 1328; but they are attended with such circumstances as sufficiently prove that the method of transacting business by bills of exchange was fully established so early as the fourteenth century; and that the present form and terms were even then used. For this important information I am in-

\* Disp. i. quæst. 4. n. 23.

† Consil. 348.

debted to Mr. Von Martens, who found it in a book which, as far as I know, has never been noticed in any Literary Journal, though it is much more deserving of attention than many others better known. It is a History, written in Spanish, of the maritime trade and other branches of commerce at Barcelona, taken entirely from the archives of that city, and accompanied with documents from the same source, which abound with matter highly interesting\*.

Among these is an ordinance issued by the city of Barcelona in the year 1394, that bills of exchange should be accepted within twenty-four hours after they were presented ; and that the ac-

\* *Memorias históricas sobre la marina comercio y artes de la antigua ciudad de Barcelona*, por D. Antonio de Capmany y de Montpalau. Madrid 1779. 2 vol. 4to. As a proof of what I have said above, I shall mention the following important articles, which may be found in this work. A custom-house tariff, written in Latin, of the year 1221, in which occur a great number of remarkable names and articles of merchandise not explained. Another of the like kind of the year 1252. Letters of power to appoint consuls in distant countries, such as Syria, Egypt, &c. dated in the years 1266, 1268, and 1321. An ordinance of the year 1458, respecting Insurance, which required that under-writing should be done in the presence of a notary, and declared *polices* *ò* *scriptures privadas* to be null and void. A *privilegium* of the emperor Andronicus II. to the merchants of Barcelona, written in Greek and Spanish, in 1290. Account of the oldest Spanish trade with wool, silk, salt and saffron ; and of the oldest guilds or incorporated societies of tradesmen at Barcelona, &c.

ceptance should be written on the back of the bill \*.

In the year 1404, the magistrates of Bruges, in Flanders, requested the magistrates of Barcelona to inform them what was the common practice, in regard to bills of exchange, when the person who presented a bill raised money on it in an unusual manner, in the case of its not being paid, and by these means increased the expences so much that the drawer would not consent to sustain the loss. The bill which gave occasion to this question is inserted in the memorial. It is written in the short form still used; which certainly seems to imply great antiquity. It speaks of *ufance*; and it appears that first and second bills were at that time drawn, and that when bills were not accepted, it was customary to protest them †.

My

\* Vol. ii. p. 382.

† As this article is of great importance I shall here transcribe it, from vol. ii. p. 203: Cum de mensibus Aprilis et Maii ultimo elapsis Antonius Quarti, mercator Lucanus residens in villa Brugenfi, a Joanne Colom, mercatore civitatis Barchinonae, etiam residente in praedieta villa Brugenfi, duo millia scutorum Philippi, quolibet scuto pro xxii grossis computato, solvendi per Franciscum de Prato mercatorem Florentiae, more solito, in Barchinona, mediatim Petro Gilberto et Petro Olivo, et mediatim Petro Scorp, et supradicto Petro Gilberto, mercatoribus Cardonae: prout de dictis cambiis apparet quatuor litteris papireis, quarum tenores subsequuntur.

Superscriptio autem primae litterae fuit talis: *Franc. de Prato & comp. à Barzelona*. Tenor vero eiusdem ad iatra fuit talis:

*Al*



My learned readers will here, no doubt, express a wish of seeing a complete translation of this curious and important work, though with the less hope of its being gratified, as such labour must require

*Al nome di Dio, Amen. à di xxviii. Aprile 1404. Pagate per questa prima di camb. à usanza à Piero Gilberto, è Piero Olivò scuti mille à sold. x. Barselonesi per scuto, i quali scuti mille sono per cambio che con Giovanni Colombo à grossi xxii. di g. scuto : E pag. à nostro conto, E Christo vi guardi. Subtus vero erat scriptum : Antonio Quarti Sal. de Bruggias.*

Supercriptio vero secundae litterae fuit talis : *Francisco de Prato E comp. à Barsalona. Et ab intra sic habebatur : Al nome de Dio, Amen. à di xviii. di Magio 1404. Pagate per questa prima di camb. à usanza à Piero Gilberto E à P. de Scorpo scuti mille de Felippo à sold. x. Barselonesi per scuto : i quali scuti mille sono per camb. che con Giov. Colombo à grossi xxii. di g. scuto : E pag. à nostro conto : E Christo vi guardi. Subtus vero erat sic scriptum : Ant. Quadri Sal. de Bruggias.*

Et ita sit, quod supra dicta cambia, per supra dictum Franc. de Prato, aut aliquem alium suo nomine, soluta minime fuerint, et ex illius defectu, et praecipue ex eo quod Guilh. Colom, vt procurator supradictorum P. Gilberti, P. Olivo et P. Scorp. emit supratacta duo millia scutorum in praedicta civitate Barchinonae in promptis et paratis denariis, expensis vt praetendit ipse Ant. Quarti ; certa coram nobis orta sit questio inter supradictos Jo. Colom ex vna parte, et Ant. Quarti ex altera, dicente eodem Antonio, quod ipse Guil. Colom, vt procurator praedictus, praedicta in solutione non obstante, non debebat, sumptibus et expensis ipsius Antonii, supradictas pecuniarum sumas emere in ipsa civitate Barchinonae in promptis et paratis pecuniis, sed solum debuisset illas cepisse ibidem in Tabulis, prout hoc dicit in tali casu moris et consuetudinis esse, et ab antiquo fuisse in ipsa civitate Barchinonae. Et ipsi cultus et expensae, pro illis duobus millibus scutorum modo praedicto factae, in multo excedunt cultus dictorum cambiorum,

require not only a knowledge of the Spanish language, but also of the history of trade, and of maritime and commercial laws. I find the greater pleasure, therefore, in informing them that Mr. Von Martens has resolved to undertake this task.

cambiorum, si eadem capta fuissent ibidem in Tabulis: asserit saepe dictus Antonius, se illa praecisse dampna Tabularum et non ampliora debere portare, supradicto Jo. Colom dicente contrarium, et quod iuxta protestationum litteras super hoc suo tempore factas, praedictus Antonius tolerare debet et solvere omnes expensas et interesse, quod ex defectu dictae solutionis, per emptionem dictarum pecuniarum vel alias factae sunt, et de illis eundem Johannem reddere indempnem. - - - The *Tabula* here mentioned was established in 1401, and seems to have been the commencement of banks for paper-money, the first imitation of which was that formed at Genoa in 1407. I hope I shall merit thanks from my readers for adding the following information taken from the before-mentioned work, vol. i. p. 213. Este banco del cambio ò tabla, que al principio se llamò *Taula de cambi*, y estaba asegurado con el credito y las rentas publicas de la ciudad, fuè establecido primeramente en la casa de la Lonja, y era administrado por comerciantes, cuyos oficios de administradores, tenedores de libros y otros elegia y tenia dotados la ciudad de su erario propio. Este util establecimiento fuè adquiriendo cada dia mayor solidez en virtud de los varios reglamentos desde su fundacion hasta principios de este siglo, que fuè quando céso el giro del cambio y la circulacion mercantil que tenian sus fondos. - - - Esta tabla, segun la primitiva forma y metodo de su institucion, se custodian y aseguran sin premio todos los caudales de comunidades y particulares en qualquiera especie de moneda corriente, abonandola con las debidas circunstancias de su valor intrinseco. En ella se liacen pagos y depositos por toda especie de personas: de modo que por los medios autorizados y autenticos que dimanen de las formalidades de dicha tabla quedan asianzadas la verdad y legitimidad de los creditos, y asegurada la confianza de los particulares.

# I N D E X

To the AUTHORS and Books quoted in the  
THIRD VOLUME.

## A.

ABAT, Amusemens philosophiques,  
165  
*Abhandlungen der Schwedischen Akad.*  
7. 97. 229. 380  
Achilles Tatius, 199  
*Acta Eruditorum*, 452  
—— *Laboratorii chemici Altdorfini*,  
215  
—— *Upsalienf.* 87  
—— *Berolin.* 214  
*Ægineta*, Paulus, 240. 246  
*Ælian*, 151. 177. 311  
*Æschylus*, 176  
*Aetius De arte medendi*, 241  
*Agricola De re metallica*, 91  
—— *De nat. eorum quæ effluunt e*  
*terra*, 399  
—— *Versuche der vermehrung aller*  
*bäume*, 458  
*Alberichi Monachi Trium Fontium*  
*chronicon*, 311  
*Albertus Magnus*, 82. 88. 266. 298  
*Alciphron*, 301. 430  
*Aldrovandi Museum metallicum*, 367  
*Alexander ab Alexandro*, 291  
*Alexandri Aphrodis. Problemata*, 202  
—— *Quæst. natur.*, 350  
*Allgemeine historie der reisen*, 191. 295.  
313. 336. 440  
—— *Teutsche Biblioth.* 330  
—— *Welt-historie*, 21. 44. 157.  
303. 304. 421  
*Alhazeni Opticus thesaurus*, 206, 207  
*Allard, Hollandse Schceps-bouw*, 339  
VOL. III.

*Ambrosianus*, 367  
*Ambrosius in Apocalypsin*, 73  
*Ames' Typographical antiquities*, 123  
*Ammianus Marcellinus*, 404. 427  
*Anacreon*, 324  
*Andersons Geschichte des handels*, 156  
—— *Nachrichten von Island*, 87  
*Andrea, Briefe aus der Schweitz*, 189  
*Annals of chemistry*, 233  
*Anthologia Romana*, 310  
*Antigonus Carystius, Hist. mirab.* 151  
*Antoninus De seipso*, 319  
*Antonio di Padua*, 209  
*Apuleius*, 175. 264  
*Archenholz, England und Italien*, 420  
*D' Ardenne, Traité des renoncules*, 11  
*Aretæus De diuturnis morbis*, 241  
*Aretini Hist. Florentina*, 43  
*Argelati Biblioth. Scriptor. Mediola-*  
*nenf.* 23  
*Aristophanes*, 426  
*Aristotle*, 145. 175. 178. 248. 321. 348  
*Arnobius*, 102. 246  
*Arrianus in Epictetum*, 174  
*L'Art de bâtir les vaisseaux*, 339  
*Artemidori Onirocritica*, 60. 167  
*Artedi Synonymia piscium*, 145  
*Afciani Montes pietatis detecti*, 21. 35.  
38. 45. 51  
*Assemani Biblioth. orientalis*, 408  
*Athanasius*, 170. 247  
*Athenæus*, 145. 147. 250. 301. 311.  
345. 349. 350. 398. 404  
*Augustinus De civitate Dei*, 345  
*D' Aunoi, Madame, Reise*, 358  
*Aufonius*, 319  
H h  
BACON,

# 466 INDEX TO THE AUTHORS AND BOOKS

## B.

BACON, Roger. Opus majus, 209  
 Baconis Opera, 372  
 Baier, Dissertat. de Regiomontani aquila, 325  
 Bailllet, Jugemens des Scavans, 104  
 ——— La vie de M. Descartes, 398  
 Balbini Miscellanea Bohemica, 159  
 Baldus, Beschreibung der küste Malabar, 96  
 Baldingers Magazin für ärzte, 139  
 Banier, Götterlehre, 323  
 Barclaii Argenis, 375  
 Barrere, Hist. de la France Equinoxiale, 7  
 Bartholini Epist. medicinales, 359. 447  
 Bartholinus De luce, 237  
 ——— De nive, 344. 369  
 Basilus, 407  
 Bauhini Hist. plantarum, 6. 258  
 ——— Pinax plantarum, 256  
 Baumé, Chemie experimentale, 230  
 Bayle, Diction. historique, 207. 281. 292. 294. 325. 375  
 Beckmanns Anleitung zur technologie, 215. 396  
 ——— Beyträge zur oekonomie, 87  
 ——— Grundsätze der landwirthschaft, 274  
 ——— Physikal. oekonom. biblioth. 260. 436  
 Beguini Tyrocinium chymicum, 140  
 Bellon, Observat., 345. 356  
 Bergii Materia medica, 256  
 Beltrami, Il forestiere instruito, 33  
 Bemerkungen der Pflanzischen oekonom. Gesellschaft, 278  
 Bergmanni Opuscula, 97. 139. 234  
 Bernoulli, Reisen, 343  
 Beschryving der Stadt Delft, 50  
 Beyer, Theatrum machin. molarium, 161  
 Beyerlink, Theatrum vitæ humanæ, 38. 52  
 Biblia sacra, 165, 166. 344. 426  
 Bibliotheca patrum Cisterciensium, 151  
 Bibliotheque de Mad. de Montpensier, 361  
 Biographia Britannica, 156  
 Blasii anatome Animalium, 146  
 Bloch, Fische Teutschlands, 146  
 Bochari, Hieroglyphon, 434  
 Boeck, Naturgeschichte von Preussen, 158  
 ——— Kräuterbuch, 256  
 Boerhaave D. Meriat. de potu frigido, 347  
 Boeker, Haus- und feldschule, 457

Boerhaave, Elementa chemiæ, 66  
 Bohmeri Biblioth. hist. nat. 456  
 Bübmers Technische geschichte der pflanzen, 256  
 Bolle e privilegi del Monte della pietà di Roma, 26. 32. 35  
 Bomare, Mineralogie, 191  
 Bonaventura, Angeli, Istoria di Parma, 31  
 Bonifacio, Istoria di Trivigi, 35  
 Borrichius De ortu et progressu chemiæ, 59  
 Bose, Discours sur la lumière des diamans, 235  
 Boulenger De theatro, 300. 305  
 Boyle De flammæ ponderabilitate, 97  
 ——— Hydrostatica medica, 402  
 ——— De utilitate philosoph. nat. experiment., 212  
 Boyle's Works, 372  
 Brantome, Dames galantes, 228  
 Bremensches Magazin, 294  
 Breslauer Sammlung zur Naturgeschichte, 232. 303. 314  
 Von Broke, Beobachtungen von blumen, 7  
 Bruckeri Hist. philosoph., 56. 384. 385  
 Bruckmann, Magnalia Dei, 86. 96  
 Braunschw. Intelligenz-blatt, 425  
 Bruyerinus De re cibaria, 357  
 Buffon, Hist. naturelle, 198  
 Bullarium magnum Cherubini, 38. 44  
 Burnaby's Travels through N. America, 422  
 Busbequii Omnia, 294  
 Büschings Geographie, 153  
 Bussi, Istoria di Viterbo, 25  
 De Bultis, Bernardi, Opera, 37

## C.

CABEI Philosoph. experiment., 368. 400  
 Cæsar, 273  
 Cæsius De miraculis, 151  
 Calistrati Iephrahis, 323  
 Calimachus, 169. 176  
 Calvo, Nachricht von Harzischen bergwerken, 84. 85. 86. 87  
 Camdeni Britannia, 154  
 Camerani Horti subciliæ, 314  
 Campbell's Political survey of Britain, 95  
 Du Cange, Glossarium, 67. 269  
 Capitolinus, 275  
 De Capmany y de Montpalau, Memorias sobre la marina, comercio y artes de la ciudad de Barcelona, 401. 462  
 Caranza, Summa conciliorum, 115  
 Cardanus, 279

Cartheuser,



Cartheuser, Dissertat. de radice sapon., 256  
 Carystius, Antigonus, 248  
 Casauboniana, 289  
 Casaubonus in Athenæum, 146. 300  
 Cassiodorus, Variarum liber, 150. 334.  
 427  
 Castelli, Incendio del Vesuvio, 141  
 — Della misura dell' acque cor-  
 renti, 387  
 Caylus, Recueil des antiquités, 165.  
 221. 225. 320  
 Celsus, 253. 392  
 Chambers's Dictionary, 95  
 Chardin, Voyages, 211. 346. 440  
 Chronika des landes Karnten, 91  
 Chrysostome, 175  
 Ciampini Vetera monumenta, in quibus  
 musiva opera illustantur, 410  
 Cicero, 100. 170. 247. 431  
 Von Cilano, Römische alterthümer, 307.  
 309. 430  
 Claudian, 169. 307  
 Clemens Alexandr 64  
 Clement De labro æneo, 166  
 Clementis Specimen bibliothecæ Hispa-  
 no-Majanianæ, 124  
 Clusii Elenchus litteratorum, 133  
 Clusii Hist. plantarum, 5, 6, 7. 10  
 Code de la Police, 413  
 Codex Augusteus, 424  
 — Austriacus, 423  
 — Theodos. 175  
 Cohausen, Lumen phosphoris accensum,  
 235  
 Columella, 246. 253. 263  
 Commentat. Societat. Bononiensis, 276  
 — Societat. Scient. Gotting,  
 166. 281  
 — Acad. Petrop., 402  
 Commmercium litter. Norimberg. 453  
 Concilium Lateranense, 38  
 Conringii Hermetica medicina, 70  
 Constantini, Manassis, Annales, 60  
 Constantinus De ceremoniis aulæ By-  
 zant., 410. 441  
 Contes de Gaulard, 362  
 Cornou Canadensium plant. hist., 8  
 Crispoliti, Perugia descripta, 25  
 Crokers Mahler, 214  
 Crollii Basilica chymica, 140  
 Crusii Comment. de nocte, 426  
 Cypriani Epistolæ, 247

D.

VAN DALE De oraculis, 332  
 Dalrymple's Travels, 422

Daniel, Geschichte von Frankreich, 228  
 — Hist. de la milice Française,  
 162  
 Deliciæ Cobresianæ, 454  
 Demachy, Der Liqueur-fabrikant, 378  
 Democritus De arte magna, 70  
 Desaguliers' Course of experimental  
 philosophy, 304  
 Descamps, Dissertat. sur une medaille  
 representant des danseurs de corde,  
 205  
 Descartes, Specimina philosophiæ, 372  
 Description de l'isle des Hermaphro-  
 dites, 360  
 Diccionario de la lengua Castellana, 358  
 Didymus in Homerum, 60  
 Digesta, 113. 172. 173  
 Dio Cassius, 15. 311. 315. 426  
 Diodorus Siculus, 291  
 Diogenes Laertius, 100  
 Dioscorides, 79. 243. 246. 253. 261,  
 262, 263. 272. 279  
 Dissertat. ludicrarum et amœnitat. scrip-  
 tor., 311  
 Dodonæi Florum historia, 6  
 — Pemptas, 5. 280  
 Doppelmayr Von Nürnbergischen künst-  
 lern, 83. 224. 229, 230. 321. 325.  
 401  
 Douglas, Lilium Sarniense, 9  
 Draudii Bibliotheca classica, 133  
 Dreyhaupts Beschreibung des Saal-Crei-  
 ses, 425  
 Ducatiana, 361  
 Duplex, Hist. de Louis XIII. 162  
 Durantes, Herbarium novum, 279

E.

ECLOGA s synopsis τῶν Βυζαντινῶν,  
 172, 173  
 Einleitung zur mathematischen bûcher-  
 kenntniss, 208  
 Eittholti Dissertat. physicæ de igne, 237  
 — De phosphoris observatio, 236  
 Encyclopédie, 327. 339  
 Ephemerides Naturæ curios. 236. 447,  
 448  
 Erlangische Realzeitung, 330  
 Essai sur les lanternes, 415  
 L'Histoire, Journal de Henri III, 360  
 Ettmülleri Colleg. pharmacæut., 280  
 Euripides, 177  
 Eusebius, 100. 103. 199. 409  
 Eustathius ad Homerum, 60  
 — in Dionysium, 61. 311  
 Expilly, Diction. geograph. de la France,  
 218  
 Il h 2

FABER,

## F.

- FABER*, *Archæologie der Hebräer*, 436  
 ——— *Rerum Suevicarum Scriptores*, 442  
*Fabricii* *Biblioth. antiquaria*, 305  
 ——— *Bibliotheca ecclesiast.*, 127  
 ——— *Biblioth. Græca*, 290. 368.  
 385  
 ——— *Biblioth. Latina*, 126  
 ——— *Biblioth. med. et infimæ ætatis*, 29. 157. 208. 325  
*Fabricius* *De metallicis rebus*, 92  
*Faggot*, *Verbesserung der Bierproben*, 380  
*Von Falkenstein*, *Historie von Erfurth*, 436. 441  
*Fallopius* *De metallis*, 81  
*Felibien*, *Hist. de la ville de Paris*, 411, 412. 414  
*Fermat*, *Opera mathematica*, 387, 388  
*Feuille*, *Journal des observations physiques*, 402  
*Fischer*, *Geschichte des Teutschen handels*, 47  
 ——— *De prima expedit. Attilæ*, 154  
 ——— *Sitten und gebräuche der Europæer*, 154. 436  
*Florus*, 291  
*Freitag*, *Analecta litter. de lib. rar.* 157  
*Frisch*, *Teutsches Wörterbuch*, 439  
*Frobesii* *Specimen polyhist. haliographici*, 201  
*Fronspurger*, *Kriegsbuch*, 163  
*Fuchs*, *Geschichte des zinks*, 90  
*Fulda*, *Germanische wurzelwörter*, 98. 153  
*Fuller's British Worthies*, 156

## G.

- GALANTERIES des rois de France*, 228  
*Galen*. *De alimentorum facultate*, 260  
 ——— *De composit. pharmac. secundum locos*, 139. 348  
 ——— *In Hippocratem de morbis vulgar.*, 348  
 ——— *De simplic. medicam. facultat.*, 75. 240. 261. 279. 399  
 ——— *De temperamentis*, 293  
 ——— *De usu partium*, 316. 319  
*Garzoni*, *Piazza universale*, 211  
*Gatterer*, *Anleitung den Harz zu bereiten*, 83

- Gegenwärtiger Staat von England, Portugal und Spanien*, 345. 358  
*Gellius*, 319. 324  
*Gemara Babylonica*, 409  
*Gemeinnützige natur- und kunst-magazin*, 218  
*Geoponica*, 246. 263  
*Georgi*, *Beschreibung der Stadt Petersburg*, 327  
*German Cyclopædia*, 340  
*Gesner*, *J. Dissertat. de hygroscopiis*, 380. 402  
*Gesner* *De omnium fossilium genere*, 403  
 ——— *Dissertat. physicæ de plant. structura*, 453  
*Gesneri* *Hist. piscium*, 157  
*Giannone*, *Geschichte des königr. Napoli*, 40  
*Glossarium manuale*, 43  
*Gmelin*, *Grundriss der mineralogie*, 72  
 ——— *Natursystem des mineralreichs*, 191  
*Goekings Journal für Teutschland*. 48  
*Goguet*, *Ursprung der gesetze und künste*, 54. 66. 189. 233  
*Gori* *Thesaurus gemmarum astriferarum*, 69  
*Gothofredi Auctores linguæ Latinæ*, 261  
*Gottlieb*, *Montes pietatis*, 21  
*Göttingische Gelehrte anzeig.* 312  
 ——— *Zeitung von gelehrten sachen*, 454  
*Grævii* *Thesaurus antiquit. Roman.* 300  
*Grand vocabulaire François*, 411  
*Greenii* *Lib. de rusticatione Roman.* 430  
*Gregorius Nazianzen.* 301. 306. 410  
*Von Griesbeims Anmerkungen über den tractat: Die Stadt Hamburg*, 422  
*Grignon*, *Bulletin des fouilles d'une ville Romaine*, 71  
*Gudens*, *Codex diplomaticus*, 108  
*Gunther*, *Untersuchung über Zucker*, 52  
*Gynæcologie*, 361

## H.

- HALLE*. *Fortgesetzte magic*, 229. 335  
*Halleri* *Biblioth. anatomica*, 446. 450  
 ——— *Biblioth. botanica*, 2. 281, 282.  
 444. 454. 456  
 ——— *Biblioth. practica*, 281, 282  
 ——— *Elementaphysiologiæ*, 276, 277.  
 296. 302. 391  
 ——— *Historia stirpium*, 3  
 ——— *Methodus stud. med.*, 371  
*Hambergers Nachrichten von schriftstellern*, 120  
*Hamburgisches Biblioth. historica*, 157  
 Hamburg-

*Hamburgisches Magazin*, 187. 323.  
327. 454  
Du Hamel, Hist. de l'Acad. des Sciences, 351  
——— Opera philosophica, 369  
*Handvesten of te privilegien de stad Amstelredam*, 420  
*Hannoversche Gelehrten anzeigen*, 298  
*Hannoversches Magazin*, 358  
Hansen, Dissertat. de rachitide, 280  
Hardouini Acta conciliorum, 38  
*Harsdorfers Philosoph. und mathemat. erquickstunden*, 161  
Hartenfels, Elephantographia, 311  
Hauber, *Biblioth. magica*, 303  
Hebenstreit, Programma de vermibus anatomicorum ministris, 452  
Heilbronneri Hist. matheseos, 325  
*Henkels Kieshistorie*, 87. 94  
——— *Kleine schriften*, 229. 238  
Herodotus, 319. 408  
Herret, Problemes d'Alexandre Aphrod. 204  
Hervei Britonis Opera, 118  
Hefychius, 179  
Heubach, Comment. de politia Rom. 426  
Heumann, Conspectus reipub. litter. 128  
Hierne, Prodomus hist. nat. Sueciæ, 238  
Hieronymus, 407  
Hieronymus Adversus Rufinum, 292  
Hill's Construction of timber, 448  
Hippocrates, 347  
Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscriptions, 164  
——— De l'Acad. des Sciences, 210  
*Historische Abhandlung vom ursprunge der Stadt Rostock*, 437  
*Historisches diplomatisches magazin*, 212  
*Hoffmann Von bücher-privilegien*, 118  
*Von Hobberg, Adliches landleben*, 373  
——— *Georgica curiosa*, 457  
Hollmanni commentat. sylloge, 453  
Homer, 169. 245. 321  
*Honemann, Alterthümer des Harzes*, 84, 85  
Horatius, 319  
Hornung, Cista medica, 92  
Hortus sanitatis, 117  
Huetii Alnetanæ quæstiones, 294  
Huetius in Manilium, 67  
Hutton's Hist. of Birmingham, 420  
Hygini Poeticon astronom. 55

I. J.

*JABLONSKI, Lexicon der künste*, 289  
——— *Pantheon Ægypt.* 55,  
56. 65

Imperati Historia naturalis, 265  
——— Hist. plantarum, 256  
Johannis Res Moguntiacæ, 108  
Johannes Sarisberiensis, 168. 250  
Jovius De piscibus, 153  
Journal du regne de Henri III. 310  
——— des sçavans, 294. 305. 388. 389  
Isidorus, 73. 76. 185. 186. 188. 204, 205. 226. 264  
Juris civilis amœnitat. 397  
Juvenal, 148. 307. 430

K.

KÆMPFER, Amœnitates exoticæ, 8  
——— *Beschreibung von Japan*, 440  
*Kamprad, Leissnigker chronica*, 441, 442  
*Karstens Lehrbegriff der mathematik*, 380  
*Kerners Abbildungen der ækonomischen pflanzen*, 272  
*Keyssers Reisen*, 189. 340. 453  
Kippingii Antiquitat. Rom. 410  
Kircheri Magnes, 140  
——— *Mundus subterraneus*, 141  
——— *Cædipus Ægyptiacus*, 65, 66  
Kirchmaieri Commentat. de phosphoris et luce, 237  
Klein, Hist. piscium, 156  
*Klotz Ueber den nutzen der geschnittenen steine*, 227  
*Kriegsmann, Tauut, oder Auslegung der chymischen zeichen*, 65  
*Krunitz, Encyclopedie*, 147. 156. 233. 380  
*Kusters Alte u. n. Berlin*, 439

L.

LABAT, *Afrique occidentale*, 313  
——— *Nouveau voyage aux isles de l'Amerique*, 328  
Labbe, Bibliotheca bibliothecarum, 128  
Le Laboureur, Discours sur la vie du roi Henri III, 361  
Lactantius, 100  
Lampridius, 15. 147. 346  
Lancellotti, L'Hoggidi, 163  
De la Lande, Voyage par Italic, 421  
Lagri Biblioth. georgica, 456  
Latinus Pacatus, 346  
Leges Walliæ, 437  
Leibniti Accessiones historicæ, 311  
Lemnius De miraculis occultis naturæ, 281. 365  
*Von Lersner, Chronica von Frankfurt*, 442, 443  
Lescloperii Humanitas theolog. 170  
H h 3 *Lessing*



- Lessings Vermischte Schriften*, 168  
*Letzners Daffelsche chronica*, 437  
 Leupold, *Theatrum machinarum*, 339  
 ——— *Theatrum staticum*, 380. 402  
*Lewis, Zusammenhang der künste*, 136  
 Libanii Opera, 405, 406  
 Liber missalis Bambergensis, 116  
 Licetus De lucernis antiq. 172  
*Lichtenberg und Voigt, Magazin für die physik*, 355  
 Linnæi Amoenitates academ. 257  
 ——— *Hortus Cliffort.* 7  
 ——— *Orat. de necessitate peregrinationum intra patriam*, 453  
 Linschoten's Voyages, 3. 96  
 Lipsii Electa, 410  
 ——— *Epistolæ*, 311  
 Lipsius De magnitudine Romana, 251  
 ——— De militia Romana, 434  
 Liron, Singularités historiques, 105  
 Livius, 100. 431  
*Löffing, Reisebeschreibung*, 257  
*Lobneys, Bericht von bergwerken*, 83. 93  
 Le Long, *Biblioth. hist. de la France*, 361  
 ——— *Koophandel van Amsterdam*, 51. 328. 343  
 Lubbini *Epist. Græcæ*, 71  
 Lucian, 179. 253. 290. 320. 334. 429  
 Ludwig, *Institut. regni vegetabil.* 453  
 Lullii *Ars magna*, 209
- M.
- MABILLON, *Iter Germanicum*, 434  
 Macrobius, 250  
 Magius De tintinnabulis, 420  
*Maquer Allgemein. begriff der chemie*, 215  
 Maitland's Hist. of London, 416. 418. 419  
 Mandirola, *Manuale de' giardinieri*, 456  
 Manilius, 208, 216  
 Manni, Osservazioni storiche circa i sigilli antichi, 20. 21  
 Marchand, Prosper, *Diction. historique*, 361  
 Marcus Paulus De regionibus oriental. 440  
 Marcus Ulyssiponensis, *Chronicon Ord. Minorum*, 23  
 De la Mare, *Traité de la police*, 377. 432  
 Marechalci Hist. aquatilium, 157  
 Des Marets, *Dissertat. de trapezitis*, 51
- Marian, *Dissertat. sur la glace*, 351  
 Marianus Florentinus, *Fascic. chronic. Ord. Minorum*, 23  
 Mariette, *Traité des pierres gravées*, 221, 226  
 Mariotte, *Traité du mouvement des eaux*, 351  
 Marigli Danubius, 159  
 Martialis, 222. 241, 242. 250. 273. 302. 360. 420  
 Massarii Annotat. in Plinium, 148  
*Mathesius, Bergpredigten*, 92. 98. 229  
 A Mauden, *Discursus morales*, 51  
*Meisters, Oriental. lustgärtner*, 96  
*Mémoires de l'Acad. des Sciences à Paris*, 87. 280. 380. 453  
*Mémoires de l'Acad. des Inscriptions*, 323. 439  
*Mémoires de Castelnau*, 361  
 ——— de Trevoux, 325  
 ——— *instructifs pour un voyageur*, 345. 358  
*Memorie di osservazioni sopra la coltura di piante*, 272  
 Menagii Hist. mulierum philosophic. 284  
*Mercur de France*, 189  
 Mercurialis De arte gymnastica, 305  
*Merkwürdigkeiten der Dresdner bibliothek*, 317  
 Merula, *Cosmograph.* 33  
 Meursii *Exercitat. criticæ*, 164  
 ——— *Glossarium Græco-barbarum*, 310  
 ——— *Opera*, 404  
*Mensels Beyträge zu der geschichtskunde*, 117  
 ——— *Biblioth. hist.* 429  
 ——— *Museum für künstler*, 227  
 Meyer, l'Arie di restituire à Roma la navigazione del Tevere, 340  
 ——— *Nuovi ritrovamenti*, 402  
 Meyer, *Dissertat. de montibus pietat.* 42  
 Michaelis *Commentationes*, 249  
 ——— *Mosaïsches recht*, 13  
*Millers Gärtner-Lexicon*, 3. 10  
 Minucius Felix, 100  
 Myræus De scriptor. ecclesiasticis, 127  
*Miscellanea Berolin.* 212. 238  
 Mizaldi *Cenuræ ix memorab.* 282. 367  
 Monardes De nive, 266  
*Monatschrift der Akad. der Künste zu Berlin.* 220  
 Monconys, *Voyages*, 402  
 Montagne, *Essais*, 286  
 ——— *Reisen*, 310. 317. 434. 443



*Montamy Von farben zum porzellan*,  
193  
Morhofii Polyhist. 366  
Morin, Botanologia, 280  
Morisoni Plantarum hist. 9  
*Moseati Vom unterschiede zwischen der  
struktur der thiere und der menschen*,  
314  
Muller, Dissertat de hydrometro, 401  
*Von Münchhausen, Hausvater*, 458  
Muratori Antiquit. Italica, 3. 6, 327  
——— Thesaurus inscript. 175  
*Von Murr, Beschreibung der merkwür-  
digkeiten in Nürnberg*, 212  
Muschbroek, Introduct. in philosoph.  
natural. 322. 343. 380  
Museum Wormianum, 447

N.

NATTER, Traité de la methode de  
graver en pierres, 222. 226  
Naudé, Apologie pour les hommes soup-  
çonné de magie, 325  
*Neueste Beschreibung Wiens*, 424  
Neumanns Chemie, 81. 87  
Nicolai, Beschreibung von Berlin, 423.  
433  
——— Reise, 328. 424  
Nonius Marcellus, 261. 268  
Nonni Dionys. 176  
Nonni Diætetica, 367  
Noorthouck's Hist. of London, 417  
*Nordens Reise durch Egypten*, 143. 355  
Nosce teipsum, 105  
Notices des manuscrits du Roi, 439  
Novi Commentarii Acad. Petropolit. 81  
Nouvelles observations sur l'agriculture,  
420  
Nucleus recessuum Hamburgens. 422

O.

OBSERVATIONS sur la physique, 81  
*Oettingisches geschichts-almanach*, 443  
*Olassens Reise durch Island*, 87  
Olympiodorus in Meteora Aristotelis, 62  
Oppian, 149  
Origenes contra Celsum, 58  
Origny, Diction. des origines, 415  
Orpheus De lapidibus, 147  
*Orb Von den Reichsmessen*, 131  
Ovidius, 242. 247. 294

P.

PALEPHATUS De incredibilibus, 323  
*Panzer, Geschichte der Nürnbergischen  
aufgaben der Bibel*, 117

*Papons Reise durch die Provence*, 3  
Paracellus, 91  
Paw, Recherches sur les Americains,  
191  
Pellini, Storia di Perugia, 25  
Pennant's British zoology, 154. 156  
*St. Petersburgisches Journal*, 354  
Petronius, 3. 6. 319. 379. 404. 428  
Phædrus, 165  
Phavorini Dictionar. 247  
Philosoph. Transactions, 150. 178. 276.  
350. 352. 353. 354. 402. 453  
Philostorgii Hist. ecclesiastica, 292  
Philostratus. 60. 175. 321. 323  
Physiologia Kircheriana, 323  
*Physische abhandlungen der Pariser  
Acad.* 235  
Pieris Valerianus, 153  
Pindarus, 60. 63  
Pisani Perspectiva, 208  
Pitisci Lexicon antiquitat. Roman. 350  
Platonis Opera, 61. 179. 322  
*Du Platt, Situations-riße der chaussees  
des Churfürstentb. Braunsch. Lüneb.*  
425  
Plautus, 174  
Plinii Epistolæ, 430  
Plinii Hist. naturalis, 74. 77. 100. 148,  
149. 151. 168. 173. 175. 178. 185,  
186. 187. 189. 193. 194. 198. 205,  
206. 222. 226. 244. 246. 248. 250.  
253. 259. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265,  
266. 268. 273. 275. 296. 302. 311.  
344. 346. 347. 398  
*Pluche, Historie des himmels*, 55  
——— *Schauplatz der natur*, 4. 11  
Plutarchus, 100. 144. 199. 201. 293.  
345. 355. 398. 409  
Politiani Opera, 105  
Pollucis Onomasticon, 246. 247. 261.  
268  
Pollux, 426  
*Pontoppidans Natürliche historie von  
Norwegen*, 154. 157  
*Porners Anleitung zur Farbekunst*, 255  
Porta, Magia naturalis, 211. 214. 279  
Pott De zinco, 92  
Primasius in Apocalypsin, 73  
Priscianus, Theodorus, 240  
Propertius, 431  
Prosper Alpinus, Hist. natural. Ægypti,  
336  
Prudentius, 42  
Pryce, Mineral. Cornub. 94  
*Pütter Vom büchernachdruck*, 99. 113

Q.

QUALMALTZ von Troppaneger, Dis-  
puta

- put. de adjumentis sanguinis ad cor  
regressus, 452  
Quintilian, 184. 301  
De la Quintiny, Instructions pour les  
jardins, 378
- R.
- RADICIS rubiæ tinct. effectus in corp.  
animal. 276  
Ramus, Schola mathematica, 325  
Rafes De simplicibus, 241  
Raynal, Hist. des établissemens dans  
les Indes, 96. 284  
Raynaldi Annales ecclesiastici, 113  
Ray's Complete Florilege, 8  
Recueil de diverses pièces servant à l'hist.  
de Henry III, 310. 314. 361  
*Rehtmaiers Braunschweig. Chronik*, 84.  
93  
*Reimann, Einleitung in Hist. litter.* 128.  
131  
——— Biblioth. hist. litter. 133  
Remarques sur la biblioth. de Mad. de  
Montpensier, 361  
Renaudot, Anciennes relations des Indes,  
439  
Réponse à l'Hist. des Oracles de Fonte-  
nelle, 333  
Reposati Della zecca di Gubbio, 35  
Rey, Essais, 97  
*Ricards Handbuch der kaufleute*, 95  
Riccioli Almagestum novum, 64. 201  
Riccoboni Commentar. de gymnasio  
Patavino, 365  
Richard, Analysis conciliorum, 25. 38.  
52  
Richelet, Dictionnaire, 357  
*Richters Ichthyologie*, 156  
*Riedfels Reise durch Griechenland*, 421  
*Riem, Der entlarvte Wildman*, 312  
*Riemer, Beschreibung van s' Graven-  
Hage*, 421  
Rocco De' banchi di Napoli, 40  
Rubei Hist. Ravennates, 33  
Ruellius De natura stirpium, 278  
De Rufel Hist. de Marseille, 53  
Rundmann, Rariora naturæ et artis, 449  
Ruyfch, Adversaria, 450  
——— Curæ posteriores, 451  
——— Curæ renovatæ, 452  
——— Opera omnia, 451  
Rymcr's Fœdera, 49. 123
- S.
- SAGE, Mineralogie, 191  
Saggi di dissertazione lette nell' Acad.  
di Cortona, 164. 188  
Sallengre, Thesaur. antiquitat. 426.  
429, 430  
Salmafii Exercitat. Plin. 179. 186  
Salmafius De fenore trapezitico, 42. 50  
——— De homonymis, 77. 80. 89  
——— ad Solinum, 67. 200. 259.  
275  
Salon De justitia et jure, 24  
*Sammlung der Hamburgischen mandate*,  
422  
Sanctorii Commentaria in Avicennam,  
371  
Sandi, Storia di Vinetia, 41  
*Sandraris Teutsche akademie*, 224. 230  
Savary, Diction. de commerce, 218.  
362  
Savat De nummis antiquis, 97  
Sauval, Hist. de Paris, 53. 314  
Scappi, cuoco di Papa Pio V. Opera, 317  
*Scheffer, Chemische vorlesungen*, 90  
*Scheibels Mathematische bûcherkunde*,  
402  
*Scheibens Gedanken aus der historie*, 317  
Scelta d'opuscoli interessanti, 453  
Schenkii Monstrorum historia, 314  
*Schlefsche Gelehrten neuigkeiten*, 289  
*Schluter Von hüttenwerken*, 84, 85  
Schmidt De Archyta, 324  
*Schmieders Policey von Sachsen*, 424  
*Schminke, Beschreibung der residenz-  
stadt Cassel*, 425  
Schott, Cursus mathematic. 401  
Schottgenii Antiquitates fulloniæ, 249  
——— Antiquitates trituriæ, *ibid.*  
——— Vita N. Marechalcki, 157  
Schreiberi Vita F. Ruyfchii, 451  
*Schriften der Berlinischen Naturforsch.  
Gesellschaft*, 229  
Schrevelii Harlemum, 267  
Schroder, Thesaur. pharmaceut. 94  
*Schwertners Kraft und wirkung des  
schlechten wassers*, 347  
*Seligmann, Die nahrungs-gefäße in  
den blättern der bäume abgedruckt*,  
454  
Seneca, 101. 148. 163. 173. 177. 184.  
301. 304. 311. 344. 346. 398. 430.  
435  
Senecæ Tragœdiæ, 431  
Serapion, 80. 241  
Serenus De medicina, 243  
Servius in Virgil. 243. 297. 397  
Sestini, Lettere scritte dalla Sicilia e  
dalla Turchia, 421  
Severini Zootomia Democritæa, 446  
Sextus Empiricus, 301  
*Shaws Reisen*, 291  
Sidonius Apollinaris, 430

Silius Italicus, 296. 431, 432  
*Sinceri Nachrichten von alten büchern*, 317  
 Smetii Antiquitat. Neomagenses, 172  
 Socratis Hist. ecclesiast. 103  
 Solinus, 226. 296  
 Somneri Dict. Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum, 155  
 Sophocles, 299  
 De Soto De iustitia et jure, 39  
 Spanhemius in Callimachum, 164  
 Spartianus, 75  
 Spenceri Annotat. in Origen. contra Celsum, 290  
 Spielmann, Institut. chemiæ, 136  
 Spillers Historisches magazin, 437  
 Splendor urbis Venetiarum, 307  
 Spon, Recherches d'antiquité, 305  
 Stanihurst De rebus in Hibernia gestis, 437  
 Stebritz, Auszug von Dreyhaupts Beschreibung des Saal-Creises, 438  
 Von Stettens Geschichte der Stadt Augsburg, 48. 126. 127. 229. 306  
 Stief De vita nuptiisque plantarum, 278  
 Stobæi Ecloga, 199  
 — Sermon. ethici, 176  
 Stock, Frankfurter chronik, 131  
 Storr, Alpenreise, 256  
 Strabo, 248. 296. 315  
 Strada De bello Belgico, 326  
 Sturm, Collegium experimentale, 401  
 Stylites, 408  
 Suetonius, 14, 15. 100. 168. 186. 251. 311. 347. 404. 409  
 Suidas, 301, 302  
 Summonte, Storia di Napoli, 40  
 Swinburne's Travels, 422  
 Synesii Opera, 210

T.

TABEAU de Paris, 53  
 Tacitus, 15. 100. 102  
 Tancredus Latinus De fame et siti, 370  
 Tassie's Descriptive Catalogue of engraved gems, 238  
 Tentamina experiment. Academ. del Cimento, 351  
 De Terreros y Pando, Dictionario Castellano, 358  
 Tertullianus, 42. 179. 243. 410  
 Teutsches Museum, 135  
 Theocritus, 245  
 Theodoretii Hist. ecclesiastica, 334  
 Theophanis Chronographia, 311  
 Theophrastus, 190. 234. 253. 262. 274. 322  
 Thibourel, Recueil de machines, 162

Thierry de Menonville, Traité de la culture du nopal, 7  
 Tholosanus De republica, 45  
 Thummigii Meletemata, 458  
 Thümmigs Erläuterung der begebenheiten in der natur, ibid.  
 Thunberg, Flora Japonica, 8  
 — Resa uti Europa, Africa, Asia, 440  
 Thurneisser Von metallischen wässern, 279  
 Titinnius, 261  
 Tournefort, Voyage, 11. 440  
 Torre, Carlo, Il ritratto di Milano, 32  
 Toxe, Geschichte der Niederlande, 162  
 Turgot, Mémoires sur le prêt à l'intérêt, 52  
 Turre, Monumenta Antii, 58  
 Tractatus tractatum, 36  
 Trallianus, 243  
 Trebellius Pollio, 196  
 Twiss's Travels, 422

V.

VALENTINI Letztes testament, 138  
 — Opera, 137  
 — Triumph-wagen des antimonii, 91  
 Valerius Maximus, 100. 243. 430  
 De la Valle, Reise, 263. 346  
 Varini Dictionarium, 426  
 Le Vassor, Hist. de Louis XIII, 162  
 Vateri Epist. gratulat. ad Ruyschium de musculo orbiculari, 451  
 Vaucanson, Le mecanisme du fluteur automate, 327  
 De la Vega, 192  
 Vegetius De re militari, 430  
 Versuche der Naturforsch. Gesellschaft in Danzig, 304  
 Le Vieil, Kunst auf glas zu malen, 210. 228. 414  
 Villafranca, Methodus refrigerandi vinum, 363  
 Villaret, Hist. de France, 210  
 Vincentius Bellovacensis, 118. 151. 206. 209  
 Virgil, 273. 296. 304  
 Vitellonis Optica, 206, 207  
 Vogt, Catalogus lib. rar. 157  
 Volkmann, Nachricht von Italien, 340  
 Voltaire, Siècle de Louis XIV, 289  
 Vopiscus, 168. 304  
 Vulpinus, Magdeburgische geschichte, 439  
 — Mersburg, 439. 441

U.

UEBER H. D. Mullers redende maschine, 330

Ueber

# 474 INDEX TO THE AUTHORS AND BOOKS, &c.

- Ueber Sitten und die gerichtshöfe Spaniens*, 422  
*Ugolini Thesaurus*, 166  
*Ulloa's Voyages*, 191  
*Universal Magazine*, 312. 355
- W.
- Waddingii Annales Minorum*, 22. 25. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35. 38, 39. 41  
 ——— *Scriptores ordinis Minorum*, 23. 29  
*Wagenaar, Amsterdam in zyne opkomst*, 338  
*Wagenfeilii Commentat. de civitate Norimbergenfi*, 230  
*Wallberger, Sammlung natürlicher zauberkünste*, 292  
 ——— *Natürliches zauberbuch*, ib.  
*Wallerii Mineralogia*, 191. 262  
*Wallerius, Physische chemie*, 69  
*Walther, Programma de plant. structura*, 453  
*Watson's Chemical essays*, 94. 197. 238  
*Wecker De secretis*, 214  
*Weigel, Programma de hist. baryllorum*, 402  
*Weigels Chemie*, 136  
*A Weihe De speculi origine*, 164  
*Weissinger, Armamentarium catholicum*, 106  
*Weismantels Blumist*, 4  
*Werdmüller, Memorabilia Tigurina*, 425  
*Wernsdorf, Poetæ minores*, 392  
*Von Weistphalen, Monumenta edita*, 157  
*Wieglebs Magie*, 327. 335  
*Wilhelmi Summa de virtutibus*, 107  
*Wolf, Unterrichten von mathematischen schriften*, 208  
 ——— *Versuche*, 402  
*Wolfii Fragmenta mulierum Græcarum*, 284. 386  
*Würfel Von der Juden-gemeinde in Nürnberg*, 47  
*Wright's Travels*, 343
- X.
- XENOPHON*, 288. 300. 303. 319
- Z.
- ZAGATA, Cronica di Verona*, 32  
*Zahn, Oculus artificialis*, 211. 225  
*Zanon, Lettere dell' agricoltura*, 28  
*Zeitfuchs, Stolbergische historie*, 439  
*Zimara, Problemata*, 365  
*Zodiacus vitæ*, 329  
*Zonca, Teatro di machine*, 160  
*Zosimus Panoplitanus*, 81



# I N D E X

To the most remarkable Things mentioned in the  
THIRD VOLUME.

## A.

- ACETABULA* and *paropsides*, jugglers' cups, 300  
*Ægyptians* made mineral alkali from the ashes of plants, 248  
*Ærarium ecclesiæ*, for what destined in the first century, 41  
*Æs*, what it at first signified, 75  
*Æsculapius* invented the probe, 170  
*Æther* of vitriol and of nitre causes water to freeze in summer, 353  
*Agricola* formed many Latin words from the German, 234  
*Albertus Magnus* made a head which is said to have spoken, 324  
*Alchemists*, their conceits, 56  
*Alciphron*, his description of a juggler exhibiting with balls and cups, 301  
*Aldus*, from whom he purchased his types, 126  
*Alifna*, of Dioscorides, not the auricula, 4  
*Alkaline water* in Armenia, mentioned by Strabo, 248  
*Amalgam* of gold, proposed for mirrors, 198. *Amalgam* of tin not known to the ancients, 199  
*Amaryllis formosissima*, when that flower was known, 6, *A. Sarniensis*, 8  
*Androides*, 317  
*Apothecæ fenoris* explained, 19  
*Apples* incruited with ice in summer, 374  
*Archytas* of Tarentum, his wooden pigeon, 324  
*Argentarii*, money-changers, 19  
*Artificial ice*, 344. Art of preserving snow for cooling liquors, known in the earliest ages, *ibid.* Ancients preserved snow for that purpose in trenches, *ibid.* Ice preserved for the same use, proved by the testimony of various authors, 346. Nero's method of cooling water, 347. Galen's account how water was cooled in Egypt, 349. Whether boiled or unboiled water becomes ice soonest, 350. Experiments of Dr. Black on this

- this subject, 351. By means of æther water can be made to freeze in summer, 353. Art of making ice at Calcutta, *ibid.* Strange method of cooling water mentioned by Plutarch, 355. Practice of cooling liquors by ice, not known in any other country but Italy before the end of the 16th century, 356. Earthen vessels used in Portugal for rendering water cooler, 357. Use of snow well known at the French court under Henry III, proved from a satirical work called *L'Isle des Hermaphrodites*, 359. Trade carried on with snow and ice in France, 362. When the cooling property of saltpetre was discovered, 363. Who first conceived the idea of mixing snow or ice with saltpetre, not known, 369. Drinking-cups made of ice used in France, 373—375. *Liquori*, when introduced into France by the Italians, 376. *Limonadiers* at Paris formed into a company, 377. Coats of arms made of eatable ice, 379
- Asciatus or Ziminermann, account of him, 21
- Astrology, origin of it, 55
- Atlantis, description of its walls, 61
- Augustus Cæsar established lending-houses, 14
- Auricula, when first known, 3
- Aurichalcum*, 75
- Aurum fulminans*, 135. Of what composed, *ibid.* Invention of it obscure, 136. Said to have been discovered about the year 1413 by a German monk, 137. Valentin's receipt for preparing it, 138. Can be deprived of its power of exploding by means of vinegar, 139. This powder well known to Crolius, 140. The name *aurum fulminans* first used by Beguin, *ibid.*
- Authors, before the invention of printing, submitted their works to the judgment of their superiors, 104
- Automata, whether known to the ancients, 320
- Awestad, copper-works at, 295. Feats performed by the workmen there with melted metal, *ibid.*

## B

- BAKKER, said to have invented that machine called the camel, 342
- Balls and cups, exhibition with, known to the ancients, 299
- Bankers, the oldest at Rome, 19
- Bar-Cocheba, juggling trick practised by him to make the Jews believe he was the Messiah, 292
- Bardi, Lombards so called, 49
- Barnabas Interamnensis established the first lending-house, 22
- Baryllistæ* and *barynilæ*, what they signify, 397
- Baryllium*, the cone of an hydrometer, *ibid.*
- Basons used instead of mirrors, 167. Employed to foretell future events, *ibid.*

- Batavian lather, employed by the Romans for colouring their hair, 242
- Bed, at a certain court of Europe, lined with mirrors, 169
- Belchier, John, his discovery respecting madder, 276
- Bernardinus Tomitanus supported lending-houses, 27
- Bills of exchange, 460. Account of the oldest, *ibid.* Ordinance issued at Barcelona in the year 1394 respecting them, 461. Copy of two bills dated in 1404, taken from a History of the maritime trade at Barcelona, 462, 463
- Black Sea, how the ancients fished there, 348
- Bladders used by the Romans to preserve their hair during the night, 242
- Blue-John, articles made of sparry fluor so called, 238
- Bologna spar, when made known, 235
- Bones of living animals coloured, 277
- Book-censors, 99. Reason of their being established, *ibid.* Books forbidden and burnt by different governments, even before the invention of printing, 100. Instances of this at Athens and Rome, *ibid.* Books of the Jews and Christians burnt, 102. Works of Arius and Nestorius condemned to the flames, 103. The examination of books proposed by Plato, 104. Earliest instance of books published with a permission from government, 105—107. Copy of a penal mandate issued by the archbishop of Mentz against translating Greek and Latin works, 108—112. Mandate of the same respecting book-censors, 112, 113. Bull of Pope Alexander VI prohibiting books to be printed unless previously examined, 113, 114. Order by the council of the Lateran that no books should be printed but such as had been inspected by ecclesiastical censors, 115. When book-censors were established in France, 116
- Bohemian emerald, the same as sparry fluor, 233
- Borith*, meaning of that word in the Sacred Writings, 249
- Bullmann, Hans, at Nuremberg, made automata moved by clock-work, 321
- Burning books, different instances of, 100—103
- Brachmans, in India, acquainted with the astrological nomination of the planets, 59
- Bran used for washing, 259
- Brass, history of it, 72
- Brass works at the Harz, when furnace-calamine began to be employed there, 84.

C

- CABEUS, one of the earliest writers who has described the hydrometer, 400
- Cadmia*, different meanings of that word, 74
- Cajetan wrote against the legality of lending-houses, 36  
*Calacem,*

- Calaem*, Indian name of zinc, 98  
 Calamine known to the ancients, 74  
*Calculi*, balls used by jugglers, 300  
*Calitzenstein*, 86  
 Camel, machine for raising ships over sand-banks, 337. Description of it, 338, 339. Said to have been invented by Cornelius Meyer, 340. Invention of it ascribed by Dutch writers to Meeuves Meindertszoon Bakker, 342. Machines of this kind in Russia and at Venice, 343  
 Camp-mills, 160. Description of them, *ibid.* Account of one invented by Pompeo Targone, engineer to the marquis of Spinola, 161. Some account of Targone, 162. Invention of camp-mills ascribed to the Germans, 163  
 Candle, how extinguished and again lighted by holding it against a wall, 293  
 Caorcini, Lombards, 49  
 Capitation, introduced by Louis XIV, 251  
 Capperon, Noel, some account of him, 5  
*Carbunculus*, the ruby, also a kind of black marble, 190  
 Carp, history of them, 141. Supposed by some to have been the *cyprini* and *lepidoti* of the ancients, 143. Description of the *cyprini* in ancient authors, 145, 146. Examination how far it agrees with that of our carp, 146—150. Cassiodorus the oldest author who uses the term *carpa*, 150. *Carpera* and *carpo* used by Vincent de Beauvais and Cæsius, 151. Origin of the name *carpa*, 152. *Salmo carpio* not to be confounded with *carpa* or our carp, 153. Carp supposed to have been first found in the southern parts of Europe, 154. When carp were known in England, 155. When introduced into Denmark, 156. Brought from Italy to Prussia, 158. *Spiegel-karpen*, mirror-carp, by whom first described, 159  
*Casana fenoris* explained, 19  
 Catalogues of books, 125. First printers printed books at their own expence, and sold them themselves, *ibid.* When book-selling became a distinct business, 126. Catalogues first printed by George Willer of Augsberg, 127. Account of some of the earliest catalogues, 128—130. Reflections on the increase and loss of books, 131. Collection of these catalogues by Cless and Draudius, 132, 133  
*Caturcini*, 49  
*Causlica spuma* of the ancients, what it was, 242  
*Centrum*, meaning of it when applied to metalline mirrors, 179  
 Charles V fond of automata, 326  
*Chelidonium*, swallow-wort, makes the milk of cows appear bloody, 278  
 Chemical names of metals, 53. These names given first to the heavenly bodies, 54. Nomination of metals after the heathen deities, 56. Astrological nomination of the metals known



- to the Brachmans in India, 59. Allusion to the nomination of metals after the gods to be found in the works of the ancients, 60. Origin of the characters by which the planets are expressed, 64. Origin of those by which the metals are signified, 64—66. Opinion of Saumaife, Du Cange and Huet on these characters, 67—69
- Chequered lily, history of it, 4
- Chinese shadows, description of them, 335. The same amusement seen by Prosper Alpinus in Egypt, 336
- Chorobates* of Vitruvius, what it was, 387
- Cimolian earth, its use among the ancients, 265
- Citrinatio aris*, explained, 80
- Clefs, his collection of Catalogues, 132
- Climia*, *calimia*, the same as *cadmia*, 80
- Cloth, how dressed by the Roman fullers, 266
- Clusius and his friends contributed to excite a taste for flowers, 2
- Coactilarii*, among the ancients, manufactured felt, 267
- Coberger, inspector of the lending-houses in the Netherlands, 52
- Collybistæ*, 19
- Conterfey*, meaning of it, 91
- Cooling liquors. See Artificial ice
- Courrante Margarethe*, 318
- Cows, milk of, coloured by eating certain plants, 277
- Crown imperial, from whom it received its name, 5
- Cups made of ice, 374
- Cyrril, his hatred to the Jews, 382. Persecuted Hypatia, 383
- Cyprus produced good copper and calamine, 76.

D.

- DÆDALUS made statues that could walk, 322
- Days of the week named after the planets, 59
- Decosta* of Nero, 347
- Democritus of Abdera, his chemical writings, 70
- Defultores*, ancient, 310
- Diamond, when first used for writing on glass, 228
- Dominicans endeavoured to prevent the establishment of lending-houses, 24
- Draudius, some account of his *Bibliotheca classica*, 133
- Drinking-cups made of ice used in France, 373
- Dutch, how they carried their fleet to sea over the shoals in the end of the last century, 338.

E.

- EBENER, Erasmus, discovered the use of furnace-calamine, 82
- Von Eckeberg exhibited remarkable feats of strength, 303
- Ecbatana, its seven walls described, 59
- Electrum*, whether it was a particular metal, 63

Elephant

- Elephant walked on a rope, 310  
 Elsholz acquainted with the luminous property of sparry fluor,  
 235  
 Emeralds employed for mirrors, 187  
 Empedocles considered the sun to be a mirror, 201  
 Epigram on rope-dancing, ascribed to Petronius, 306  
*Ereuthodanon*, our madder, 272  
*Erzalaun*, white vitriol, 86  
 Etching on glass, art of, discovered by Henry Schwanhard, 230.  
 Process which he employed, account of, 231. Dr. Pauli of  
 Dresden etched on glass, 132  
 Eunus, some account of him, 290. Practised a juggling-trick  
 to inspire his followers with courage, 291  
 Exchange-banks in Germany, 46  
 Exclusive privilege for printing books, 116. Oldest privilege  
 known, granted in 1490 by Henry bishop of Bamberg, *ibid.*  
 Account of some of the oldest privileges granted in different  
 countries, 118—120. Copy of a privilege granted by the  
 emperor Maximilian to John Scheffer, for his edition of Livy,  
 121, 122. Privileges granted in England, 123. Privileges  
 in Spain, 124.

## F

- FALOTS* used at Paris for lighting the streets, 411  
 Fasting in the East, different from that in Europe, 144  
 Filtering-paper, how employed to clean oil-flasks, 263  
 Firmus could suffer iron to be forged on an anvil placed above  
 his breast, 303  
 Fish difficult to be characterised, 141. Were the favourite food  
 of the ancients, 144  
 Flowers, whence first brought to our gardens, 2  
 Fluor, sparry fluor, by whom that term was made, 234  
 Francis I acquainted with and fond of the arts, 288. Wrote  
 with a diamond upon glass, *ibid.*  
 Franciscans established the first lending-house, 22  
*Fritillaria meleagris*, when first known, 4. *Frit. imper. 5. Frit.*  
*Perfica*, *ibid.*  
 Fullers earth used by the ancients for washing, 261  
*Funambuli*, 306  
 Furnace-calamine known to the ancients, 76. When first used  
 at the Harz, 84.

## G.

- Galam, man there who called himself king of the bees, 313  
*Gallitzenstein*, origin of that word, 86  
*Galium*, yellow lady's-bedstraw, property of it, 277  
 Gall of animals, its saponaceous nature, 244

Gallinazo, kind of lava, 190

Garden-flowers, history of them, 1. Were not much cultivated by the Greeks and the Romans, *ibid.* Modern taste for flowers came from Persia and Constantinople, 2. Tuberoſe, when firſt brought to Europe, 3. Auricula carried by Walloon merchants to Bruffels, 4. Chequered-lily introduced into gardens about the middle of the 16th century, 5. Crown imperial brought from Persia to Constantinople, and thence to Vienna, *ibid.* African and French marigolds indigenous in South America, 6. *Amaryllis formoſiſſima* brought in 1593 from South America to Spain, *ibid.* Guernſey lily firſt cultivated in the beginning of the 17th century at Paris, 8. Bulbs of it caſt on ſhore at Guernſey from a ſhip bound from Japan, which was wrecked there, took root and produced flowers, 9. Ranunculus brought from the Levant ſo early as the time of the Cruſades, 10. Fondneſs of Mahomet IV for this flower, *ibid.*

De Gennes, account of his automata, 329

Glacière, that word not to be met with in old dictionaries, 356.

Glaſs-cutting, 221. This art known to the ancients, *ibid.*

Revived by Caſpar Lehmann in the beginning of the laſt century, 223. Schwanhard, a celebrated artiſt in glaſs-cutting, ſome account of him, *ibid.* Figures engraved on glaſs with a diamond, 225. Koſt, an artiſt at Augſburg, ornamented with a diamond drinking-glaſſes, which were purchaſed by the emperor Charles VI, 229. Etching on glaſs invented by Henry Schwanhard, 230. His method deſcribed, 231. Who made the liquid uſed for this purpoſe firſt known, 232. Hiſtory of ſparry fluor, 233—235. When its property of emitting light was diſcovered, 235. Ornaments of ſparry fluor began to be made in Derbyſhire, 238

Glaſs can be corroded by acids, 230

Glaziers, old, how they cut glaſs, 227

Gobelets, derivation of that word, 302

Gogkeigut, white, 87

Greeks and the Romans did not cultivate flowers, 1

Guernſey-lily when made known, 8

*Gypſophila ſtruthium* uſed for waſhing in Italy and Spain, 257.

## H.

HACK, Sigifmund, of Nuremberg, his hydrometers much eſteemed, 401

Hamburgh, merchants there ſent to Greenland for a ſhipload of ice, 378

Hands, how they may be rendered callous ſo that one can hold in them red-hot iron, 296

Herod, coins of, supposed to have on them a representation of the flower called crown imperial, 5

*Hesperus*, the same as sparry fluor, 233

Hirpi, their juggling trick with burning coals, 296

Homer, whether acquainted with mirrors, 169

Horfe, burnt as being possessed by the devil, 289

Horsemanſhip, feats of, exhibited at the Byzantine court in the 13th century, 309

Hydrometer, 380. Construction of it founded on the laws respecting the specific gravity of fluids and solid bodies immersed in them, *ibid.* Earliest mention of it occurs in the 5th century, in the letters of Synesius to Hypatia, 381. Anecdotes of the life of Hypatia, 381—384. Some account of Synesius, 384, 385. Description of the hydrometer by Synesius, 385. Petau's observations on that description, 386. Explanation of it by Fermat, 387. *Hydroscopium* of Synesius not the *chorobates* of Vitruvius, 388. Merſenne's doubts respecting the instrument of Synesius, 389. His objections answered, 390. Latin poem on the hydrometer by Priscian, 392. Professor Klugel's translation of it, 393, 394. Remarks on this poem, 395. Hypatia not the inventress of the hydrometer, 396. Meaning of *baryllium*, 397. Knowledge of the hydrometer forgotten, and again revived towards the end of the 16th century, 399. Earliest account of it in modern times to be found in the works of Cabeus, 400.

Improvements in this instrument, 401

Hypatia, anecdotes of her life, 381—384.

## I, J

JACKS, antiquity of them, 317

Ice, artificial. *See* Artificial ice.

Ichthyology of the ancients, little done to explain it, 140

Jews, persecuted on account of their usurious dealings, 28

Illuminations on joyful occasions, antiquity of them, 408, 409

Images of the gods, in what manner washed by the ancients, 246

Impostor, by what means he made a statue speak, 334

Inca's stone, account of it, 191

Indians, their method of cooling water, 350

Insects employed to make leaf-skeletons, 449

Iron fly of J. Muller or Regiomontanus, 325

Irfon, Thomas, an Englishman, exhibited a speaking machine, 334. His deception detected, 335

*Isatis*, woad, dyes blue, 273

Isis, table of, said to contain chemical characters, 66

Italians first sold *liqueurs* at Paris, 376

Jugglers, 282. Who comprehended under that title, *ibid.*

Observations



Observations on their employment, 284—289. Deception of breathing out flames very ancient, 290. How performed, 291. Deceptions of the ancients with naphtha, 293. Feats of Riehardson, an Englishman, with burning coals and melted lead, 294. Feat of one of the workmen at Awestad with melted copper, 295. Ancient Hirpi and women at Castabala acquainted with the art of walking through burning coals, 296. Ordeal, a juggling trick of the priests, 297. Secret of it disclosed by Albertus Magnus, 298. Exhibition with balls and cups often mentioned in the works of the ancients, 299. Description of it in the letters of Alciphron, 301. Instances of extraordinary strength have excited wonder in all ages of the world, 302. Charles von Eckeberg suffered large stones to be broken on his breast with a hammer, 303. A like feat exhibited by Firmus in the 3d century, 304. Ancient rope-dancers, 305. *Petaurista*, 307. Art of exhibiting feats of horsemanship came from the East.—Performers in that way in the 13th century at the Byzantine court, 309. Romans taught elephants to walk on a rope, 310. Sybarites taught their horses to dance, 311. Wildman's exhibition with bees, 312. Persons born without arms or hands, their dexterity with their feet, 313. Person of this kind sent to Augustus by an Indian king, 315. Puppets, 316. *Marionettes*, or *neurospasta* of the ancients, 318, 319. Antiquity of automata, 320. Tripods of Vulcan, 321. Moving statues of Dædalus, 322, 323. Pigeon of Archytas, 324. Wooden eagle and iron fly of Regiomontanus, 325. Automata of Vaucanson and Du Moulin, 326—332; of De Gennes, 329. Speaking machines, 330—335. Chinese shadows, 335.

Julius duke of Brunswick fond of mineralogy, 84. Forbade the exportation of zinc, 92.

## K.

KIRCHER proposed putting a small waggon in motion by means of quicksilver, 322

Kirchmayer made known the luminous property of sparry fluor, 236

*Konia*, a substance used by the ancients for washing, 246.

## L.

LAMPS, reverberating, by whom invented, 415

*Lana philosophica*, 79

*Lanaria*, plant so called by the Calabrian peasants, 257

*Lanarii*, explanation of that term, 267

Lapidary's wheel known to the ancients, 222

*Lapis calaminaris*, 80

Latinus Tancredus gives the first account of mixing saltpetre with snow to produce cold, 370

Laudati (abbé) let out torches and lanterns for hire at Paris, 412

Lawson, Dr. his experiments to obtain zinc, 94

Leaf-skeletons, 443. Anatomy of plants began to be studied about the beginning of the last century, 444. One great help towards that study was the art of reducing leaves, fruit and roots to skeletons, *ibid.* Method by which this is done, 445. Leaf-skeletons first made by Severin, professor of anatomy at Naples, 446. Made also by Gabriel Clauder, 447. Insects employed for this purpose by Ruysch, 449. When he first published an account of his process, 450. These skeletons prepared by others, 452. Figures of leaf-skeletons published by Seligmann, 454. History of the art of raising trees from leaves, 455—460

Lehmann, inventor of glass-cutting, 223

Lemnius, Levinus, some account of him, 231

Lending-houses, history of them, 12. Ancient princes lent money to the poor without interest, 14. Their example followed in modern Italy, 15. *Tabernæ argentariæ* of the Romans different from lending-houses, 19. Public loans at Florence and other cities in the 14th century, 20. Barnabas Interamnenensis first proposed to establish a lending-house, 22. The establishment of lending-houses opposed by the Dominicans, 24. Bernardinus Tomitano preached in favour of lending-houses, 28. Chronological account of the establishment of lending-houses in different parts of Italy, 29—35. Dispute respecting the legality of them, 37. Confirmed at the council of the Lateran, 38. Lending-houses established in the 16th century, 39. *Banco de' poveri* at Naples, 40. Origin of the name *Mons pietatis*, 41. Account of the oldest public loans, 44. First lending-house in Germany, 46. Lombards in the Netherlands, 48. *Mont de piété* at Paris, 53.

*Lepidoti*, whether our carp, 147

Life-rents, origin of them, 45

Light-magnets, what kind of stones so called, 235

Lighting of streets, 403. Streets of Rome not lighted, *ibid.* Contrary opinion of Meursius, 404. Passage of Libanius seems to shew that the streets of Antioch were lighted, 405, 406. Cæsaria lighted, 407. Antiquity of illuminations on joyful occasions, 408. When the streets of Paris began to be lighted, 411. Reverberating lamps invented, 415. First account of lighting the streets of London, 416. Lighting at Amsterdam and the Hague, 420. At Copenhagen, 421. Streets of Rome have no lights but those placed before the  
images

images of Saints, *ibid.* Lighting of streets at Philadelphia, Hamburg, Berlin, 422. At Vienna and other cities, 423  
—425

Lily of the Scripture, what supposed to have been, 5

*Limonadiers* at Paris, when formed into a company, 377

*Liquori* of the Italians, when introduced into France, 376

Lombard, origin of the name, 48

London, when its streets began to be lighted, 416

*L'Isle des Hermaphrodites*, some account of that satirical work, 359, 360.

## M.

MADDER, 271. Description of that plant, *ibid.* Was known to the ancients, 272. Called *varantia* in the middle ages, 275. Its property of colouring the bones of animals which feed on it, how discovered, 276. Other plants possess the same property, 277. Lemnius the oldest writer who speaks of coloured bones, 281

Mahomet IV fond of the ranunculus, 11

Mandate for appointing a book-censor, copy of the oldest, 108

Mandirola first made known the method of raising trees from leaves, 455

Mantua, duke of, said to have had a powder which would convert water into ice instantaneously, even in summer, 369

*Marcastita aurea*, zinc, 88. *Marcastita pallida*, 94

*Marionettes*, 317

Marshall, Nicholas, account of him, 156

Marigold, French and African, history of, 6

Mascal, Leonard, brought the first carp to England, 155

Medea destroyed Creusa by means of naphtha, 293

Melted copper held in the naked hand, instance of, 295

*Mensarii*, bankers, 19

*Mensa numularia* of the ancients, *ibid.*

Metals distinguishable by the smell, 175. Origin of the chemical characters by which they are represented, 63. Their nomination after the gods, 57

Meyer, Cornelius, a Dutch engineer, some account of him, 340

Microscope, solar, by whom invented, 287

Mirrors, 164. The oldest were of metal, *ibid.* Known in the time of Moses, 165. Not mentioned by Homer, 165. What metals are properest for making them, 171. Greater part of the ancient mirrors made of silver, 172. Mirrors of copper, brass and gold, 176. Ancient mirrors, how cleaned, 179. Chemical examination of the metal of an ancient mirror, 180. Mirrors made of stones, 184; of the obsidian stone or Icelandic agate, 185; of *phengites*, 186; of an emerald, 187; of rubies, 189. Mirrors of the native Americans, 190.

Mirrors



- Mirrors of glass made at Sidon, 192. Mention of glass mirrors supposed to occur in Stobæus, 199. Glass mirrors covered on the back with tin, mentioned in the problems of Alexander of Aphrodisias, 202. Passage of Isidore quoted in support of the antiquity of glass mirrors, 204. Mirrors in the 12th century, 206. The first certain mention of glass-mirrors in the 13th century, 208. Manner in which the oldest glass-mirrors were made, 211. Process for silvering mirrors at Murano, described by Porta, 214. Venetian mirrors much esteemed till the end of the 17th century, 215. Establishment of glass-houses in France, 216. Invention of casting glass plates for mirrors, 217. Advantage and disadvantages of this invention, 219. Abandoned for the old method of blowing, 220.
- Mithras, his mysteries, 57
- Mons pietatis*, origin of the name, 41. *Montes fidei, religionis, farinae*, &c. 44
- Du Moulin, account of his automata, 327
- Muller, John, his artificial eagle and iron fly, 325.

## N.

- NAPLES, lending-house there, 40
- Naphtha, Alexander the Great astonished at the effects of it, 293
- Nero, observations on the emerald which he used to assist him to see the combats of the gladiators, 187
- Nessus, blood of, supposed to have been naphtha, 294
- Neurobata*, 306
- Neurospasta*, puppets, 318
- Nicht*, *furnace-nicht*, origin of the name, 79
- Night-watch, 425. Watchmen among the ancients, 426. When calling out the hours began to be practised, 427. Rich people among the Greeks and Romans kept servants whose business was to announce certain periods of the day, 428. Methods of watching usual in time of war, 429. Ancient watchmen carried bells, 431. Night-watching established very early at Paris, 432. Watchmen established at Berlin, 433. Montagne's account of the night-watchmen in Germany, 434. Watchmen stationed on steeples and towers, 436. Steeple-watchmen not suffered to have their wives with them, lest the churches should be profaned, 438. Watchmen posted on towers, among the Chinese, 439. Steeple-watchmen in Germany often mentioned in the 14th and 15th century, 441. Watchmen in times of feudal alarm, 442
- Nitrum* or *litrum*, employed by the ancients for washing, 247
- Nosce te ipsum*, a book so called, some account of, 105
- Von Nolliz first introduced carp into Prussia, 158
- Namularii*, 19
- Nuremberg, lending-house there, 46.



## O.

- OBSIDIAN stone of the ancients was vitrified lava, 185  
 Oil and wine jars, how cleaned, 246—263  
 Old lant, name given to urine by the cloth-manufacturers, 250  
*Oleum lentiscinum* used by the ancients for making a kind of ointment, 243  
 Oracles, in what manner they spoke, 322  
 Ordeal, trial by, a juggling trick of the priests, 297. Account of it, *ibid.*  
*Oribatæ*, 306  
 Ox-eyes, a kind of small mirrors, 213  
 Oxe, Peter, brought the first cray-fish and carp to Denmark, 156.

## P.

- Panni nativi coloris* explained, 273  
 Paris, when its streets began to be lighted, 411  
 Pauli, Matthew, of Dresden, engraved on glass, 232  
 Peccam, John, account of him, 208  
*Perscribere* and *rescribere*, meaning of these words as applied to money transactions, 19  
 Perugia, the first lending-house established there, 24  
*Petaminarii*, *petauristæ*, 306  
 Petersburg, watchmen there announce the hours by beating on a suspended plate of iron, 440  
*Phalli*, 319  
*Phengites* of the ancients was a kind of spar, 186  
 Phosphoric earth, 238  
 Physicians, ancient, remarked that the use of certain roots coloured the urine of their patients, 279  
*Pilæ Mattiacæ*, a preventative of grey hair, 241  
 Planets, characters by which their names are expressed, 63  
*Polianthes tuberosa*, history of it, 3  
*Pompholyx*, meaning of that term, 79  
 Pope induced the house of Medici, by granting it the cardinalship, to suppress the Academy *del Cimento*, 288  
 Population, increase of, observations on, 284  
 Portugal, account of the vessels used there for cooling water, 357  
 Porus, an Indian king, sent to Augustus a man without arms, who with his feet could bend a bow and discharge arrows, &c. 315  
 Printers endeavoured at first to make the books they printed resemble manuscripts, 195  
 Printing, bull of Pope Alexander VI. to restrict it, 113  
 Priscian, his poem on the hydrometer, 392

Probe invented by Æsculapius, 170

*Præst. tunica*, meaning of, 268

Public loans, oldest account of them, 43

Puppets employed formerly to work miracles, 316.

## Q.

QUICKSILVER, puppets of the Chinese put in motion by it, 322.

## R.

RANUNCULUS, history of it, 10

Renard, his excellent thermometers, 231

*Reseda luteola*, dyes yellow, 273

Richardson, an Englishman, his feats with burning coals, melted lead, &c. 294

Robin, John and Vespasian, two experienced gardeners, tended to promote a taste for flowers, 2

Roman ladies dyed their hair with plants brought from Germany, 242

Rome, lending-house there, 39

Rope-dancers mentioned in the works of the ancients, 305.

## S.

*SALMO CARPIO*, 153

Saltpetre first employed by the Italians for cooling wine, 363

Sander, Christopher, his service to the mines of the Harz, 86

*Sandax*, supposed to be our madder, 273

*Sapo*, that word first used by Martial, 242

*Saponaria officinalis* thought to be the *struthium* of the ancients, 255

Scheele discovered the acid of sparry fluor, 229

Scheffer, John, privilege granted to his edition of Livy, 121

*Schænobate*, 306

Schwanhard, an experienced glass-cutter, some account of him, 223

Schweicker, Thomas, wrote and made pens with his feet, 314

Sea-fish, whether different from fresh-water fish, 150

Seligmann published plates of leaves reduced to skeletons, 454

Seven, why that number was accounted sacred, 56

Sheep, how washed in the Helvetian Alps, 255. Wool of, coloured by feeding on certain plants, 273

Sidon, mirrors made at the glass-houses there, 193

Skin, how rendered callous, 295

Smell employed to discover the quality of metals, 175

Snow used by the ancients for cooling liquors, 344. How preserved for that purpose by Alexander the Great, *ibid.*  
Sent

- Sent the distance of sixty miles to Lisbon, 345. Snow used at the French court towards the end of the 16th century, 359. Trade with snow and ice, 362. Snow mixed with saltpetre, 369
- Soap, 239. Invented by the Gauls, *ibid.* Much used by the ladies at Rome as a kind of pomade, 241. Germans dyed their hair with it, 242. Nature of common soap explained, 244. Oldest method of washing, 245. How wine-jars and the images of the gods were cleaned, 246. *Nitrum* used for washing, 247. Alkaline water in Armenia, 248. Urine employed for washing, 249. Tax upon it, 251. Saponaceous plants used instead of soap, 252—258. Bran, 259. Fullers-earth, 260—263. Cloth fumigated with sulphur to render it whiter, 264. Art of the Roman fullers, 266—268. Walk-mill, when invented, 269
- Soap-plant of Syria, described by Bauhin, 258
- Spar, ornaments of, when first made in England, 238
- Sparry fluor earth, luminous, when first known, 235
- Speaking machines, account of them, 330—332
- Speculatum cubiculum Horatii*, 168
- Speltrum*, the same as zinc, 98
- Spialter*, *spialter*, origin of these terms, *ibid.*
- Spiegel-karpen*, mirror-carp, 158
- Sponge and pumice-stone employed by the ancients for cleaning their mirrors, 179
- Stannum* does not always signify tin, 177
- Stock-jobbing, origin of, 20
- Struthium*, different accounts given of it by the ancients, 252
- Sulphur, cloth fumigated with it becomes white, 264
- Sun, why worshipped as a divinity, 55
- Sweinheim, Conrade, and Arnold Pannarz, the first printers at Rome, petitioned the Pope for support, 126
- Sybarites taught their horses to dance to the sound of music, 311
- Synefius, anecdotes of him, 384. Wrote to Hypatia for an hydrometer, 385.

T.

- TABERNÆ argentariæ* of the Romans, 19
- Tagetes patula et erecta*, when first known, 6
- Telescope, invention of it made metal mirrors necessary, 171
- Thevart found out the art of casting glass plates, 216
- Tiberius established lending-banks, 14
- Toga* of the Romans, how wove and made, 270
- Tombac*, 72
- Tomitano, Bernardinus, anecdotes of, 27
- Tontines, origin of them, 45

- Trapezite*, bankers, 19  
 Trees, how raised from leaves, 455  
 Tuberoſe, hiſtory of, 3  
*Tulia*, how produced, 82  
*Tuttanago*, zinc, 98  
*Tuſac*, Perſian name of the flower called crown imperial, 55

## V.

- Varantia*, name given to madder in the middle ages, 275  
 Vaucanſon, his automata, 326  
*Vediſgal pro urina jumentorum et canum*, 251  
 Venice, lending-houſe there, 41  
*Verbafcum*, ointment for grey hair made of its flowers with ſoap and aſhes, 243  
 Veſpaſian laid a tax on urine, 251  
*Vesperugo*, ſparry fluor, 237  
 Villafranca, Blaſius, firſt made known the method of cooling liquors by ſaltpetre, 363  
 Virgil's mirror, account of, 210  
 Vitriol, white, when firſt made known, 85.

## U.

- Urine employed by the ancients for waſhing, 249. How collected by the ſcourers, 250. Tax laid upon it by Veſpaſian, 251  
 Uſurious practices of the Jews in the 15th century, 22.

## W.

- Walk-mills, when invented, 269  
 Waſhing at Rome, Pliny's deſcription of it, 264  
 Water, boiled, ſaid to freeze ſooner than unboiled, 351  
 Water-ſearchers, among the ancients, their employment, 398  
 Watchmen poſted on ſleeples, 436. Utility of watchmen placed on the tops of towers in the time of feudal diſſenſion, *ibid.*  
 Wildman taught bees to obey his orders; 312  
 Willer, George, firſt printed catalogues of books, 127  
 Windows in Ruſſia, how cleaned when frozen, 369.

## Z.

- Zieglerin, Anna Maria, an impoſtor, burnt on an iron ſtool at Brunſwick, 93  
 Zimara acquainted with the method of cooling liquors by means of ſaltpetre, 365. What time he lived, *ibid.*



Zinc, 71. Was not known to the ancients, *ibid.* Ancients acquainted with brass, 72. Meaning of the word *cadmia*, 74. *Cuprum*, what it signified, 75. Furnace-calamine, 76. *Climia*, 80. Use of furnace-calamine in making brass, known to Albertus Magnus, 82. Erasmus Ebener first brought it into use at the furnaces of Rammelsberg, *ibid.* Invention of white vitriol, 85. First mention of zinc under the name of *marchasita aurea*, 88. The name *zinc* occurs first in Paracelsus, 91. Zinc scarce in the 16th century, 92. Zinc first procured from calamine by Henkel, 94. Greater part of it imported from the East Indies, 95. Origin of the different names given to it, 98

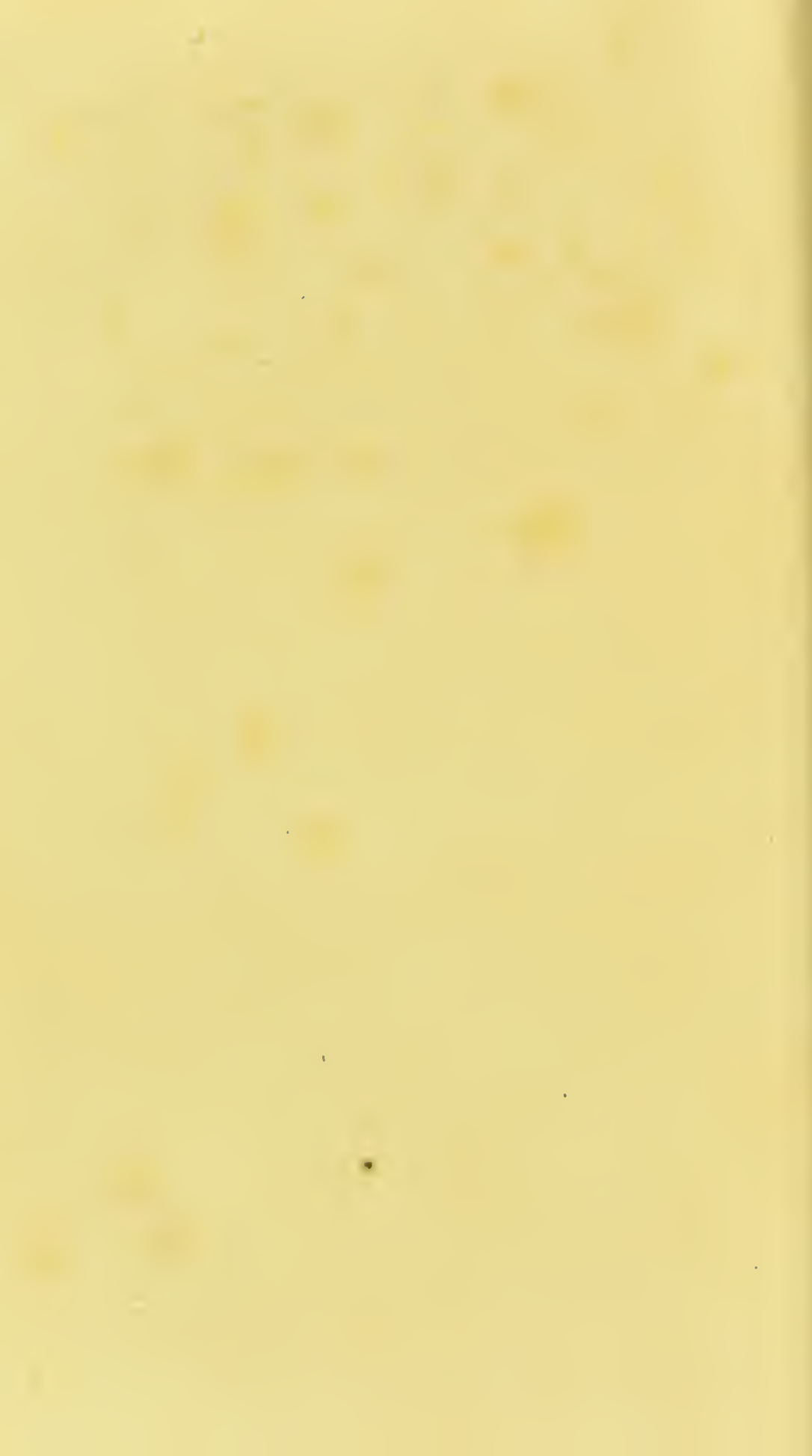
Zosimus, his method of restoring the lustre of pearls, 259.

THE END.

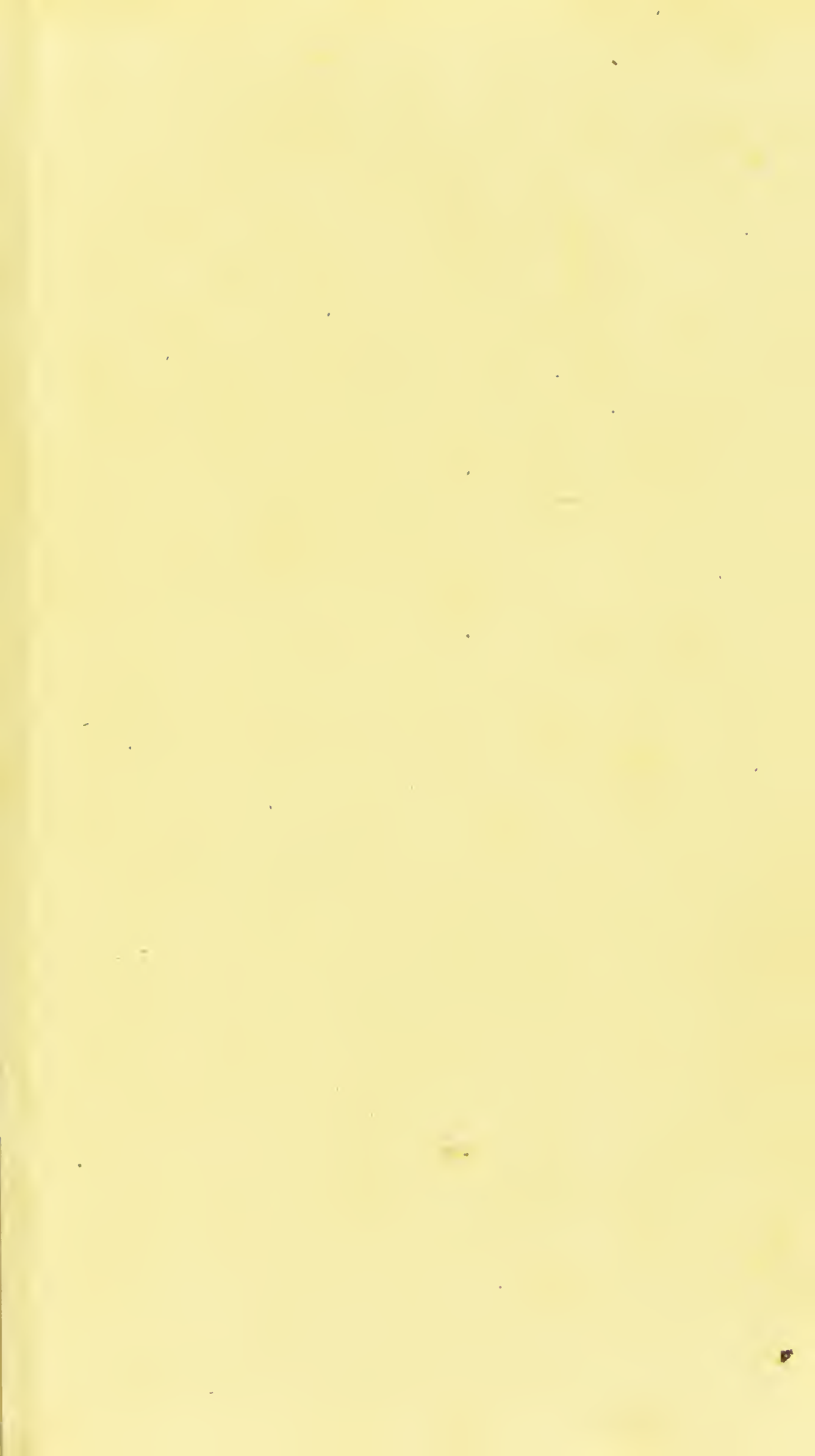












ounded : tubercles, occurs ( which, I fear ideas with respect to the complaint, and the situation of the generally afflicted with it, do not better justify the uncertainty and doubt, than pre-eminently to influence

fully and justly laid down by Dr. Cullen, in his *Method Medica*, that I shall only refer the reader to the 250th page of the second volume of that work. Administered in the manner there recommended, after the violence of the inflammatory diathesis had been sufficiently stayed by blood-